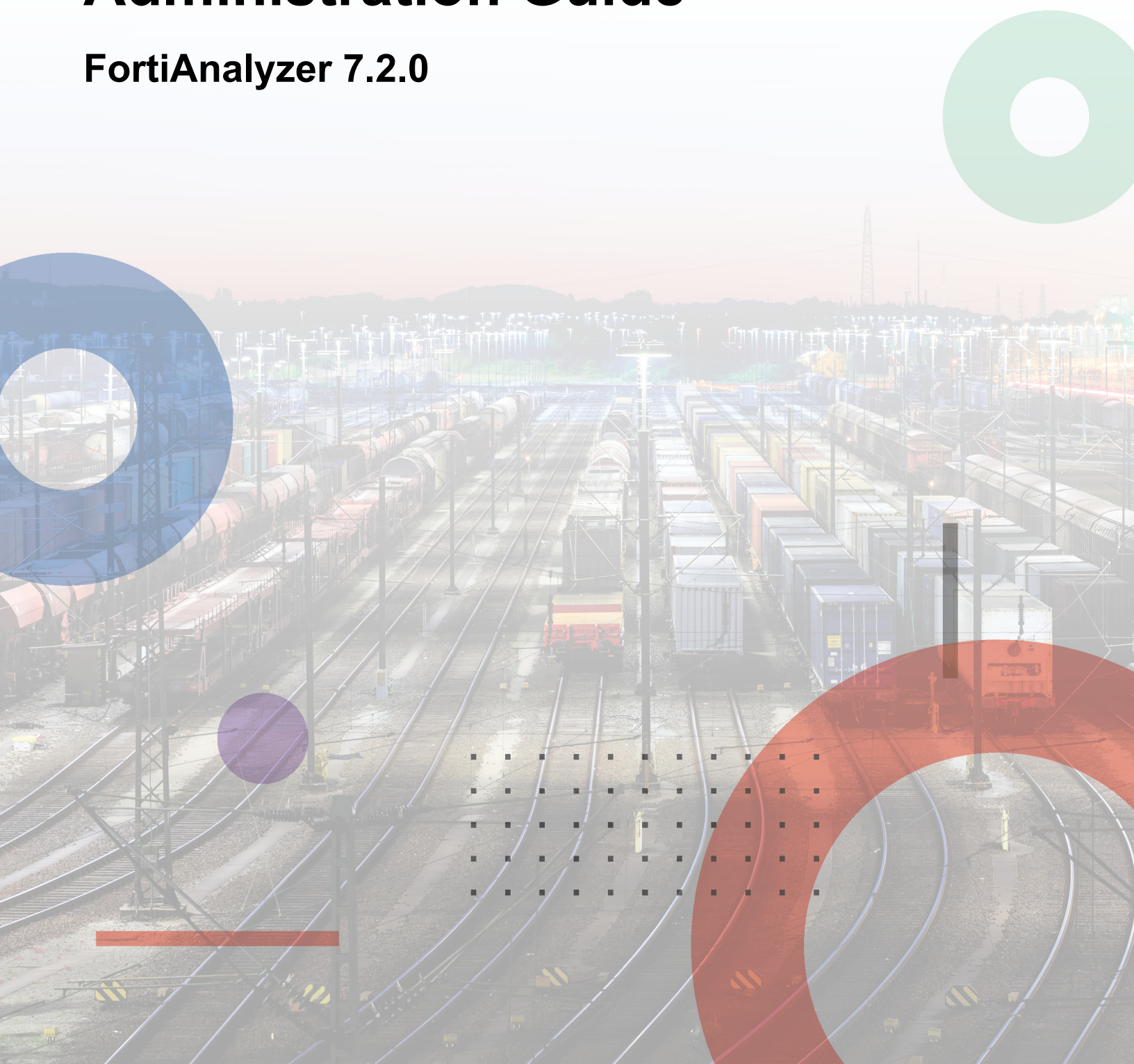
FORTINET

Administration Guide

FortiAnalyzer 7.2.0



FORTINET DOCUMENT LIBRARY
https://docs.fortinet.com

FORTINET VIDEO GUIDE
https://video.fortinet.com

FORTINET BLOG
https://blog.fortinet.com

CUSTOMER SERVICE & SUPPORT
https://support.fortinet.com

FORTINET TRAINING & CERTIFICATION PROGRAM
https://www.fortinet.com/training-certification

NSE INSTITUTE
https://training.fortinet.com

FORTIGUARD CENTER
https://www.fortiguard.com

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT
https://www.fortinet.com/doc/legal/EULA.pdf

FEEDBACK
Email: techdoc@fortinet.com



June 13, 2022
FortiAnalyzer 7.2.0 Administration Guide
05-720-781534-20220613

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Change Log **11**
Setting up FortiAnalyzer **12**
Connecting to the GUI 12
FortiAnalyzer Setup wizard 13
Activating VM licenses 18
Security considerations 19
Restricting GUI access by trusted host 20
Other security considerations 20
GUI overview 20
Panes 22
Color themes 23
Side menu open or closed 23
Switching between ADOMs 23
Using the right-click menu 23
Avatars 24
Showing and hiding passwords 24
Target audience and access level 24
Initial setup 25
FortiManager features 25
Next steps 26
Restarting and shutting down 26
FortiAnalyzer Key Concepts **28**
Operation modes 28
Analyzer mode 28
Collector mode 29
Analyzer and Collector feature comparison 29
Analyzer–Collector collaboration 30
FortiAnalyzer Fabric 30
Administrative domains 30
Logs 31
Log encryption 31
Log storage 31
Log rolling 32
Log deletion 32
SQL database 32
Analytics and Archive logs 33
Data policy and automatic deletion 34
Disk utilization for Archive and Analytic logs 34
FortiView dashboard 34
Device Manager **35**
ADOMs 36
FortiClient EMS devices 36
Unauthorized devices 36
Using FortiManager to manage FortiAnalyzer devices 37

Adding devices 37
Adding devices using the wizard 38
Authorizing devices 40
Hiding unauthorized devices 41
Adding an HA cluster 41
Adding a FortiGate using Security Fabric authorization 42
Managing devices 44
Using the toolbar 45
Editing device information 45
Displaying historical average log rates 47
Connecting to an authorized device GUI 47
Setting values for required meta fields 47
Device groups 48
Adding device groups 49
Managing device groups 49
FortiView 50
Monitors 50
FortiView Monitors dashboards 51
Using the Monitors dashboard 63
Customizing the Monitors dashboard 64
Creating custom widgets 65
FortiView 68
How ADOMs affect FortiView 68
Logs used for FortiView 68
FortiView dashboards 68
Using FortiView 71
Viewing Compromised Hosts 75
Examples of using FortiView 83
Enabling and disabling FortiView 85
Log View and Log Quota Management 86
Types of logs collected for each device 86
Log messages 89
Viewing the log message list of a specific log type 89
Viewing message details 89
Customizing displayed columns 91
Customizing default columns 91
Filtering messages 92
Monitoring all types of event logs from FortiGate devices 94
Viewing historical and real-time logs 95
Viewing raw and formatted logs 95
Custom views 96
Downloading log messages 97
Creating charts with Chart Builder 97
User and endpoint ID log fields 98
Log groups 99
Log browse 99
Importing a log file 100
Downloading a log file 101

Deleting log files 101
Log and file storage 101
Disk space allocation 102
Log and file workflow 102
Automatic deletion 104
Logs for deleted devices 104
Storage information 106
Configuring log rate receiving limits 108
Fabric View 110
Fabric Connectors 110
ITSM 110
Storage 111
Security fabric 113
Subnets 114
Creating a subnet list 115
Creating a subnet group 115
Assigning subnet filters to event handlers 116
Identity Center 117
Identity Center dashboard 119
Asset Center 120
Asset Center dashboard 121
Configuring endpoint and end user data sources 122
Fortinet Security Fabric 125
Adding a Security Fabric group 125
Displaying Security Fabric topology 126
Security Fabric traffic log to UTM log correlation 126
Security Fabric ADOMs 128
Enabling SAML authentication in a Security Fabric 129
Incident and Event Management 132
Event handlers 132
Predefined event handlers 132
FortiGate event handlers 137
Creating a custom event handler 137
Adding exclusion filters to event handlers 141
Using the Generic Text Filter in an event handler 142
Managing event handlers 143
Enabling event handlers 143
Cloning event handlers 144
Resetting event handlers to factory defaults 144
Importing and exporting event handlers 144
Events 146
All Events 147
Default event views 148
Filtering events 149
Viewing event details 150
Acknowledging events 150
Assigning events 150

Managing default views 151
Creating custom views 153
Understanding event statuses 154
Incidents 154
Raising an incident 155
Analyzing an incident 155
Configuring incident settings 157
Adding reports to an incident 157
FortiSoC 159
Viewing FortiSoC dashboards 159
Playbooks 160
Incidents 161
Events 161
Configuring playbook automation 162
Connectors 162
Playbooks 165
Triggers and tasks 169
Playbook templates 170
Playbook Monitor 171
Configuring tasks using variables 171
Importing and exporting playbooks 173
Threat Hunting 175
Using the log count chart 176
Using the SIEM log analytics table 176
Outbreak Alerts 177
Viewing imported event handlers and reports 177
Reports 179
How ADOMs affect reports 179
Predefined reports, templates, charts, and macros 179
Logs used for reports 180
How charts and macros extract data from logs 180
How auto-cache works 180
Generating reports 180
Viewing completed reports 181
Enabling auto-cache 181
Grouping reports 182
Retrieving report diagnostic logs 182
Auto-Generated Reports 183
Scheduling reports 183
Creating reports 183
Creating reports from report templates 183
Creating reports by cloning and editing 184
Creating reports without using a template 185
Reports Settings tab 185
Customizing report cover pages 188
Reports Editor tab 189
Filtering report output 192
Managing reports 193

Organizing reports into folders 194
Importing and exporting reports 195
Report template library 195
Creating report templates 196
Viewing sample reports for predefined report templates 196
Managing report templates 197
List of report templates 197
Chart library 200
Creating charts 200
Managing charts 203
Macro library 204
Creating macros 204
Managing macros 205
Datasets 205
Creating datasets 205
Viewing the SQL query of an existing dataset 207
SQL query functions 208
Managing datasets 208
Aliases and metadata tables 209
Output profiles 211
Creating output profiles 211
Managing output profiles 213
Report languages 213
Exporting and modifying a language 213
Importing a language 214
Report calendar 214
Viewing all scheduled reports 214
Managing report schedules 215
FortiRecorder 216
Configuring cameras in the Camera Manager 216
Creating a camera key 216
Setting up a camera 217
Configuring camera profiles 217
Configuring video profiles 220
Creating and editing camera schedules 221
Assigning camera schedules to a profile 221
Enabling motion detection 223
Face Recognition 223
Enabling face recognition 223
Identifying faces 224
Viewing activity reports 225
Viewing known faces 226
Configuring the AI module 227
Watching live and recorded video in the Monitor 228
Enabling and disabling FortiRecorder 230
System Settings 231
Dashboard 232

Customizing the dashboard 233
System Information widget 234
System Resources widget 240
License Information widget 240
Registering with FortiCloud 242
Activating add-on licenses 243
Unit Operation widget 245
Alert Messages Console widget 245
Log Receive Monitor widget 245
Insert Rate vs Receive Rate widget 246
Log Insert Lag Time widget 246
Receive Rate vs Forwarding Rate widget 247
Disk I/O widget 247
Logging Topology 248
Network 248
Configuring network interfaces 249
Disabling ports 250
Changing administrative access 250
Static routes 250
Packet capture 251
Aggregate links 252
VLAN interfaces 253
RAID Management 254
Supported RAID levels 254
Configuring the RAID level 256
Monitoring RAID status 257
Swapping hard disks 258
Adding hard disks 259
Administrative Domains (ADOMs) 259
Enabling and disabling the ADOM feature 262
ADOM device modes 262
Managing ADOMs 263
Deleting ADOMs 267
Certificates 268
Local certificates 268
CA certificates 271
Certificate revocation lists 272
Log Forwarding 273
Modes 273
Configuring log forwarding 274
Managing log forwarding 277
Log forwarding buffer 278
Fetcher Management 279
Fetching profiles 280
Fetch requests 281
Synchronizing devices and ADOMs 283
Fetch monitoring 284
Event Log 284

Event log filtering 285
Task Monitor 286
SNMP 287
SNMP agent 288
SNMP v1/v2c communities 289
SNMP v3 users 292
SNMP MIBs 293
SNMP traps 294
Fortinet & FortiAnalyzer MIB fields 295
Mail Server 296
Syslog Server 297
Send local logs to syslog server 299
Meta Fields 299
Device logs 301
Configuring rolling and uploading of logs using the GUI 301
Configuring rolling and uploading of logs using the CLI 303
Upload logs to cloud storage 304
File Management 305
Advanced Settings 306
Administrators 307
Trusted hosts 307
Monitoring administrators 307
Disconnecting administrators 308
Managing administrator accounts 308
Creating administrators 309
Editing administrators 313
Deleting administrators 313
Override administrator attributes from profiles 314
Administrator profiles 315
Permissions 316
Privacy Masking 318
Creating administrator profiles 318
Creating FortiSOC administrator profiles 320
Editing administrator profiles 320
Cloning administrator profiles 321
Deleting administrator profiles 321
Authentication 321
Public Key Infrastructure 321
Managing remote authentication servers 323
LDAP servers 324
RADIUS servers 326
TACACS+ servers 328
Remote authentication server groups 328
SAML admin authentication 329
FortiCloud SSO admin authentication 331
Global administration settings 333
Password policy 338

Password lockout and retry attempts 338
GUI language 339
Idle timeout 339
Security Fabric authorization information for FortiOS 340
Control administrative access with a local-in policy 341
Two-factor authentication 341
Configuring FortiAuthenticator 342
Configuring FortiAnalyzer 344
High Availability 346
Configuring HA options 346
Log synchronization 348
Configuration synchronization 349
Monitoring HA status 350
If the primary unit fails 350
Load balancing 351
Upgrading the FortiAnalyzer firmware for an operating cluster 351
Collectors and Analyzers 352
Configuring the Collector 352
Configuring the Analyzer 353
Fetching logs from the Collector to the Analyzer 354
Management Extensions 355
FortiSIEM MEA 355
FortiSOAR MEA 355
Enabling management extension applications 355
CLI for management extensions 356
Accessing management extension logs 357
Checking for new versions and upgrading 357
Appendix A - Supported RFC Notes 359
Appendix B - Log Integrity and Secure Log Transfer 361
Log Integrity 361
Configuring log integrity settings 361
Verifying log-integrity 361
Secure Log Transfer 362
Configuring secure log transfer settings 362
Log caching with secure log transfer enabled 363
Supported ciphers 364
Maximum TLS/SSL version compatibility 369
Appendix C - FortiAnalyzer Ansible Collection documentation 371

Change Log

Date	Change Description
2022-04-11	Initial release.
2022-04-21	Added Appendix C - FortiAnalyzer Ansible Collection documentation on page 371.
2022-04-25	Updated Reports Settings tab on page 185.
2022-05-05	Updated Permissions on page 316.
2022-05-11	Updated CLI command with daemon name in Log forwarding buffer on page 278.
2022-06-02	Updated Network on page 248.
2022-06-06	Added Aliases and metadata tables on page 209.
2022-06-13	Updated documentation for *Idle Timeout* fields in Global administration settings on page 333.

Setting up FortiAnalyzer

This chapter provides information about performing some basic setups for your FortiAnalyzer units.

This section contains the following topics:

- Connecting to the GUI on page 12
- Security considerations on page 19
- GUI overview on page 20
- Target audience and access level on page 24
- Initial setup on page 25
- FortiManager features on page 25
- Next steps on page 26
- Restarting and shutting down on page 26

Connecting to the GUI

The FortiAnalyzer unit can be configured and managed using the GUI or the CLI. This section will step you through connecting to the unit via the GUI.



If you are connecting to the GUI for a FortiAnalyzer virtual machine (VM) for the first time, you are required to activate a license. See Activating VM licenses on page 18.

To connect to the GUI:

1. Connect the FortiAnalyzer unit to a management computer using an Ethernet cable.
2. Configure the management computer to be on the same subnet as the internal interface of the FortiAnalyzer unit:
   - IP address: 192.168.1.X
   - Netmask: 255.255.255.0
3. On the management computer, start a supported web browser and browse to `https://192.168.1.99`.
   The login dialog box is displayed.
4. Type admin in the *Name* field, leave the *Password* field blank, and click *Login*.
   The *FortiAnalyzer Setup* wizard is displayed.
5. Perform one of the following actions:
   a. Click *Begin* to start the setup process now. See FortiAnalyzer Setup wizard on page 13.
   b. Click *Later* to exit the FortiAnalyzer Setup wizard and continue connecting to the GUI.
6. If ADOMs are enabled, the *Select an ADOM* pane is displayed. Click an ADOM to select it.
   The FortiAnalyzer home page is displayed.
7. Click a tile to go to that pane. For example, click the *Device Manager* tile to go to the *Device Manager* pane.
   See also GUI overview on page 20.



If the network interfaces have been configured differently during installation, the URL and/or permitted administrative access protocols (such as HTTPS) may no longer be in their default state.

For information on enabling administrative access protocols and configuring IP addresses, see Configuring network interfaces on page 249.



If the URL is correct and you still cannot access the GUI, you may also need to configure static routes. For details, see Static routes on page 250.

After logging in for the first time, you should create an administrator account for yourself and assign the *Super_User* profile to it. Then you should log into the FortiAnalyzer unit by using the new administrator account. See Managing administrator accounts on page 308 for information.

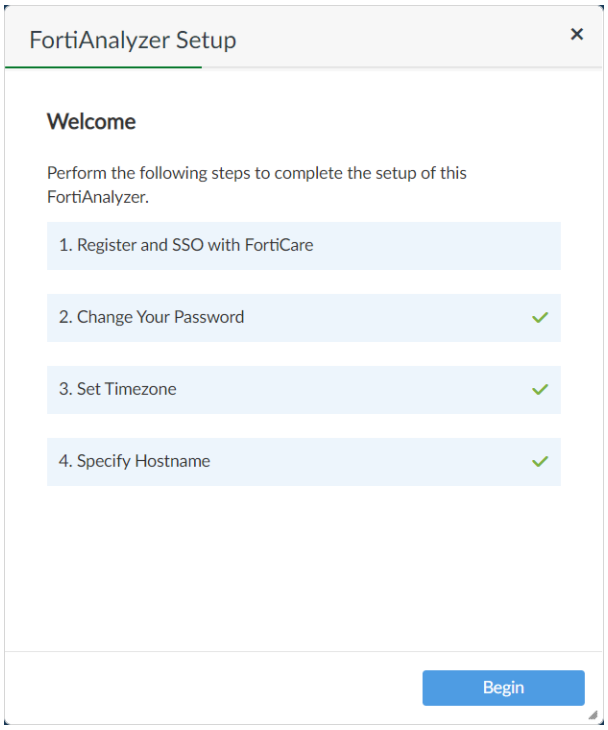
FortiAnalyzer Setup wizard

When you log in to FortiAnalyzer, the FortiAnalyzer Setup wizard is displayed to help you set up FortiAnalyzer by performing the following actions:

- Registering with FortiCare and enabling FortiCare single sign-on
- Changing your password
- Setting the time zone
- Specifying a hostname

You can choose whether to complete the wizard now or later.

When actions are complete, a green checkmark displays beside them in the wizard, and the wizard no longer displays after you log in to FortiAnalyzer.

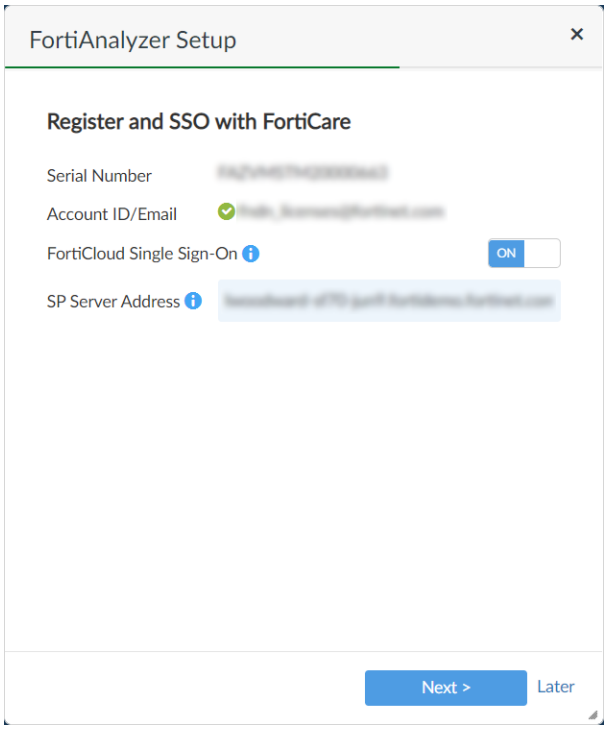


This topic describes how to use the *FortiAnalyzer Setup* wizard.

To use the FortiAnalyzer setup wizard:

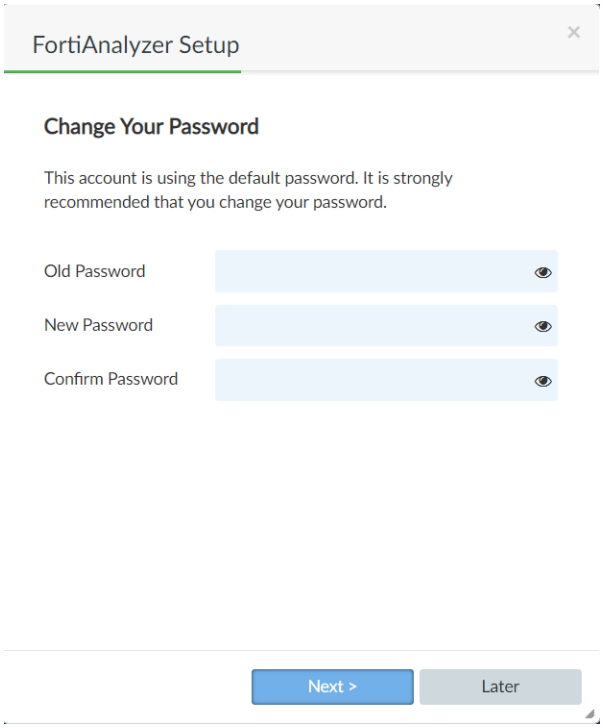
1. Log in to FortiAnalyzer.
   The *FortiAnalyzer Setup* dialog box is displayed.
2. Click *Begin* to start the setup process now.
   Alternately, click *Later* to postpone the setup tasks.

3. When prompted, register with FortiCare and enable FortiCare single sign-on.



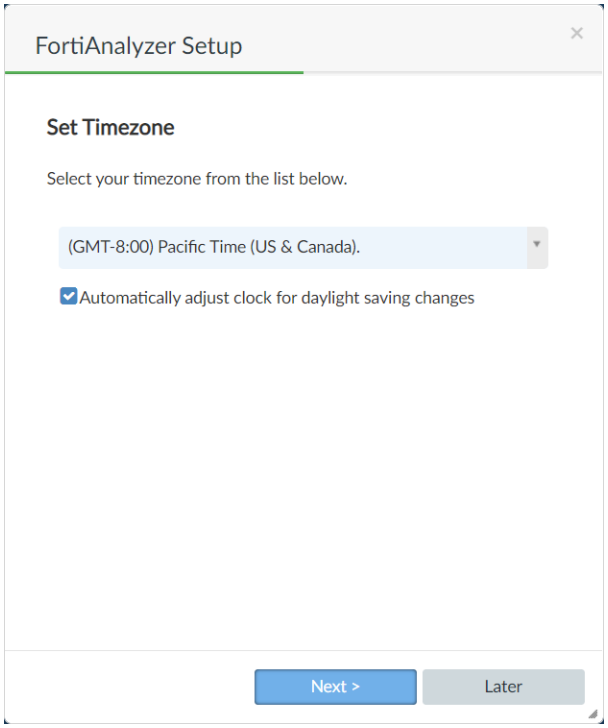
   a. In the *Account ID/Email* box, type your FortiCare account ID or email.
   If you do not yet have a FortiCare account, click *Register* to create a new account.
   b. In the *Password* box, type your FortiCare password.
   If you have forgotten your FortiCare password, click *Forgot your password* to proceed through the password recovery process.
   c. Set the *FortiCloud Single Sign-On* toggle to the *ON* or *OFF* position to enable or disable FortiCloud SSO sign on.
   When enabled, you must also enter the *SP Server Address*. For more information, see FortiCloud SSO admin authentication on page 331.
   d. Click *Next*.

4. When prompted, change your password.



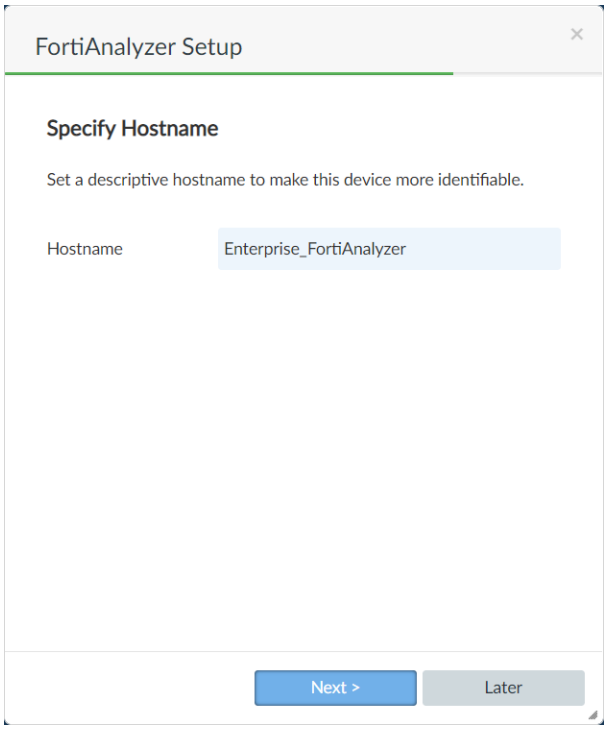
   a. In the *Old Password* box, type the old password.
   b. In the *New Password* box, type the new password.
   c. In the *Confirm Password* box, type the new password again.
   d. Click *Next*.

5. When prompted, set the time zone.



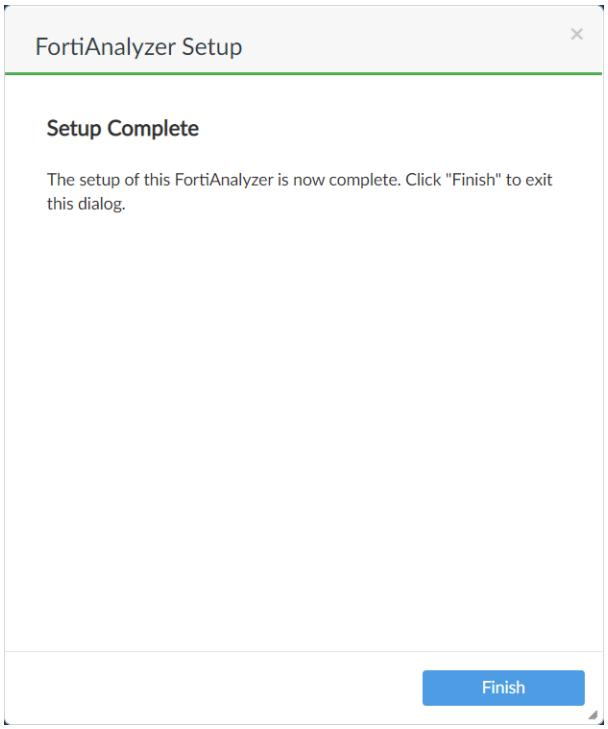
a. From the list, select the time zone.
b. (Optional) Clear the *Automatically adjust clock for daylight savings changes* checkbox if desired. By default FortiAnalyzer is configured to automatically adjust closed for daylight savings.
c. Click *Next*.

6. When prompted, specify the hostname.



a. In the *Hostname* box, type a hostname.
b. Click *Next*.

7. When prompted, complete the setup by clicking *Finish*.



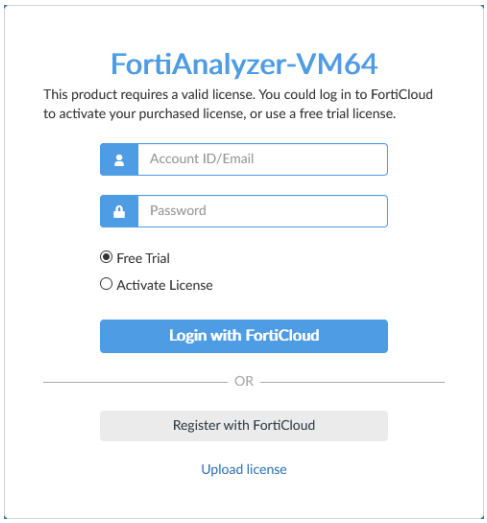
You are logged in to FortiAnalyzer.

Activating VM licenses

If you are logging in to a FortiAnalyzer VM for the first time by using the GUI, you are required to activate a purchased license or activate a trial license for the VM.

To activate a license for FortiAnalyzer VM:

1. On the management computer, start a supported web browser and browse to `https://<ip address>` for the FortiAnalyzer VM.
   The login dialog box is displayed.



2. Take one of the following actions:

Action	Description
Free Trial	If a valid license is not associated with the account, you can start a free trial license. 1. Select *Free Trial*, and click *Login with FortiCloud*. 2. Use your FortiCloud account credentials to log in, or create a new account. FortiAnalyzer connects to FortiCloud to get the trial license. The system will restart to apply the trial license. 3. Read and accept the license agreement. For more information, see the *FortiAnalyzer VM Trial License Guide*.
Activate License	If you have a license file, you can activate it . 1. Select *Activate License*, and click *Login with FortiCloud*. 2. Use your FortiCloud account credentials to log in. FortiAnalyzer connects to FortiCloud, and the license agreement is displayed. 3. Read and accept the license agreement.
Upload License	1. Click *Browse* to upload the license file, or drag it onto the field. 2. Click *Upload*. After the license file is uploaded, the system will restart to verify it. This may take a few moments.  To download the license file, go to the Fortinet Technical Support site (https://support.fortinet.com/), and use your FortiCloud credentials to log in. Go to *Asset* > *Manage/View Products*, then click the product serial number.

Security considerations

You can take steps to prevent unauthorized access and restrict access to the GUI. This section includes the following information:

- Restricting GUI access by trusted host on page 20
- Other security considerations on page 20

Restricting GUI access by trusted host

To prevent unauthorized access to the GUI you can configure administrator accounts with trusted hosts. With trusted hosts configured, the administrator user can only log into the GUI when working on a computer with the trusted host as defined in the administrator account. You can configure up to ten trusted hosts per administrator account. See Administrators on page 307 for more details.

Other security considerations

Other security consideration for restricting access to the FortiAnalyzer GUI include the following:

- Configure administrator accounts using a complex passphrase for local accounts
- Configure administrator accounts using RADIUS, LDAP, TACACS+, or PKI
- Configure the administrator profile to only allow read/write permission as required and restrict access using read-only or no permission to settings which are not applicable to that administrator
- Configure the administrator account to only allow access to specific ADOMs as required

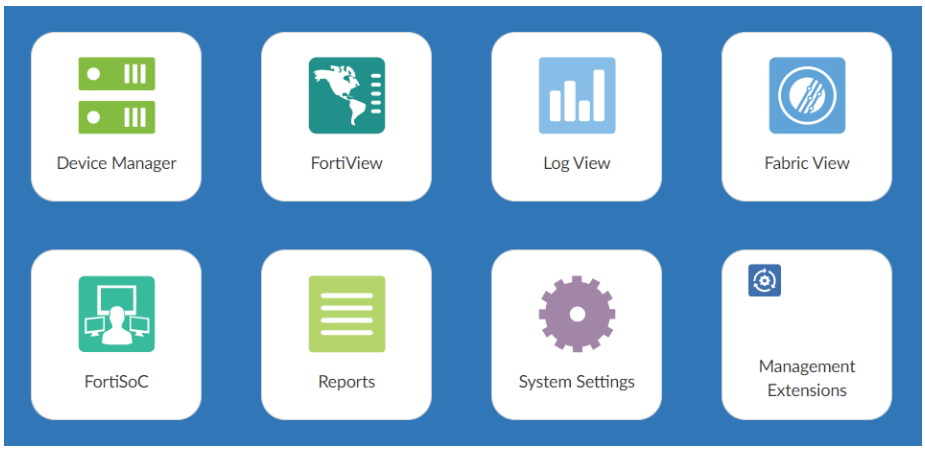


When setting up FortiAnalyzer for the first time or after a factory reset, the password cannot be left blank. You are required to set a password when the *admin* user tries to log in to FortiManager from GUI or CLI for the first time. This is applicable to a hardware device as well as a VM. This is to ensure that administrators do not forget to set a password when setting up FortiAnalyzer for the first time.

After the initial setup, you can set a blank password from *System Settings* > *Administrators*.

GUI overview

When you log into the FortiAnalyzer GUI, the following home page of tiles is displayed:



Select one of the following tiles to display the respective pane. The available tiles vary depending on the privileges of the current user.

Device Manager	Add and manage devices and VDOMs. See Device Manager on page 35.
Fabric View	Configure fabric connectors. See Fabric View on page 110.
Management Extensions	Enable and use management extension applications that are released and signed by Fortinet. See Management Extensions on page 355.
FortiView	Summarizes SOC information in *FortiView* and *Monitors* dashboards, which include widgets displaying log data in graphical formats, network security, WiFi security, and system performance in real-time. This pane is not available when the unit is in *Collector* mode.
Log View	View logs for managed devices. You can display, download, import, and delete logs on this page. You can also define custom views and create log groups. See Log View and Log Quota Management on page 86.
FortiSoC	FortiSoC is a subscription service that enables playbook automation for security operations on FortiAnalyzer. See FortiSoC on page 159.
Reports	Generate reports. You can also configure report templates, schedules, and output profiles, and manage charts and datasets. See Reports on page 179. This pane is not available when the unit is in Collector mode.
FortiRecorder	Manage FortiCamera devices and view camera streams and recordings through the Monitors dashboard. This pane is only available in physical appliances and is disabled by default. See FortiRecorder on page 216 This pane is not available when the unit is in Collector mode.
System Settings	Configure system settings such as network interfaces, administrators, system time, server settings, and others. You can also perform maintenance and firmware operations. See System Settings on page 231.
Incidents & Events	Configure and view events for logging devices. See Incident and Event Management on page 132. This pane is only visible when the FortiSoC pane is disabled. This pane is not available when the unit is in Collector mode.

After you choose a tile, click the *Open/Close side menu* button beside the tile name to close the side menu and view only the content pane in the browser window, or click to display the side menu and the content pane. See Side menu open or closed on page 23.

The top-right corner of the home page includes a variety of possible selections:

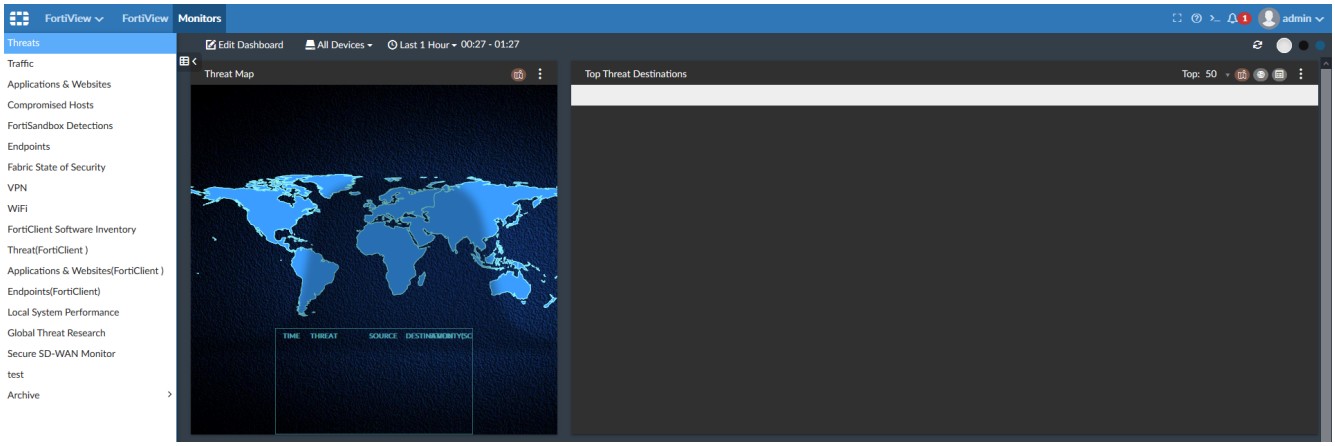
ADOM	If ADOMs are enabled, the required ADOM can be selected from the dropdown list. The ADOMs available from the ADOM menu will vary depending on the privileges of the current user.
Tools	Click to access the *CLI Console* and the *Online Help*.

	CLI Console	The CLI console is a terminal window that enables you to configure the FortiAnalyzer unit using CLI commands directly from the GUI, without making a separate SSH, or local console connection to access the CLI. When using the CLI console, you are logged in with the same administrator account that you used to access the GUI. You can enter commands by typing them, or you can copy and paste commands into or out of the console. Click *Detach* in the CLI Console toolbar to open the console in a separate window. **Note:** The *CLI Console* requires that your web browser support JavaScript.
	Online Help	Click to open the FortiAnalyzer online help. You can also open the FortiAnalyzer basic setup video (https://video.fortinet.com/products/fortianalyzer/6.2/).
Notification		Click to display a list of notifications. Select a notification from the list to take action on the issue.
admin		Click to change the administrator profile, upgrade the firmware of FortiAnalyzer, change your password, or log out of the GUI.

Panes

In general, panes have four primary parts: the banner, toolbar, tree menu, and content pane.

Banner	Along the top of the page; includes the home button (Fortinet logo), tile menu, open/close side menu, ADOM menu (when enabled), tools menu, notifications, and admin menu.
Tree menu	On the left side of the screen; includes the menus for the selected pane. Not available in Device Manager.
Content pane	Contains widgets, lists, configuration options, or other information, depending on the pane, menu, or options that are selected. Most management tasks are handled in the content pane.
Toolbar	Directly above the content pane; includes options for managing content in the content pane, such as *Create New* and *Delete*.



To switch between panes, either select the home button to return to the home page, or select the tile menu then select a new tile.



Color themes

You can choose a color theme for the FortiAnalyzer GUI. For example, you can choose a color, such as blue or plum, or you can choose an image, such as summer or autumn. See Global administration settings on page 333.

Side menu open or closed

After you choose a tile, such as *Device Manager*, you can close the side menu and view only the content pane. Alternately you can view both the side menu and the content pane.

In the banner, click the *Open/close side menu* button to change between the views.

Switching between ADOMs

When ADOMs are enabled, you can move between ADOMs by selecting an ADOM from the *ADOM* menu in the banner.

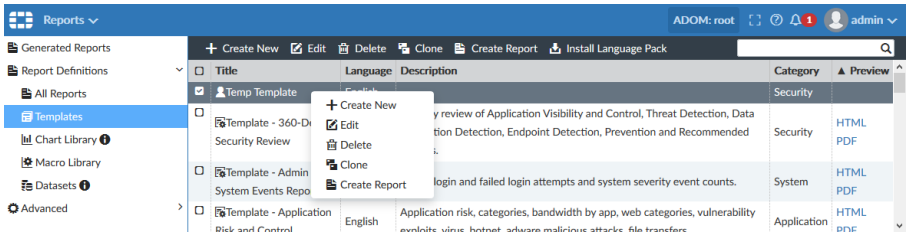


ADOM access is controlled by administrator accounts and the profile assigned to the administrator account. Depending on your account privileges, you might not have access to all ADOMs. See Managing administrator accounts on page 308 for more information.

Using the right-click menu

Options are sometimes available using the right-click menu. Right-click an item in the content pane, or within some of the tree menus, to display the menu that includes various options similar to those available in the toolbar.

In the following example on the *Reports* pane, you can right-click a template, and select *Create New*, *View*, *Clone*, or *Create Report*.



Avatars

When FortiClient sends logs to FortiAnalyzer, an avatar for each user can be displayed in the *Source* column in the *FortiView* > *FortiView* and *Log View* panes. FortiAnalyzer can display an avatar when FortiClient is managed by FortiGate or FortiClient EMS with logging to FortiAnalyzer enabled.

- When FortiClient Telemetry connects to FortiGate, FortiClient sends logs (including avatars) to FortiGate, and the logs display in FortiAnalyzer under the FortiGate device as a sub-type of security.
  The avatar is synchronized from FortiGate to FortiAnalyzer by using the FortiOS REST API.
- When FortiClient Telemetry connects to FortiClient EMS, FortiClient sends logs (including avatars) directly to FortiAnalyzer, and logs display in a FortiClient ADOM.

If FortiAnalyzer cannot find the defined picture, a generic, gray avatar is displayed.



You can also optionally define an avatar for FortiAnalyzer administrators. See Creating administrators on page 309.

Showing and hiding passwords

In some cases you can show and hide passwords by using the toggle icon. When you can view the password, the *Toggle show password* icon is displayed:



When you can hide the password, the *Toggle hide password* icon is displayed:



Target audience and access level

This guide is intended for administrators with full privileges, who can access all panes in the FortiAnalyzer GUI, including the *System Settings* pane.

In FortiAnalyzer, administrator privileges are controlled by administrator profiles. Administrators who are assigned profiles with limited privileges might be unable to view some panes in the GUI and might be unable to perform some tasks described in this guide. For more information about administrator profiles, see Administrator profiles on page 315.



If you logged in by using the `admin` administrator account, you have the *Super_User* administrator profile, which is assigned to the *admin* account by default and gives the `admin` administrator full privileges.

Initial setup

This topic provides an overview of the tasks that you need to do to get your FortiAnalyzer unit up and running.

To set up FortiAnalyzer:

1. Connect to the GUI. See Connecting to the GUI on page 12.
2. Configure the RAID level, if the FortiAnalyzer unit supports RAID. See Configuring the RAID level on page 256.
3. Configure network settings. See Configuring network interfaces on page 249.



Once the IP address of the administrative port of FortiAnalyzer is changed, you will lose connection to FortiAnalyzer. You will have to reconfigure the IP address of the management computer to connect again to FortiAnalyzer and continue.

4. (Optional) Configure administrative domains. See Managing ADOMs on page 263.
5. Configure administrator accounts. See Managing administrator accounts on page 308.



After you configure the administrator accounts for the FortiAnalyzer unit, you should log in again by using your new administrator account.

6. Add devices to the FortiAnalyzer unit so that the devices can send logs to the FortiAnalyzer unit. See Adding devices on page 37.
7. Configure the operation mode. See Configuring the operation mode on page 240 and Operation modes on page 28.

FortiManager features

FortiManager features are not available in FortiAnalyzer 6.2.0 and up.

For information about FortiManager, see the *FortiManager Administration Guide*.



If FortiManager features are enabled in FortiAnalyzer before upgrading to 6.2.0 and later, the existing feature configurations will continue to be available after the upgrade.

FortiManager features carried over during an upgrade can be disabled through the CLI console.

Next steps

Now that you have set up your FortiAnalyzer units and they have started receiving logs from the devices, you can start monitoring and interpreting data. You can:

- View log messages collected by the FortiAnalyzer unit in *Log View*. See Types of logs collected for each device on page 86.
- View multiple panes of network activity in *FortiView* > *Monitors*. See Monitors on page 50.
- View summaries of threats, traffic, and more in *FortiView* > *FortiView*. See FortiView on page 68.
- Generate and view events in *Incidents & Events* or *FortiSoC*. See Incident and Event Management on page 132
- Generate and view reports in *Reports*. See Reports on page 179.

Restarting and shutting down

Always use the operation options in the GUI or the CLI commands to reboot and shut down the FortiAnalyzer system to avoid potential configuration problems.

To restart the FortiAnalyzer unit from the GUI:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *Unit Operation* widget, click the *Restart* button.
3. Enter a message for the event log, then click *OK* to restart the system.

To restart the FortiAnalyzer unit from the CLI:

1. From the CLI, or in the *CLI Console* menu, enter the following command:
```
execute reboot
The system will be rebooted.
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```
2. Enter *y* to continue. The FortiAnalyzer system will restart.

To shutdown the FortiAnalyzer unit from the GUI:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *Unit Operation* widget, click the *Shutdown* button.
3. Enter a message for the event log, then click *OK* to shutdown the system.

To shutdown the FortiAnalyzer unit from the CLI:

1. From the CLI, or in the *CLI Console* menu, enter the following command:
```
execute shutdown
The system will be halted.
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```
2. Enter `y` to continue. The FortiAnalyzer system will shutdown.

To reset the FortiAnalyzer unit:

1. From the CLI, or in the *CLI Console* menu, enter the following command:
```
execute reset all-settings
This operation will reset all settings to factory defaults
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```
2. Enter `y` to continue. The device will reset to factory default settings and restart.

To reset logs and re-transfer all SQL logs to the database:

1. From the CLI, or in the *CLI Console* menu, enter the following command:
```
execute reset-sqllog-transfer
WARNING: This operation will re-transfer all logs into database.
Do you want to continue? (y/n)
```
2. Enter `y` to continue. All SQL logs will be resent to the database.

FortiAnalyzer Key Concepts

This section provides information about basic FortiAnalyzer concepts and terms. If you are new to FortiAnalyzer, use this section to quickly understand this document and the FortiAnalyzer platform.

This section includes the following sections:

- Operation modes on page 28
- Administrative domains on page 30
- Logs on page 31
- Log storage on page 31
- FortiView dashboard on page 34

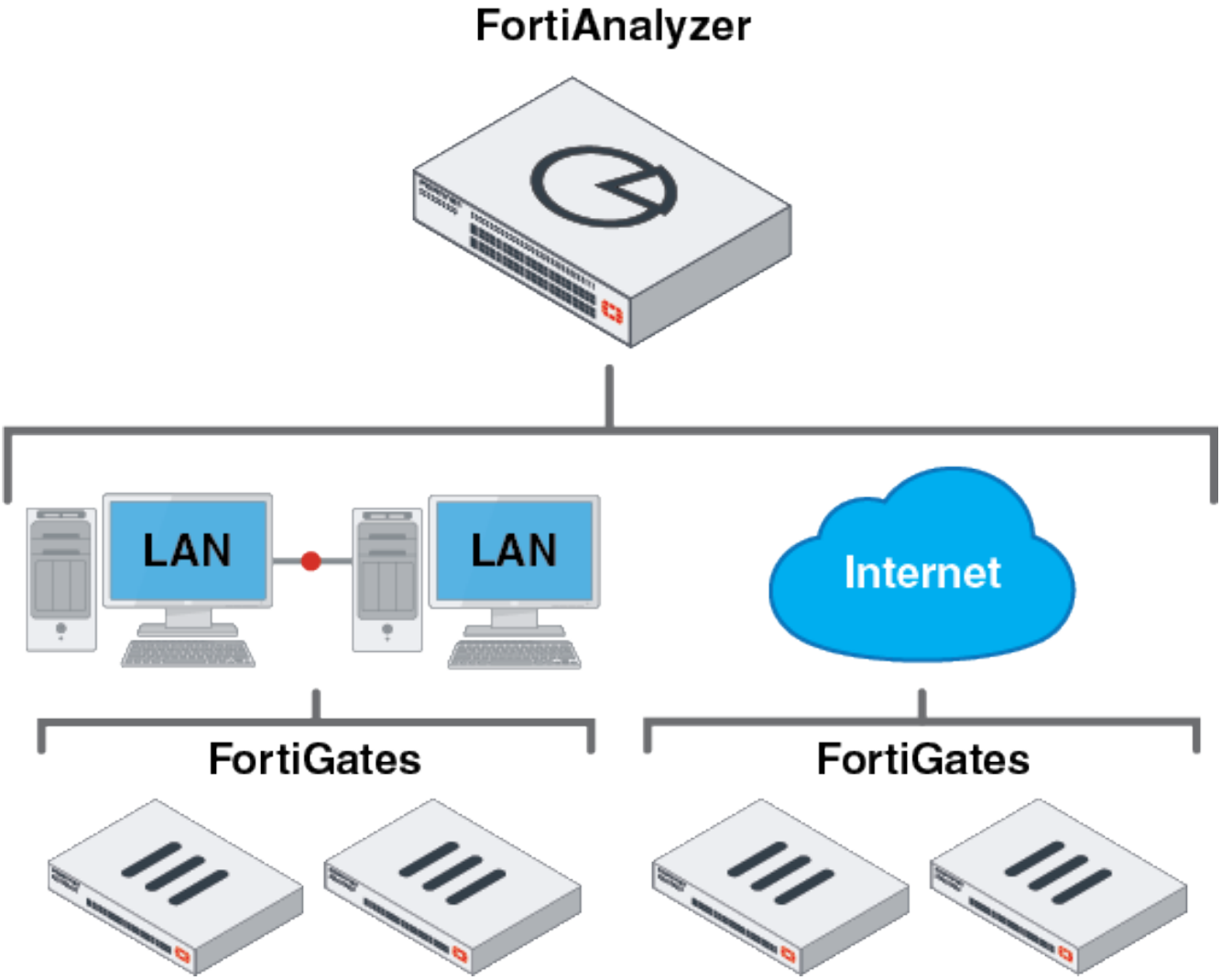
Operation modes

FortiAnalyzer can run in two operation modes: Analyzer and Collector. Choose the operation mode for your FortiAnalyzer units based on your network topology and requirements.

Analyzer mode

Analyzer mode is the default mode that supports all FortiAnalyzer features. Use this mode to aggregate logs from one or more Collectors.

The following diagram shows an example of deploying FortiAnalyzer in Analyzer mode.



Collector mode

When FortiAnalyzer is in Collector mode, its primary task is forwarding logs of the connected devices to an Analyzer and archiving the logs. Instead of writing logs to the database, the Collector retains logs in their original binary format for uploading. In this mode, most features are disabled.

Analyzer and Collector feature comparison

Feature	Analyzer Mode	Collector Mode
Device Manager	Yes	Yes
FortiView	Yes	No

Feature	Analyzer Mode	Collector Mode
Log View	Yes	Raw archive logs only
Incidents & Events	Yes	No
Monitoring devices	Yes	No
Reporting	Yes	No
System Settings	Yes	Yes
Log Forwarding	Yes	Yes

Analyzer–Collector collaboration

You can deploy Analyzer mode and Collector mode on different FortiAnalyzer units and make the units work together to improve the overall performance of log receiving, analysis, and reporting. The Analyzer offloads the log receiving task to the Collector so that the Analyzer can focus on data analysis and report generation. This maximizes the Collector's log receiving performance.

For an example of setting up Analyzer–Collector collaboration, see Collectors and Analyzers on page 352.

FortiAnalyzer Fabric

FortiAnalyzer can also join a FortiAnalyzer Fabric which enables centralized viewing of devices, incidents, and events across multiple FortiAnalyzers acting as members.

In this mode, FortiAnalyzer Fabric members form a Fabric with one device operating in supervisor mode as the root device. Incident and event information is synced from members to the supervisor using the API.

See the FortiAnalyzer Fabric Deployment Guide on the Fortinet Docs Library for more information.

Administrative domains

Administrative domains (ADOMs) enable the `admin` administrator to constrain the access privileges of other FortiAnalyzer unit administrators to a subset of devices in the device list. For Fortinet devices with virtual domains (VDOMs), ADOMs can further restrict access to only data from a specific VDOM for a device.

Enabling ADOMs alters the available functions in the GUI and CLI. Access to the functions depends on whether you are logged in as the `admin` administrator. If you are logged in as the `admin` administrator, you can access all ADOMs. If you are not logged in as the `admin` administrator, the settings in your administrator account determines access to ADOMs.

For information on enabling and disabling ADOMs, see Enabling and disabling the ADOM feature on page 262. For information on working with ADOMs, see Administrative Domains (ADOMs) on page 259. For information on configuring administrator accounts, see Managing administrator accounts on page 308.



ADOMs must be enabled to support FortiCarrier, FortiClient EMS, FortiMail, FortiWeb, FortiCache, and FortiSandbox logging and reporting. See Administrative Domains (ADOMs) on page 259.

Logs

Logs in FortiAnalyzer are in one of the following phases.

- Real-time log: Log entries that have just arrived and have not been added to the SQL database. These logs are stored in Archive in an uncompressed file until the system has a chance to insert them into the SQL database.
- Archive logs: When the real-time log file in Archive has been completely inserted, that file is compressed and considered to be offline.
- Analytics logs or historical logs: Indexed in the SQL database and online.

In order for FortiAnalyzer to accept logs, the sending device must be registered in FortiAnalyzer. You can add devices to FortiAnalyzer by specifying the serial number and other details, or you may point the device's log settings to the FortiAnalyzer. If initiated by the remote device, the device must be authorized before logs can be received on FortiAnalyzer. See Adding devices on page 37.

For more information on the types of logs collected for each device, see Types of logs collected for each device on page 86.

Log encryption

Beginning in FortiAnalyzer 6.2, all logs from Fortinet devices (using Fortinet's proprietary protocol: OFTP) must be encrypted. FortiAnalyzer encryption level must be equal or less than the sending device's level. For example, when configuring logging from a FortiGate, FortiAnalyzer must have the same encryption level or lower than FortiGate in order to accept logs from FortiGate.

To configure the encryption level on FortiAnalyzer:

1. In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following commands:

```
config system global
     set enc-algorithm {high | low | medium}
```

To configure the encryption level on FortiGate:

1. In the FortiGate CLI, enter the following commands:

```
config log fortianalyzer setting
     set enc-algorithm {high-medium | high | low}
```

See also Appendix B - Log Integrity and Secure Log Transfer on page 361.

Log storage

Logs and files are stored on the FortiAnalyzer disks. Logs are also temporarily stored in the SQL database.

You can configure data policy and disk utilization settings for devices. These are collectively called log storage settings.

You can configure global log and file storage settings. These apply to all logs and files in the FortiAnalyzer system regardless of log storage settings.

Log rolling

When FortiAnalyzer receives a log, it is stored in a file. Logs will continue to populate this file until its limit is reached, at which time the file is "rolled" which involves compressing the file and creating a new one for further logs of that type. There are two settings that you can use to configure when log rolling occurs, and both may be used at the same time, with rolling taking place when either condition is met.

- Log file size: This is enabled by default and set to 200 MB.
- At a scheduled time: Either daily or weekly at a set time.

Rolling the files daily is recommended to avoid a file from spanning more than 24 hours and masking the actual amount of days you are storing logs for.

See also Configuring rolling and uploading of logs using the GUI on page 301.

Log deletion

When you reach your archive retention limit as defined by allocated storage size or specified days, FortiAnalyzer deletes old logs to make room for new logs. FortiAnalyzer can only delete files, not logs within a file. Controlling file growth is important because storage capacity is not infinite and it directly affects how old logs are deleted to make room for new logs.

FortiAnalyzer will delete old files based on which condition is forcing the deletion:

- Days: Delete the log file that contains logs which are *all* outside the configured day retention period. Log files can span several days, or even months. When this is the case, the file will not be considered eligible for deletion when logs that are within the configured retention days would be deleted. This can lead to Archive indicating it is storing more days than it is configured for (for example, 100/90 days). This is due to the number displaying the oldest log date, and not specifically that it has logs for each day up to that number.
- Storage size: Delete the log file with the oldest *last received* log. This can lead to the administrator not seeing the true amount of logs in analytics since there's no way to indicate that there are no logs for days 60 through 89, only that there are some logs from 90 days ago.

See also Data policy and automatic deletion on page 34 and Disk utilization for Archive and Analytic logs on page 34.

SQL database

FortiAnalyzer supports Structured Query Language (SQL) for logging and reporting. The log data is inserted into the SQL database to support data analysis in *FortiView* > *FortiView*, *Log View*, and *Reports*. Remote SQL databases are not supported.

For more information, see FortiView on page 68, Types of logs collected for each device on page 86, and Reports on page 179.

The log storage settings define how much FortiAnalyzer disk space to use for the SQL database.



When FortiAnalyzer is in Collector mode, the SQL database is disabled by default. If you want to use logs that require SQL when FortiAnalyzer is in Collector mode, you must enable the SQL database. See Operation modes on page 28.

Analytics and Archive logs

Logs in FortiAnalyzer are in one of the following phases.

- Real-time log: Log entries that have just arrived and have not been added to the SQL database. These logs are stored in Archive in an uncompressed file until the system has a chance to insert them into the SQL database.
- Archive logs: When the real-time log file in Archive has been completely inserted, that file is compressed and considered to be offline.
- Analytics logs or historical logs: Indexed in the SQL database and online.

Use a data policy to control how long to retain Analytics and Archive logs.

- Archive logs on page 33
- Analytic logs on page 33

Archive logs

When FortiAnalyzer receives a log, it is stored in a file. Logs will continue to populate this file until its limit is reached, at which time the file is "rolled" which involves compressing the file and creating a new one for further logs of that type. These files (rollled or otherwise) count against the archive retention limits and are referred to as *Archived* or *Offline* logs.

You cannot immediately view details about these logs in the *FortiView* > *FortiView*, *Log View*, and *Incidents & Events*/*FortiSoC* panes. You also cannot generate reports about the logs in the *Reports* pane.

Archive logs are stored unchanged and can be uploaded to a file server for use as backups.

- If you are using a FortiAnalyzer-VM, you may also choose to snapshot the data drive to backup your logs.
- If you are using a physical FortiAnalyzer which leverages RAID for storage, remember that RAID is not a backup solution.

Log storage in *Archive* is important since it is used to rebuild the database in the event of database corruption, or in some cases during upgrades.

Analytic logs

Immediately following the storage of a log in an archive, the same log is inserted into the SQL database. This function is also known as being *indexed*, and these logs are referred to as *Analytic* or *Online* logs.

Analytic logs are the only logs which are used for analysis in FortiAnalyzer *FortiSoC*, *Log View* (excluding *Log Browse*), *Incidents and Events*, and *Reports*.

Analytic logs are dissected during insertion and any subtypes are stored as their own category. For example, security profile logs such as web filtering logs are sent and stored as Traffic logs when archived, however, Analytics extracts the relevant web filtering fields and stores them in a web filtering table.

Indexed logs take up significantly more space than the same amount of logs in Archive.

Most administrators may need to store between 30 and 60 days in Analytics, however, this should be configured for the amount of time that you would typically need to explore the logs for.

If you need to run analytics for dates outside your Analytics retention, you may perform a database rebuild and load the particular date range. A database rebuild involves purging all logs from Analytics and loading logs for the days of interest from Archive. Once analysis is complete, you can then rebuild once more to load the most current logs into analytics from the archive.

Data policy and automatic deletion

Use a data policy to control how long to keep compressed and indexed logs. When ADOMs are enabled, you can specify settings for each ADOM and the settings apply to all devices in that ADOM. When ADOMs are disabled, settings apply to all managed devices.

A data policy specifies:

- How long to keep Analytics logs indexed in the database
  When the specified length of time in the data policy expires, logs are automatically purged from the database but remain compressed in a log file on the FortiAnalyzer disks.
- How long to keep Archive logs on the FortiAnalyzer disks
  When the specified length of time in the data policy expires, Archive logs are deleted from the FortiAnalyzer disks.

See also Log storage information on page 105.

Disk utilization for Archive and Analytic logs

You can specify how much of the total available FortiAnalyzer disk space to use for log storage. You can specify what ratio of the allotted storage space to use for logs that are indexed in the SQL database and for logs that are stored in a compressed format on the FortiAnalyzer disks. Then you can monitor how quickly device logs are filling up the allotted disk space.



Analytic logs indexed in the SQL database require more disk space than Archive logs (purged from the SQL database but remain compressed on the FortiAnalyzer disks).

An average Analytic log is 600 bytes, and an average Archive log is 80 bytes. By default, after seven days Analytic logs are compressed and are an average of 150 bytes.

Keep this difference in mind when specifying the storage ratio for Analytics and Archive logs.

When ADOMs are enabled, you can specify settings for each ADOM and the settings apply to all devices in that ADOM. When ADOMs are disabled, settings apply to all managed devices. See Log storage information on page 105.

FortiView dashboard

FortiAnalyzer provides dashboards for Security Operations Center (SOC) administrators. FortiView includes monitors which enhance visualization for real-time activities and historical trends for analysts to effectively monitor network activities and security alerts. See FortiView on page 50.

In high capacity environments, the FortiView module can be disabled to improve performance. See Enabling and disabling FortiView on page 85.

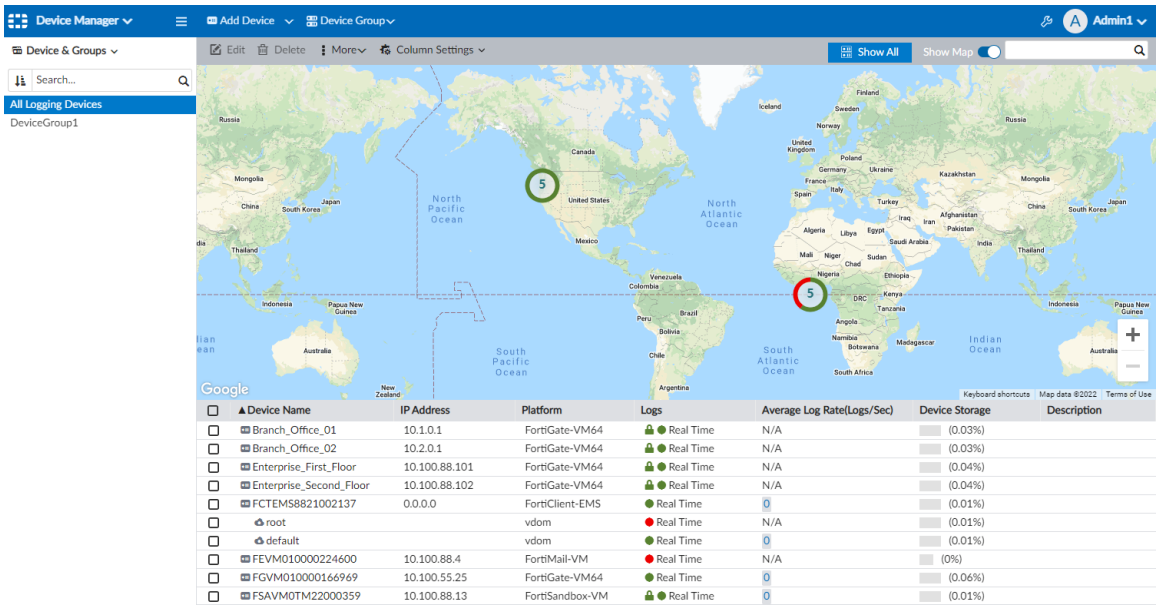
Device Manager

Use the *Device Manager* pane to add, configure, and manage devices and VDOMs.

After you add and authorize a device or VDOM, the FortiAnalyzer unit starts collecting logs from that device or VDOM. You can configure the FortiAnalyzer unit to forward logs to another device. See Log Forwarding on page 273.

The *Device Manager* pane includes an interactive map displaying the physical locations of authorized devices. You can enable and disable the map using the *Show Map* toggle in the toolbar.

You can navigate the map by using your mouse and zoom in or out with the scroll wheel or the corresponding *Zoom in* and *Zoom out* buttons on the map. When zoomed in, only the devices that are currently visible on the map are displayed in the device list below. Click *Show All* to zoom out to display all authorized devices on the map and device list.



Device Name	IP Address	Platform	Logs	Average Log Rate(Logs/Sec)	Device Storage	Description
Branch_Office_01	10.1.0.1	FortiGate-VM64	Real Time	N/A	(0.03%)	
Branch_Office_02	10.2.0.1	FortiGate-VM64	Real Time	N/A	(0.03%)	
Enterprise_First_Floor	10.100.88.101	FortiGate-VM64	Real Time	N/A	(0.04%)	
Enterprise_Second_Floor	10.100.88.102	FortiGate-VM64	Real Time	N/A	(0.04%)	
FCTEMS8821002137	0.0.0.0	FortiClient-EMS	Real Time	0	(0.01%)	
root		vdom	Real Time	N/A	(0.01%)	
default		vdom	Real Time	0	(0.01%)	
FEVM010000224600	10.100.88.4	FortiMail-VM	Real Time	N/A	(0%)	
FGVM010000166969	10.100.55.25	FortiGate-VM64	Real Time	0	(0.06%)	
FSAVM0TM22000359	10.100.88.13	FortiSandbox-VM	Real Time	0	(0.01%)	

If you create a custom device group, it appears in the *Device & Groups* pane. Select a device group in the *Device & Groups* pane to display information about those devices in the chart.

Device Manager includes the following default columns:

Column	Description
Device Name	Displays the name of the device.
IP Address	Displays the IP address for the device.
Platform	Displays the platform for the device.
Logs	Identifies whether the device is successfully sending logs to the FortiAnalyzer unit. A green circle indicates that logs are being sent. A red circle indicates that logs are not being sent. The status indicator will turn from green to red when logs have not been sent for 15 minute or longer.

Column	Description
	A lock icon displays when a secure tunnel is being used to transfer logs from the device to the FortiAnalyzer unit.
Average Log Rate (Logs/Sec)	Displays the average rate at which the device is sending logs to the FortiAnalyzer unit in log rate per second. Click the number to display a graph of historical average log rates.
Device Storage	Displays how much of the allotted disk space has been consumed by logs.
Description	Displays a description of the device (not displayed in *Devices Unauthorized* tab).

ADOMs

You can organize connected devices into ADOMs to better manage the devices. ADOMs can be organized by:

- Firmware version: group all 7.0 devices into one ADOM, and all 7.2 devices into another.
- Geographic regions: group all devices for a specific geographic region into an ADOM, and devices for a separate region into another ADOM.
- Administrator users: group devices into separate ADOMs based for specific administrators responsible for the group of devices.
- Customers: group all devices for one customer into an ADOM, and devices for another customer into another ADOM.
  FortiAnalyzer, FortiCache, FortiClient, FortiDDos, FortiMail, FortiManager, FortiSandbox, FortiWeb, Chassis, and FortiCarrier devices are automatically placed in their own ADOMs.
- Security Fabric: group all devices that are within the Security Fabric.

Each administrator profile can be customized to provide read-only, read/write, or restrict access to various ADOM settings. When creating new administrator accounts, you can restrict which ADOMs the administrator can access, for enhanced control of your administrator users. For more information on ADOM configuration and settings, see Administrative Domains (ADOMs) on page 259.

FortiClient EMS devices

You can add FortiClient EMS servers to FortiAnalyzer. Authorized FortiClient EMS servers are added to the default FortiClient ADOM. You must enable ADOMs to work with FortiClient EMS servers in FortiAnalyzer. When you select the FortiClient ADOM and go to the *Device Manager* pane, the FortiClient EMS servers are displayed. See also FortiClient support and ADOMs on page 261.

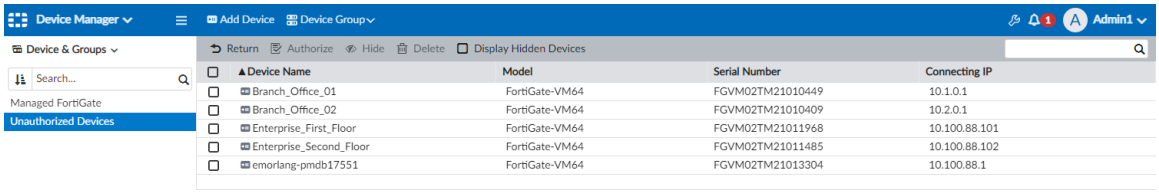
Unauthorized devices

When a device is configured to send logs to FortiAnalyzer but has not yet been authorized, it is displayed in *Device Manager > Device & Groups > Unauthorized Devices*. From this device group, you can authorize, delete, or hide devices by using the toolbar buttons or the right-click menu.

The *Unauthorized Devices* device group is not available when all added devices are authorized.

Enable *Display Hidden Devices* to view devices that were previously hidden.

Click *Return* to view the *Device Manager* pane containing authorized devices.



The *Unauthorized Devices* device group includes the following default columns:

Column	Description
Device Name	Displays the name of the device.
Model	Displays the model of the device.
Serial Number	Displays the serial number of the device.
Connecting IP	Displays the IP address of the device.

Using FortiManager to manage FortiAnalyzer devices

You can add FortiAnalyzer devices to FortiManager and manage them. When you add a FortiAnalyzer device to FortiManager, FortiManager automatically enables FortiAnalyzer features. FortiAnalyzer and FortiManager must be running the same OS version, at least 5.6 or later.

In the *Device Manager* pane, a message informs you the device is managed by FortiManager and all changes should be performed on FortiManager to avoid conflict. The top right of this pane displays a lock icon. If ADOMs are enabled, the *System Settings* > *All ADOMs* pane displays a lock icon beside the ADOM managed by FortiManager.

Logs are stored on the FortiAnalyzer device, not the FortiManager device. You configure log storage settings on the FortiAnalyzer device; you cannot change log storage settings using FortiManager.

For more information, see Adding FortiAnalyzer devices in the *FortiManager Administration Guide*.

Adding devices

You must add and authorize devices and VDOMs to FortiAnalyzer to enable the device or VDOM to send logs to FortiAnalyzer. Authorized devices are also known as devices that have been promoted to the DVM table.

You must configure devices to send logs to FortiAnalyzer. For example, after you add and authorize a FortiGate device with FortiAnalyzer, you must also configure the FortiGate device to send logs to FortiAnalyzer. In the FortiGate GUI, go to *Log & Report* > *Log Settings*, and enable *Send Logs to FortiAnalyzer/FortiManager*.

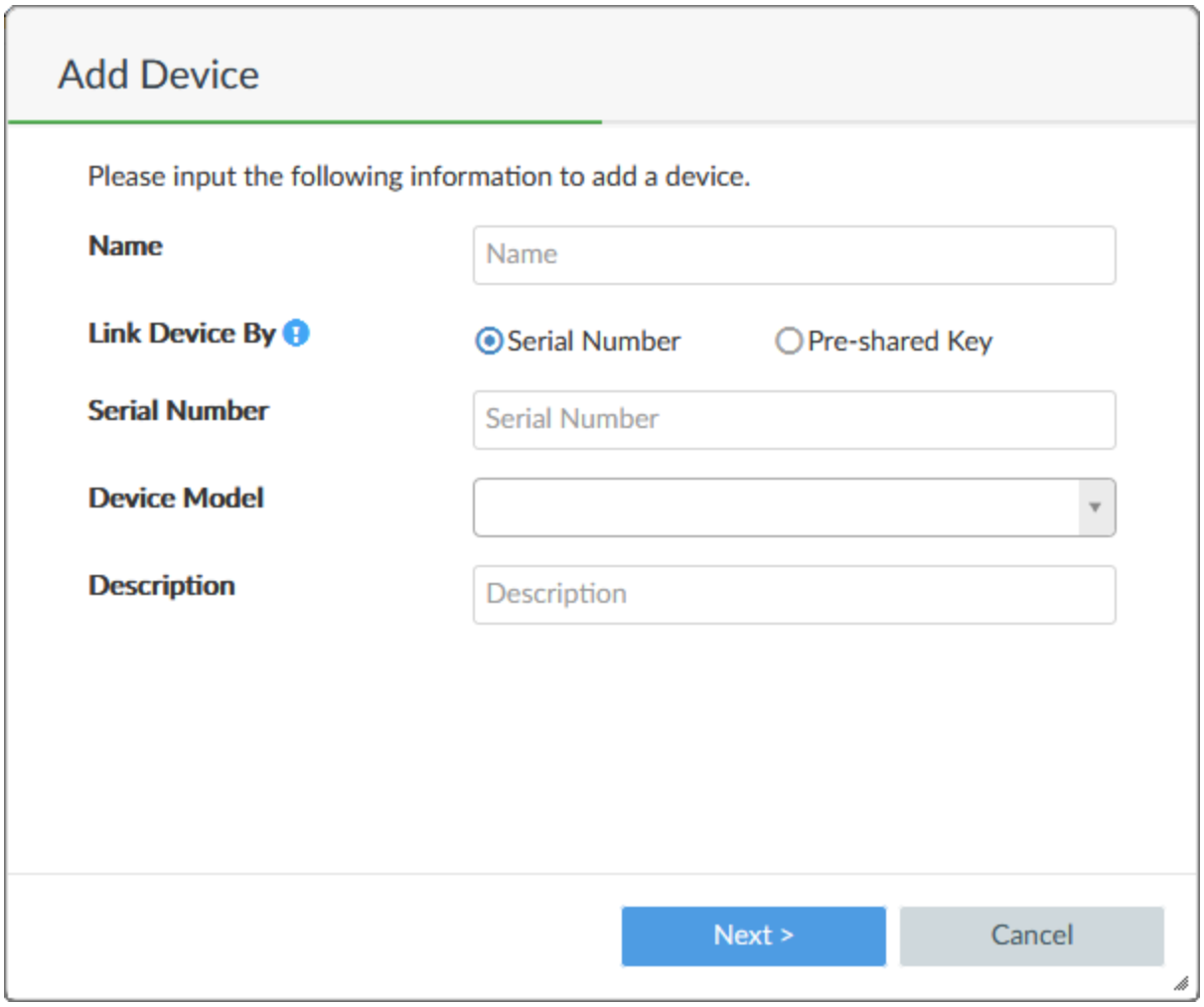
Adding devices using the wizard

This section describes how to add model devices and VDOMs to the FortiAnalyzer using zero-touch provisioning (ZTP).

When using the *Add Device* wizard, model devices added to the FortiAnalyzer unit using a serial number are authorized and are ready to begin sending logs. When a FortiGate model is configured using a pre-shared key, you must also configure the key on the device itself before it will be authorized on FortiAnalyzer.

To add devices using the wizard:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Device Manager* and click *Add Device*.
   The Add Device wizard opens. You can add devices by serial number or pre-shared key.

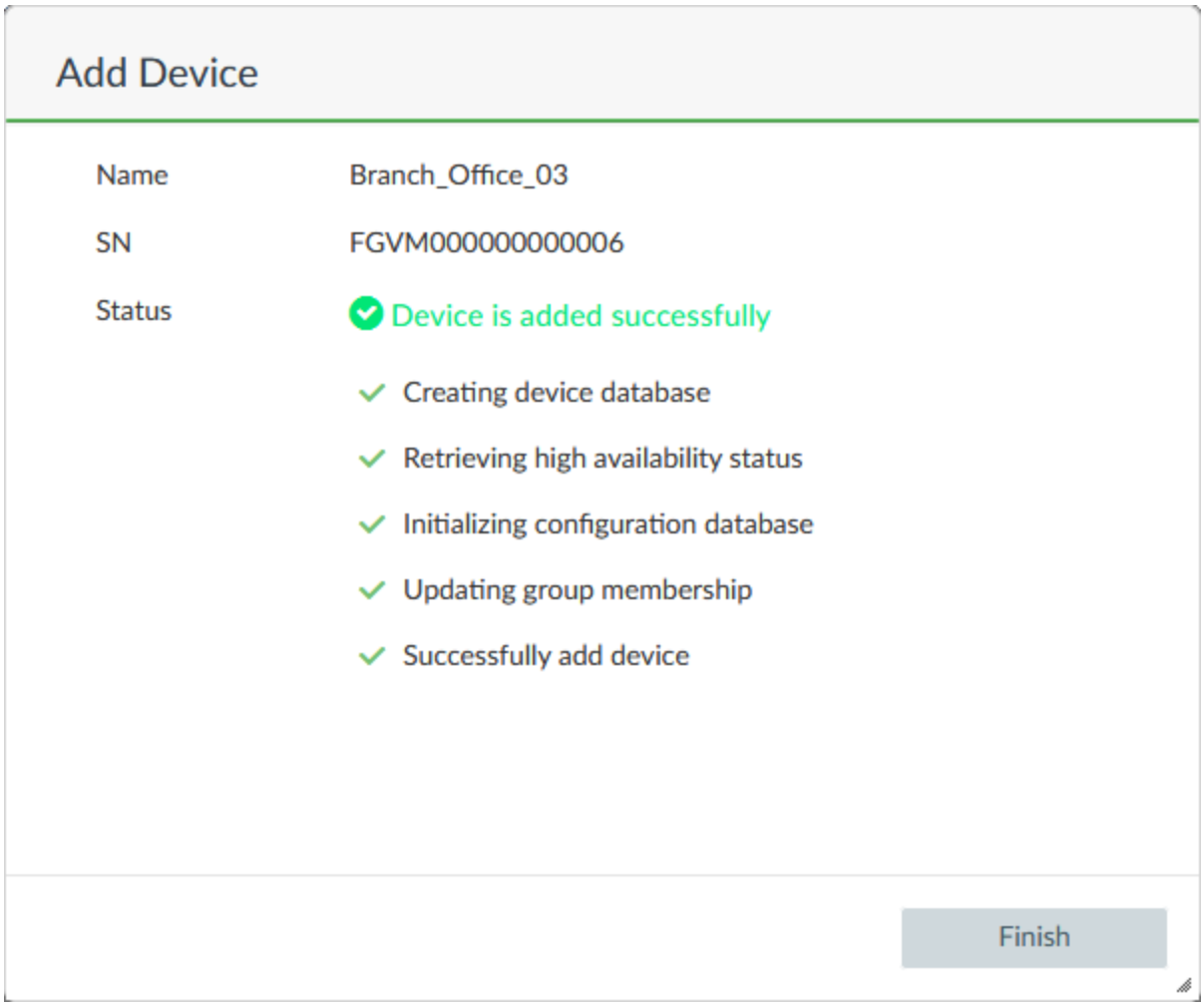


3. Configure the following settings:

Name	Type a name for the device.
Link Device By	Select *Serial Number* or *Pre-shared Key.* Depending on your selection, the device model will automatically link to a real device by serial number or configured pre-shared key.

	Serial Number	Enter the device's serial number.
	Pre-shared Key	Enter a pre-shared key for the device. If using a pre-shared key, each device must have a unique pre-shared key Only FortiGate devices can be added to FortiAnalyzer using a pre-shared key. You must also configure this pre-shared key on the corresponding FortiGate device. See Configuring a pre-shared key on FortiGate on page 39
Device Model		Select the model of the device from the dropdown.
Description		Type a description of the device (optional).

4. Click *Next*.
The device is added to the ADOM and, if successful, is ready to begin sending logs to the FortiAnalyzer unit.



5. Click *Finish* to finish adding the device and close the wizard.

Configuring a pre-shared key on FortiGate

When configuring a FortiGate model device on FortiAnalyzer using a pre-shared key, the pre-shared key must also be configured on FortiGate using the following CLI commands. This can be done after the FortiGate has been configured to

send logs to FortiAnalyzer in *Log & Report* > *Log Settings*.

To configure a pre-shared key on FortiGate:

1. In the FortiGate CLI, enter the following commands.

```
config log fortianalyzer setting
   set preshared-key <pre-shared key>
```

Authorizing devices

You can configure supported devices to send logs to the FortiAnalyzer device. These devices are displayed in the root ADOM as unauthorized devices. You can quickly view unauthorized devices by clicking *Unauthorized Devices* in the quick status bar. You must authorize the devices before FortiAnalyzer can start receiving logs from the devices.

When ADOMs are enabled, you can assign the device to an ADOM. When authorizing multiple devices at one time, they are all added to the same ADOM.

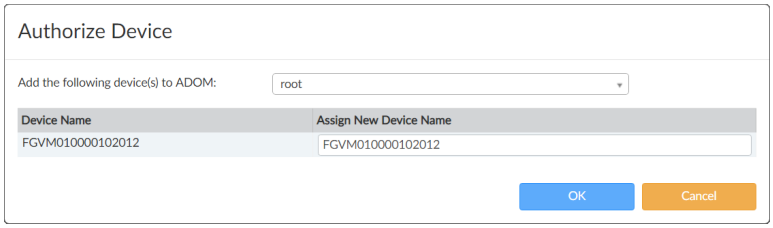


By default, FortiAnalyzer expects you to use the default admin account with no password. If the default admin account is no longer usable, or you have changed the password, the device authorization process fails. If the device authorization fails, delete the device from FortiAnalyzer, and add the device again by using the *Add Device* wizard, where you can specify the admin login and password.

When you delete a device or VDOM from the FortiAnalyzer unit, its raw log files are also deleted. SQL database logs are not deleted.

To authorize devices:

1. In the root ADOM, go to *Device Manager* and click *Unauthorized Devices* in the quick status bar. The content pane displays the unauthorized devices.
2. If necessary, select the *Display Hidden Devices* check box to display hidden unauthorized devices.
3. Select the unauthorized device or devices, then click *Authorize*. The *Authorize Device* dialog box opens.



4. If ADOMs are enabled, select the ADOM in the *Add the following device(s) to ADOM* list. If ADOMs are disabled, select *root*. The default value is *None*.



If you try to authorize devices having different firmware versions than the selected ADOM version, the system shows a *Version Mismatch Warning* confirmation dialog.

If you authorize the devices in spite of the warning, the configuration syntax may not be fully supported in the selected ADOM.

5. Click *OK* to authorize the device or devices.
The device or devices are authorized, and FortiAnalyzer can start receiving logs from the device or devices.

Hiding unauthorized devices

You can hide unauthorized devices from view, and choose when to view hidden devices. You can authorize or delete hidden devices.

To hide and display unauthorized devices:

1. In the root ADOM, go to *Device Manager* and click *Unauthorized Devices* in the quick status bar. The content pane displays the unauthorized devices.
2. Select the unauthorized device or devices, then click *Hide*.
   The unauthorized devices are hidden from view.
   You can view hidden devices by selecting the *Display Hidden Devices* check box.

Adding an HA cluster

You can use a HA cluster to synchronize logs and data securely among multiple FortiGate devices.

An HA cluster can have a maximum of four devices: one primary device with up to three backup devices. All the devices in the cluster must be of the same FortiGate series and must be visible on the network.

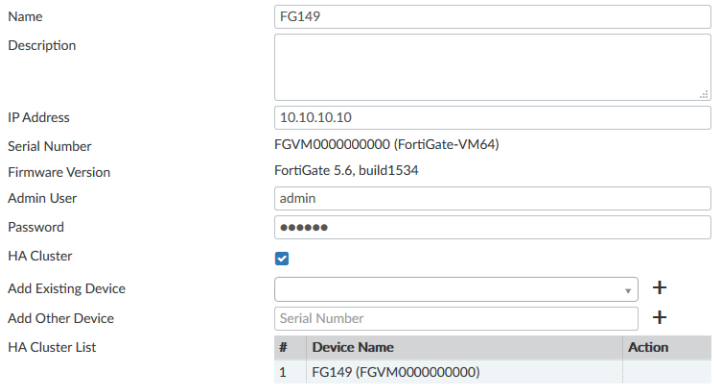
You can use auto-grouping in FortiAnalyzer to group devices in a cluster based on the group name specified in Fortigate's HA cluster configuration. For auto-grouping to work properly, each FortiGate cluster requires a unique group name.

If a unique group name is not used, auto-grouping should be disabled.

```
FAZ # config system global
   (global)# set ha-member-auto-grouping disable
```

To create a HA cluster:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Add the devices to the *Device Manager*.
3. Choose a primary device, and click *Edit*.
4. In the *Edit Device* pane, select *HA Cluster*.
5. From the *Add Existing Device* list, select a device, and click *Add*.



6. Optionally, you can use the *Add Other Device* field to add a new device.

Adding the devices before you create the HA is recommended.

7. Add more devices as necessary, and click *OK*.
   The maximum is three backup devices.

To view the HA in the *Device Manager*, click *Column Settings* > *HA Status*.

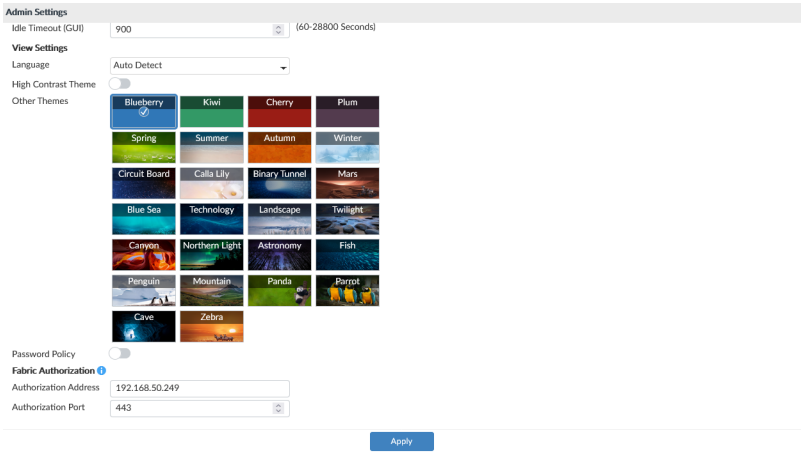
Adding a FortiGate using Security Fabric authorization

The following steps describe how to add and authorize a FortiGate device on FortiAnalyzer through the FortiAnalyzer Fabric connector configuration on FortiOS.

FortiAnalyzer authentication through the FortiGate Fabric connector configuration is available when both FortiAnalyzer and FortiGate devices are on 7.0.1 or higher.

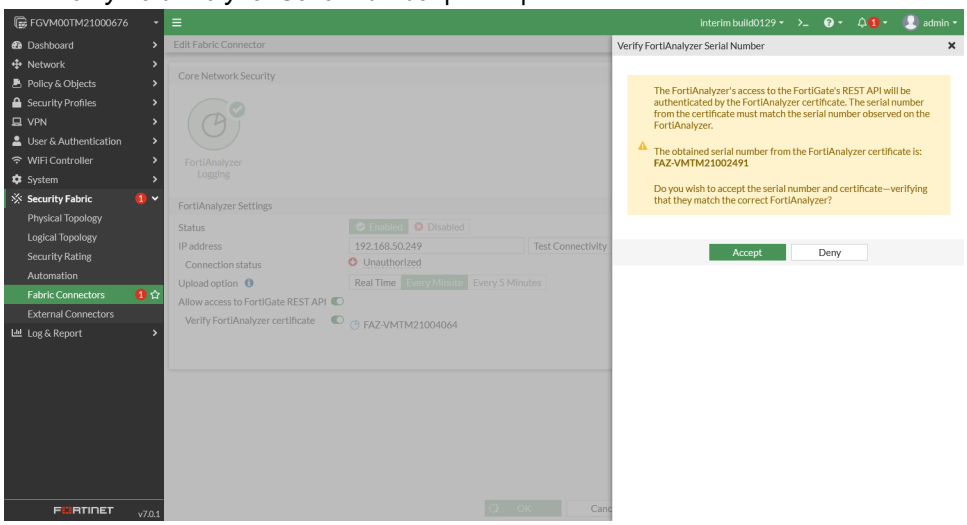
To authorize a FortiGate on FortiAnalyzer using Fabric authorization:

1. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Admin Settings* and configure the *Fabric Authorization* address and port.

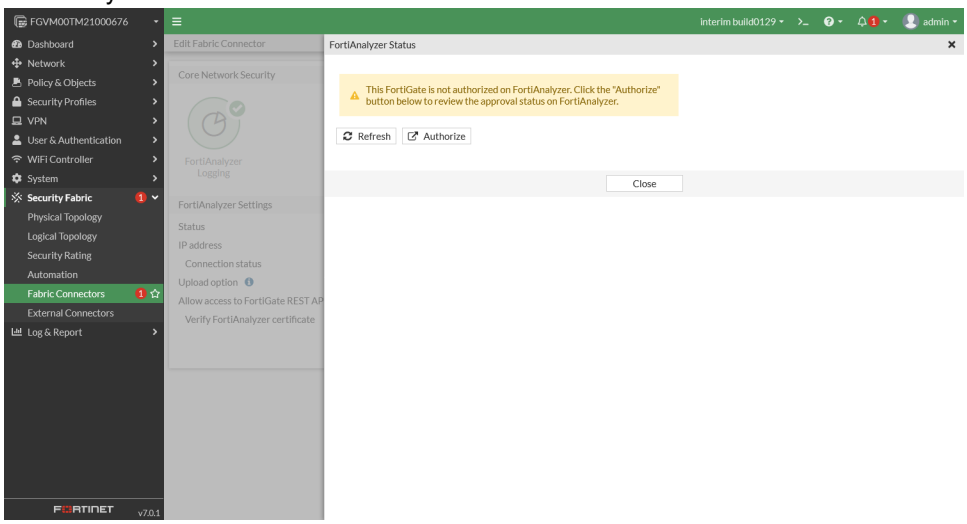


2. On the FortiGate, go to *Security Fabric* > *Fabric Connectors*, and edit the FortiAnalyzer connector.

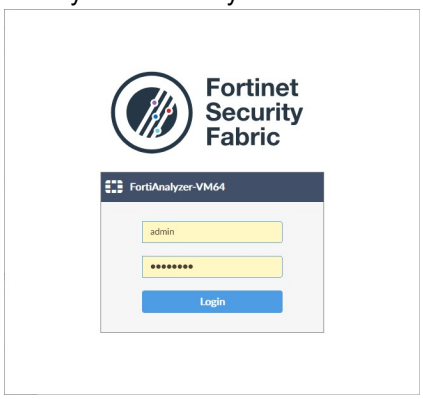
3. Configure the details of your FortiAnalyzer, including the IP address, and click *Test Connectivity*.
   The *Verify FortiAnalyzer Serial Number* pane opens with information about the FortiAnalyzer.



4. Review and confirm the FortiAnalyzer details, and click *Accept*.
   The *FortiAnalyzer Status* pane opens with information about the authorization status of the FortiGate on FortiAnalyzer.



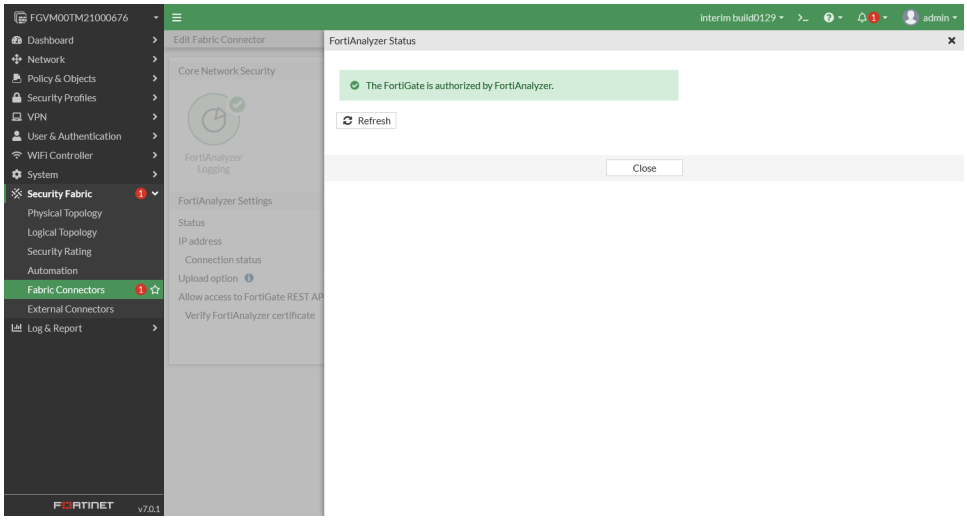
5. Click *Authorize*.
   The Fortinet Security Fabric authorization window appears.
6. Enter your FortiAnalyzer administrator credentials, and click *Login*.



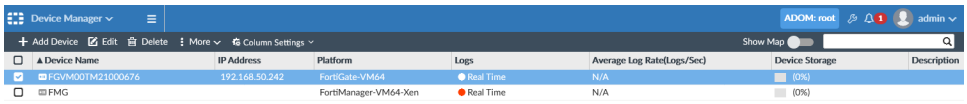
7. Select *Approve* to allow FortiAnalyzer to authorize the FortiGate, and click *OK*.



If the authorization is successful, you will see a message confirming that the FortiGate is authorized by FortiAnalyzer.



8. Log in to FortiAnalyzer, and go to *Device Manager*.
The FortiGate is included in the list of authorized devices.



Managing devices

Use the tools and commands in the *Device Manager* pane to manage devices and VDOMs.

Using the toolbar

The following buttons and menus are available for selection on the toolbar:

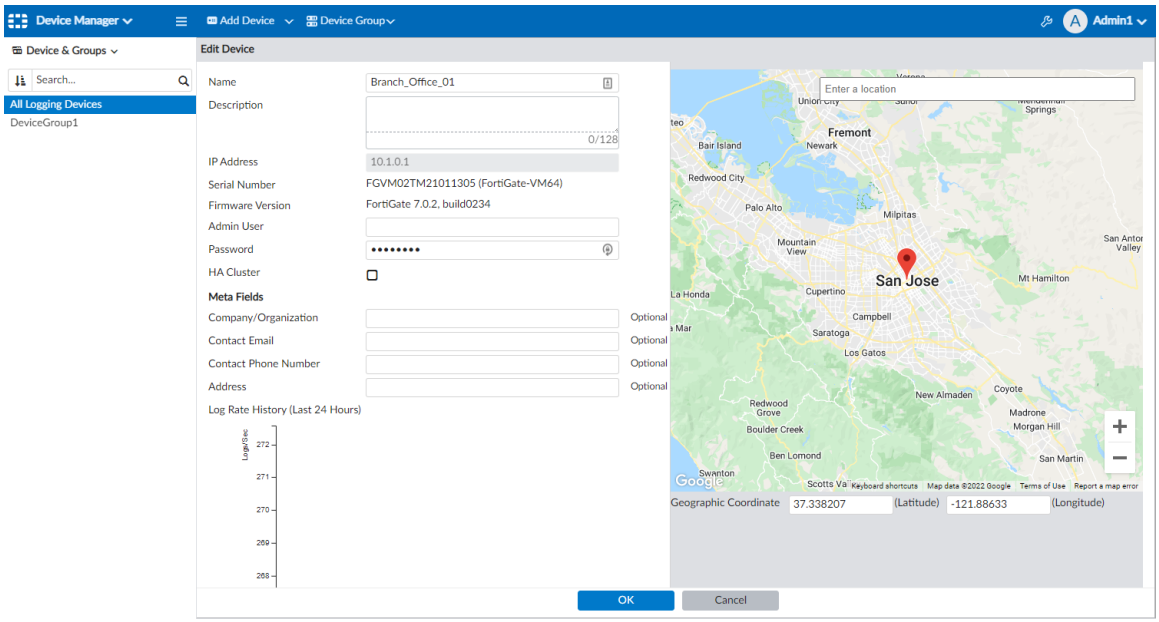
Button	Description
Add Device	Opens the *Add Device Wizard* to add a device to the FortiAnalyzer unit. The device is added, but not authorized. Unauthorized devices are displayed in the *Unauthorized Devices* tree menu.
Device Group	Displays menu items including *Create New Group*, *Edit Group*, and *Delete Group*. New device groups are added to the list in the *Device & Groups* pane. Select a custom device group to edit or delete it.
Edit	Edits the selected device.
Delete	Deletes the selected devices or VDOMs from the FortiAnalyzer unit. When you delete a device, its raw log files are also deleted. SQL database logs are not deleted.
More	Displays more menu items including *Import Device List* and *Export Device List*.
Column Settings	Click to select which columns to display or select *Reset to Default* to display the default columns.
Show All	When map view is enabled, select to zoom out and display all authorized devices on the map and device list.
Show Map	Toggle the map display on or off.
Search	Type the name of a device. The content pane displays the results. Clear the search box to display all devices in the content pane.

Editing device information

Use the *Edit Device* page to edit information about a device. The information and options available on the *Edit Device* page depend on the device type, firmware version, and which features are enabled.

To edit information for a device or model device:

1. Go to *Device Manager* and click *Show All* in the toolbar.
2. In the content pane, select the device or model device and click *Edit*, or right-click on the device and select *Edit*. The *Edit Device* pane displays.



3. Edit the device settings and click *OK*.

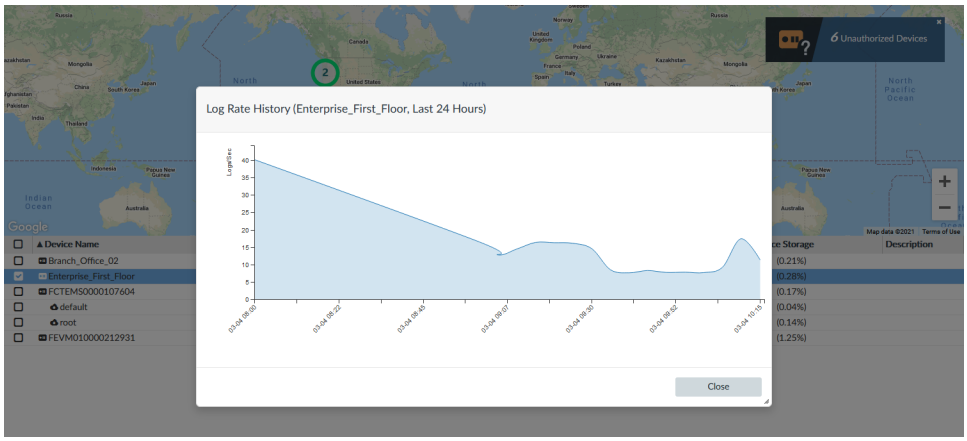
Name	Change the name of the device.
Description	Type a description of the device.
IP Address	Change the IP address.
Serial Number	Displays the serial number of the device.
Firmware Version	Displays the firmware version of the device.
Admin User	Change the administrator user name for the device.
Password	Change the administrator user password for the device.
HA Cluster	Select to identify the device as part of an HA cluster, and to identify the other device in the cluster by selecting them from the drop-down list, or by inputting their serial numbers.
Meta Fields	Displays default and custom meta fields for the device. Optional meta fields can be left blank, but required meta fields must be defined. See also Setting values for required meta fields on page 47.
Company/Organization	Optionally, enter the company or organization information.
Contact Email	Optionally, enter the contact email.
Contact Phone Number	Optionally, enter the contact phone number.
Address	Optionally, enter the address where the device is located.
Log Rate History (Last 24 Hours)	Displays the device's log rate history for the past 24 hours.
Map	Optionally, type a location or geographical coordinate to locate the device on the map.

Displaying historical average log rates

You can display a graph of the historical, average log rates for each device.

To display historical average logs rates:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Device Manager* and view your authorized devices.
3. In the *Average Log Rate (Logs/Sec)* column, click the number to display the graph.



4. Hover the cursor over the graph to display more details.

Connecting to an authorized device GUI

You can connect to the GUI of an authorized device from *Device Manager*.

To connect to an authorized device GUI:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Device Manager*.
3. Right-click the device that you want to access, and select *Connect to Device*.
4. If necessary, change the port number and click *OK*.
   You are directed to the login page of the device GUI.

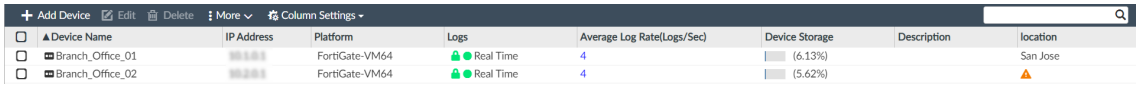
Setting values for required meta fields

When a required meta field is defined for a device object, a column automatically displays on the *Device Manager* pane. The column displays the value for each device. When the required meta field lacks a value, an exclamation mark displays, indicating that you must set the value.

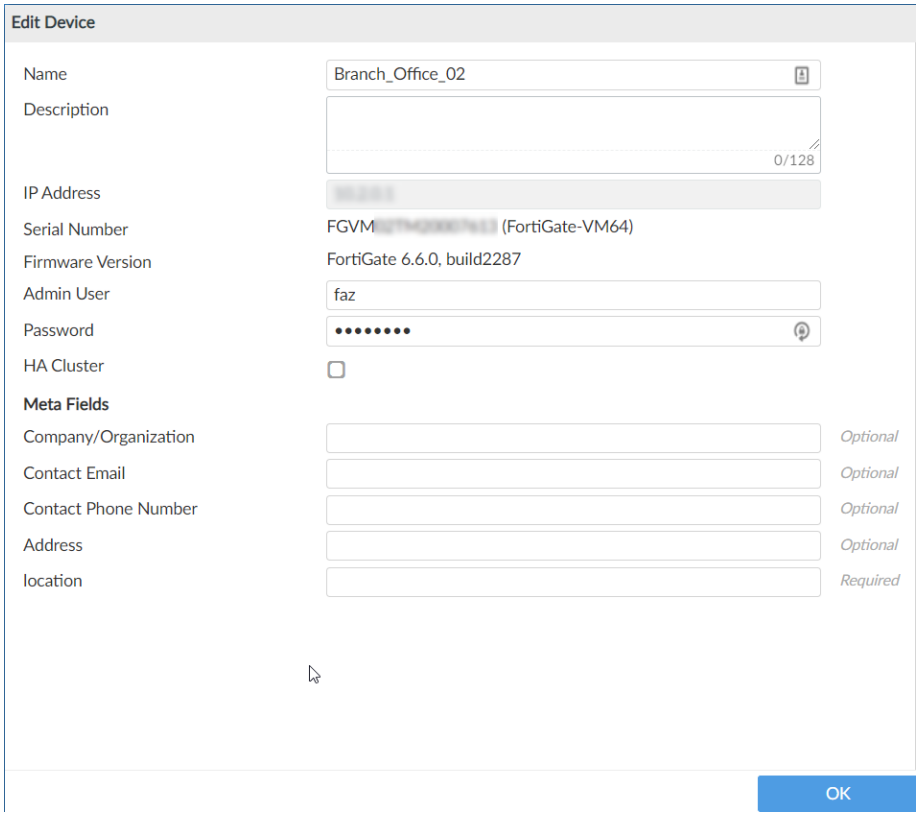
See also Meta Fields on page 299.

To set values for required meta fields:

1. Go to *Device Manager*.
2. View the columns.
   A column displays for required meta fields.
   In the following example, a column named *location* is displayed for the required meta field named *location*. A value of *San Jose* is defined for one device, but no value is defined for the other device.



3. Right-click the device that lacks a value, and select *Edit*.
   The *Edit Device* pane is displayed.



4. Under *Meta Fields*, complete the options labeled as *Required*, and click *OK*.
   The value displays on the *Device Manager* pane.

Device groups

Device groups are displayed in *Device Manager* > *Device & Groups*. All devices added to FortiAnalyzer are included in a default device group. You can create custom device groups as well to organize devices for convenient selection in other features of FortiAnalyzer.

Type in the *Search* field to search for device groups by name. Click  to sort the list of device groups in ascending or descending alphabetical order. The default device group will always remain at the top of the list. Select the device group to display its list of devices in the *Device Manager* pane.



The maximum number of device groups that can be created is the same as the maximum number of devices/VDOMs supported for your VM license or model. See the FortiAnalyzer data sheet on https://www.fortinet.com/ for information about the maximum number of supported devices/VDOMs for your VM license or device.

Adding device groups

Once created, custom device groups can be selected in device filters for *FortiView* and *Log View*, and they can also be used in event handlers and reports.

To create a custom device group:

1. Go to *Device Manager*.
2. From the *Device Group* dropdown in the toolbar, click *Create New Group*.
   The *Create New Device Group* dialog opens.
3. In the *Group Name* field, type a name to identify the group of devices.
   Description is optional.
4. Click *Add Member* to view the list of devices and existing device groups.
5. Select the check box for each device to add to the group, and click *Add*.



FortiAnalyzer allows nested device groups. For example, you can create *Device Group A* and add it under *Device Group B*.

6. Click *OK*.
   The device group is now available in *Device Manager* > *Device & Groups*.

Managing device groups

You can manage device groups from *Device Manager* > *Device & Groups*. From the *Device Group* dropdown in the toolbar, select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Create New Group	Create a new device group.
Edit Group	Edit the selected device group. You cannot edit default device groups.
Delete Group	Delete the selected device group. You cannot delete default device groups.



You must remove all devices from the group before you can delete the group.

FortiView

Use FortiView to view the *Monitors* and *FortiView* panes.

Monitors are designed for network and security operation centers where dashboards are displayed across multiple large monitors.

FortiView is a comprehensive monitoring system for your network that integrates real-time and historical data into a single view. It can log and monitor threats to networks, filter data on multiple levels, keep track of administrative activity, and more.

- Monitors on page 50
- FortiView on page 68



To allow tuning of CPU and memory usage in high capacity environments, you can opt to disable FortiView, which stops the background processing for this feature. See Enabling and disabling FortiView on page 85.

Monitors

FortiView Monitors are designed for a network and security operations center where multiple dashboards are displayed in large monitors.

In the *Monitors* view, dashboards display both real-time monitoring and historical trends. Centralized monitoring and awareness help you to effectively monitor network events, threats, and security alerts. Use Monitors dashboards to view multiple panes of network activity, including monitoring network security, compromised hosts, endpoints, Security Fabric, WiFi security, and FAZ system performance.

A typical scenario is to set up dashboards and widgets to display information most relevant to your network and security operations. Use the main monitors in the middle to display important dashboards in a larger size. Then use the monitors on the sides to display other information in smaller widgets.

For example, use the top monitor in the middle to display the *Top Threat Destinations* widget in full screen, use the monitor(s) below that to display other *Threat Monitor* widgets, use the monitors on the left to display *WiFi Monitor* widgets at the top and *FAZ Performance Monitor* widgets at the bottom, and use the monitors on the right as a workspace to display widgets showing the busiest network activity. You can move, add, or remove widgets.

Monitors dashboards and widgets are very flexible and have the following features:

- You can create predefined or custom dashboards.
- For both predefined and custom dashboards, you can add, delete, move, or resize widgets.
- You can add the same dashboard multiple times on the same or different monitors.
- Each widget monitors one activity.
- You can add the same widget multiple times and apply different settings to each one. For example, you can add widgets to monitor the same activity using a different chart type, refresh interval, or time period.
- You can resize widgets or display a widget in full screen.

Some dashboards and widgets require that specific log types are enabled before they can be used. When an ADOM does not include any logs of the required type, the dashboard or widget appears in gray and includes an information icon that indicates what logs must be enabled before it can be used.

FortiView, including the Monitors pane, can be disabled to improve performance in high capacity environments. For more information, see Enabling and disabling FortiView on page 85

To prevent timeout, ensure *Idle Timeout* is greater than the widget's *Refresh Interval*. See Idle timeout on page 339 and Settings icon on page 64.

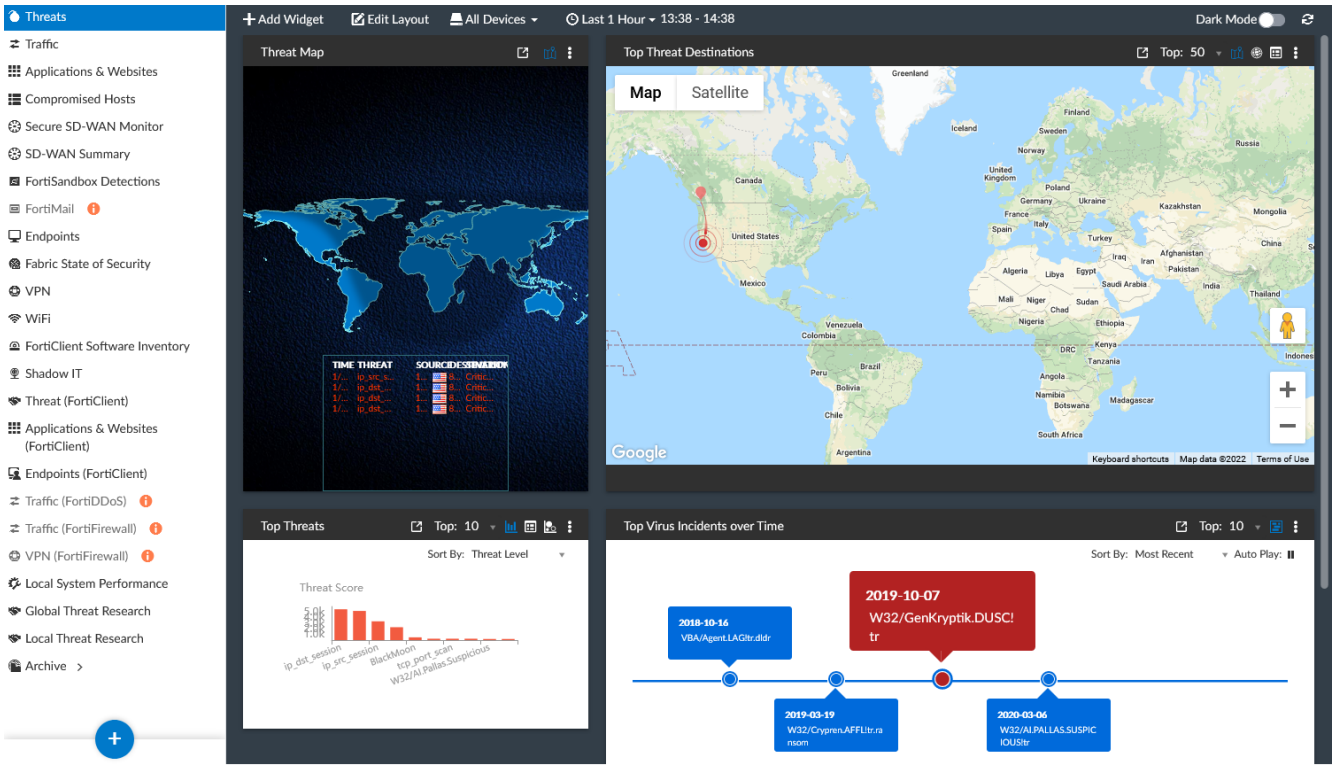
FortiView Monitors dashboards

FortiView Monitors include predefined dashboards.

Both predefined and custom dashboards can be modified with widgets, including: Threats, Compromised Hosts, Traffic, Applications & Websites, VPN, WiFi, Endpoints, Local System Performance on page 62, Global Threat Research, Fabric State of Security, FortiClient Software Inventory, Shadow IT on page 60, and FortiFirewall widgets (Traffic and VPN).

For example, the default *Threat Monitor* dashboard includes four widgets: *Threat Map*, *Top Threat Destinations*, *Top Threats*, and *Top Virus Incidents Over Time*. These widgets can be removed, enlarged, reduced, or customized, and new widgets can be added to the dashboard.

For more information, see Customizing the Monitors dashboard on page 64.



FortiView Monitors includes the following predefined dashboards:

Threats on page 53	Monitor the top security threats to your network.
Traffic on page 53	Monitor the traffic on your network.
Applications & Websites on page 54	Monitor the application and website traffic on your network.
Compromised Hosts on page 55	Monitor compromised and suspicious web use in your network.
Secure SD-WAN Monitor on page 55	Monitor secure software-defined networking.
SD-WAN Summary on page 56	Monitor SD-WAN operations.
ZTNA on page 56	Monitor ZTNA metrics.
FortiSandbox Detections on page 57	Monitor FortiSandbox detections on your network.
FortiMail on page 57	Monitor FortiMail statistics.
Endpoints on page 58	Monitor endpoint activity on your network.
Fabric State of Security on page 59	Monitor your network's Security Fabric rating, score, and topology. This information for this dashboard is available after you create a Security Fabric group in FortiGate and add it in FortiAnalyzer. The Security Fabric can be selected in the settings options for each widget.
VPN on page 59	Monitor VPN activity on your network.
WiFi on page 59	Monitor WiFi access points and SSIDs.
FortiClient Software Inventory on page 60	Monitor the FortiClient endpoints sending logs to FortiAnalyzer.
IoT on page 60	Monitor IoT devices.
Shadow IT on page 60	Monitors customer environments for the risk of shadow IT. This dashboard requires additional setup of a FortiCASB connector and FortiAnalyzer playbook. See Shadow IT on page 60.
Threat (FortiClient) on page 61	Monitor threat activity from FortiClient.
Applications & Websites (FortiClient) on page 61	Monitor application and website activity from FortiClient.
Endpoints (FortiClient) on page 61	Monitor endpoint activity from FortiClient.
Traffic (FortiDDOS) on page 61	Monitor FortiDDoS detected traffic activity. This chart requires Intrusion Prevention logs to be enabled.
Traffic (FortiFirewall) on page 62	Monitors FortiFirewall traffic.
VPN (FortiFirewall) on page 62	Monitors FortiFirewall VPN usage.

Local System Performance on page 62	Monitor the local system performance of the FortiAnalyzer unit.
Global Threat Research on page 63	Monitor global threat research.
Local Threat Research on page 63	Monitor local threat research.
Archive	Includes archived monitors from previous versions.



When upgrading versions prior to FortiAnalyzer 6.2.0, custom dashboards will not be migrated and must be recreated.

Threats

Threats includes the following widgets:

Threat Map	Threats happening right now across the world.
Top Threat Destinations	A world map, spinning 3D globe, or table showing the top 10, 20, 50, 100 threat destinations. On the map view, hover the cursor over data points to see the source device and IP address, destination IP address and country, threat level, and the number of incidents (blocked and allowed).
Top Threats	The top threats to your network. Hover the cursor over data points to see the threat, category, threat level, threat score (blocked and allowed), and the number of incidents (blocked and allowed). The following incidents are considered threats: • Risk applications detected by application control • Intrusion incidents detected by IPS • Malicious web sites detected by web filtering • Malware/botnets detected by antivirus
Top Threats by Weight & Count	The top threats by weight and count to your network from risk applications, intrusion incidents, malicious websites, and malware/botnets.
Top Virus Incidents Over Time	The top virus incidents over time.

Traffic

Traffic includes the following widgets:

Top Sources	The highest network traffic by source IP address and interface, sessions (blocked and allowed), threat score (blocked and allowed), and bandwidth (sent and received).

Top Country/Region	The historical network traffic by country/region, sessions, bandwidth, or threat score.
Top Policy Hits	Top policy hits from recent traffic.
Top Destinations	Top destinations from recent traffic by bandwidth or sessions.
Traffic Over Time by Sessions	The historical destinations from recent traffic.
Policy Hits Over Time by Bandwidth	The historical policy hits from recent traffic.
User Data Flow	Bandwidth breakdown of top user destination country/region or application usage.
Top Sources Today	Near real-time network traffic by blocked and allowed sessions.
Top Interface of Sent Bit Rate	Line charts for the top 10 sent bit rate of interfaces over the specified time period. Mouse over the line charts to view bit rate information for each interface.
Top Interface of Received Bit Rate	Line charts for the top 10 received bit rate of interfaces over the specified time period. Mouse over the line charts to view bit rate information for each interface.

Applications & Websites

Applications & Websites includes the following widgets:

Top Website Domains	Top website domains from recent traffic.
Top Cloud Applications	Top cloud applications from recent traffic.
Top Applications	The top applications used on the network, including application name, risk level, category, sessions (blocked and allowed), and bytes (sent and received).
Top Browsing User	Top browsing users from recent traffic.
Cloud Applications Over Time by Sessions	The historical sessions of cloud applications used on the network.
Top Applications Over Time by Sessions	The historical sessions of applications used on the network, including application name, risk level, category, sessions (blocked and allowed), and bytes (sent and received).
Top Endpoint Applications	The top applications used on the network, including application name, risk level, category, sessions (blocked and allowed), and bytes (sent and received). Only available in a Fabric ADOM.
Website Browsing Over Time by Sessions	The historical websites browsing sessions from recent traffic.

Browsing User Over Time by Bandwidth	The historical browsing users from recent traffic.

Compromised Hosts

Compromised Hosts includes the following widget:

Compromised Hosts	Suspicious web use compromises. By default, this widget includes two panes: *Compromised Hosts* and *Compromised Hosts Incidents*. The *Compromised Hosts* pane automatically rotates through compromised hosts. You can pause autoplay or click > or < to manually move to another compromised host. The *Compromised Hosts Incidents* pane displays a map of compromised hosts incidents. Click *Settings* to change the number of top compromised hosts, *Time Period*, *Refresh Interval*, *Autoplay Interval*, and to show or hide *Compromised Hosts Incidents*.

Secure SD-WAN Monitor

Secure SD-WAN Monitor includes the following widgets:

SD-WAN Bandwidth Overview	The bandwidth of the SD-WAN network over time. This widget displays a line chart of the sent/received rate (bps) in the selected time period for SD-WAN members interfaces.
SD-WAN Performance Status	The SD-WAN performance status comparison with interfaces. Mousing over the scatter chart displays the status for health checks and member interface in a tooltip. The colors (red, orange, yellow, and green) indicate the different percentage of a member's interface or health check. Click on a scatter chart to view additional details.
SD-WAN Rules Utilization	The SD-WAN rule traffic utilization by interface and application.
SD-WAN Utilization by Application	The share of bandwidth utilization by application for each WAN link.
Top SD-WAN SLA Issues	The top SD-WAN SLA issues.
Health Check Status	This widget dynamically creates a child-widget for each health check where a line chart of latency, jitter, and packet loss in the selected time period for SD-WAN interfaces is displayed.
SD-WAN Events	This widget displays a table chart for SD-WAN event logs which have a level higher than notice (warning, error, etc.) within the selected time period.
Application Bandwidth Utilization	The total bandwidth from all applications as well as the bandwidth per-SD-WAN interface. This widget can be viewed in a sanky chart or table chart format.
Per-Application Performance	The performance for the selected application based on chosen metric. You can select an application in the widget's *Application* dropdown menu.

	Latency, *Jitter*, *Packet Loss*, and *Bandwidth* metrics are available.
Global-Application Performance	The global application performance for the selected metric. *Latency*, *Jitter*, and *Packet Loss* metrics are available.
SD-WAN Interfaces	The information for SD-WAN interfaces and ADVPN shortcut interfaces. *Latency*, *Jitter*, and *Packet Loss* metrics are available.
Audio MOS Score	The MOS score by interface. Mousing over the chart displays a summary of the MOS score and VoIP quality at that point. The interface must have a performance SLA with MOS enabled to display in the chart.



To update the *Refresh Interval*, click the settings icon at the top of the widget, and then select a value from the dropdown.

To filter a chart, click a key in the legend.

SD-WAN Summary

SD-WAN Summary monitor includes the following widgets:

SD-WAN Health Overview	The SD-WAN devices' status.
Top SD-WAN SLA Issues	The SD-WAN SLA issues.
Top SD-WAN Applications	The SD-WAN devices' top applications.
SD-WAN Top Device Throughput	The SD-WAN devices' throughput.
Top SD-WAN Talkers	The SD-WAN devices' top talkers.
Audio MOS Score	The MOS score across all SD-WAN devices.

ZTNA

ZTNA includes the following widgets:

Statistics	The number of blocked sessions, users, and devices.
Connection Attempts	The number of connection attempts allowed and blocked.
Devices	The number of devices connected and blocked.
ZTNA Device Tags	The number of ZTNA device tags.
User Overview	The number of high risk users, including a summary of the top high risk users.
Known Devices with Failed	The number of known devices with a failed posture check by user.

Posture Check	
Bandwidth Trends	Bandwidth trends.
Top Users by Connections	Top users by number of connections, allowed and blocked.
Private Apps Access	A list of private apps, including their number of allowed and blocked connections.
Public Cloud Business Apps Access	A list of public cloud business apps, including their number of allowed and blocked connections.
Users	The number of users connected and blocked.
Policy Overview	The number of violated policies, including a summary of the top violated policies.
Private & Public Applications Access Failure History	Private and public app access failures.

FortiSandbox Detections

FortiSandbox Detections includes the following widgets:

FortiSandbox Detection	FortiSandbox detection detail, including date, file name, end user, destination IP, analysis, action, and service.
FortiSandbox - Scanning Statistics	The number of files detected by FortiSandbox by type: Malicious, Suspicious, Clean, and Others.
FortiSandbox - Top Malicious & Suspicious File Users	Users or IP addresses that have the highest number of malicious and suspicious files detected by FortiSandbox.

FortiMail

FortiMail includes the following widgets:

Statistics History	The statistics history from FortiMail that displays the summary of total messages and spam in the selected time period. Place your mouse over a line in the chart to view a tooltip which includes the total messages and total spam for the corresponding date and time.
Top Sender by Categories	The top email, virus, and spam senders in the selected time period. Place your mouse over a bar in the graph to view a tooltip which includes the sender, count, size, virus count, and spam count. This widget may be viewed by *Count*, *Size*, *Virus Count*, and *Spam Count*.
Top Recipient by Categories	The top email, virus, and spam recipients in the selected time period. Place your mouse over a bar in the graph to view a tooltip which includes the recipient, count, size, virus count, and spam count. This widget may be viewed by *Count*, *Size*, *Virus Count*, and *Spam Count*.

Threat Statistics	The summary of spam and virus mail in the selected time period. Place your mouse over a bar in the graph to view a tooltip which includes the date/time, classifier, and count. This widget may be viewed by *Count* and *Size*. This widget can be also be displayed as a donut chart which includes charts for total mail, virus mail, and spam mail.
Mail Statistics	The summary of email messages where the FortiMail detected viruses, spam, or neither in the selected time period. Place your mouse over a bar in the graph to view a tooltip which includes the date/time, classifier, and count. This widget may be viewed by *Count*, *Size*, *Scan Speed*, and *Transfer Speed*.
Outbreak Statistics (FortiSandbox)	The summary of the number of email messages that the FortiSandbox unit is scanning in the selected time period. Email messages are tracked as either clean, containing a malicious file, or containing a malicious URL. Place your mouse over a bar in the graph to view a tooltip which includes the date/time, clean, malicious file, and malicious URL. This widget requires a FortiSandbox.
Statistics Summary	The summary of spam, viruses, and not spam in the selected time period, including the classifier details per category, the corresponding total number of every classifier, the subtotal number, the subtotal percentage of every category, and the total number of all emails.

Endpoints

Endpoints includes the following widgets:

Top Endpoint Vulnerabilities	Vulnerability information about FortiClient endpoints including vulnerability name and CVE ID.
Top Endpoint Vulnerabilities (FortiClient)	Vulnerability information about FortiClient endpoints including vulnerability name and CVE ID. Only available in a Fabric ADOM.
Top Endpoint Devices with Vulnerabilities	Vulnerability information about FortiClient endpoints including source IP address and device.
Top Endpoint Devices with Vulnerabilities (FortiClient)	Vulnerability information about FortiClient endpoints including source IP address and device. Only available in a Fabric ADOM.
User Vulnerabilities Summary	User vulnerabilities summary.
All Endpoints	All endpoints.

All Endpoints (FortiClient)	All endpoints.
Top Endpoint Threats	Top threats from all endpoints.
Top Endpoints Applications	Top applications from all endpoints. Only available in a Fabric ADOM.

Fabric State of Security

Security Fabric includes the following widgets.

This information for this dashboard is available after you create a Security Fabric group in FortiGate and add it in FortiAnalyzer. The Security Fabric can be selected in the settings options for each widget.

Security Fabric Rating Report	A report showing the security rating details of connected Security Fabric devices. Click a milestone to drill down and hover the cursor over data points to see more details.
Security Fabric Score	The current and historical Security Fabric scores. The Historical Security Fabric Scores pane displays your Security Fabric score over time and how it compares to the industry average and the industry score range. You can hide the Historical Security Fabric Scores pane.
Security Fabric Topology	A topology map showing the logical structure of connected Security Fabric devices.
Best Practices Overview	Overview of the device best practices across regions of North America, Latin America, EMEA, and APAC.

VPN

VPN includes the following widgets:

Top Dialup VPN	The users accessing the network using SSL or IPsec over a VPN tunnel.
VPN Site-to-Site	The names of VPN tunnels with Internet protocol security (IPsec) that are accessing the network.

WiFi

WiFi includes the following widgets:

Authorized APs	The names of authorized WiFi access points on the network.
Top Rogue APs	The top SSID (service set identifiers) of unauthorized WiFi access points on the network. Hover the cursor over data points to see the SSID and total live time.
Top SSID	The top SSID (service set identifiers) of authorized WiFi access points on the network. Hover the cursor over data points to see the SSID and bytes (sent and received).

Top SSID Over Time by Bandwidth	The historical SSID (service set identifiers) traffic of authorized WiFi access points on the network.
WiFi Clients	The top WiFi access points on the network by bandwidth/sessions.

FortiClient Software Inventory

FortiClient Software includes the following widget:

FortiClient Software Inventory	The total number of apps installed, top apps, new apps installed, top apps by installs, and top hosts by number of apps.

IoT

IoT includes the following widget:

IoT Inventory	The total number of IoT devices installed. This includes summaries for the new IoT apps installed, top IoT apps, top IoT users, and top IoT by number of hosts.

Shadow IT

Shadow IT includes the following widgets:

Personal Accounts with Cloud Access	Displays personal accounts with cloud access.
Personal Accounts with File Access	Displays personal accounts users with file access.
Unsanctioned Cloud Service	Displays unsanctioned cloud services.
File exfiltration detection	Displays file exfiltration detections.

Configuration requirements

In order for FortiAnalyzer to be able to correlate data from FortiGate and FortiCASB and generate the log data used in the Shadow IT monitor, an administrator must configure the FortiCASB connector on FortiAnalyzer in *Fabric View*. See Creating or editing Security Fabric connectors on page 113.

To retrieve cloud applications, users, and sensitive file information from FortiCASB on demand, an administrator must also configure a FortiAnalyzer playbook in *FortiSOC* with the *Get Cloud Data* action using the FortiCASB connector. See Playbooks on page 165.

Threat (FortiClient)

Threat (FortiClient) includes the following widgets:

Threat	The top threats to your network from risk applications, intrusion alerts, malicious websites, and malware/botnets. Only visible in a Fabric ADOM.

Applications & Websites (FortiClient)

Applications & Websites (FortiClient) includes the following widgets:

Application	The top applications used on the network, including application name, risk level, category, sessions (blocked and allowed), and bytes (sent and received). Only available in a Fabric ADOM.
Website	Top website domains from recent traffic. Only available in a Fabric ADOM.

Endpoints (FortiClient)

Endpoints (FortiClient) includes the following widgets:

Top Endpoint Vulnerabilities (FortiClient)	Vulnerability information about FortiClient endpoints including vulnerability name and CVE ID. Only available in a Fabric ADOM.
Endpoint Devices	Information about FortiClient endpoints including source IP address, device, and vulnerabilities. Only available in a Fabric ADOM.
All Endpoints (FortiClient)	All endpoints.

Traffic (FortiDDOS)

Traffic (FortiDDOS) includes the following widgets:

Top Source (FortiDDoS)	Top source IP addresses from recent traffic. Only available in a Fabric ADOM.
Top Destination (FortiDDoS)	Top destination IP addresses from recent traffic. Only available in a Fabric ADOM.
Top Type (FortiDDoS)	Top types from recent traffic. Only available in a Fabric ADOM.

Traffic (FortiFirewall)

Traffic (FortiFirewall) includes the following widgets:

Top Sources	The highest network traffic by source IP address and interface, sessions (blocked and allowed), threat score (blocked and allowed), and bandwidth (sent and received).
Top Country/Region	The historical network traffic by country/region, sessions, bandwidth, or threat score.
Top Policy Hits	Top policy hits from recent traffic.
Top Destinations	Top destinations from recent traffic by bandwidth or sessions.
Traffic Over Time by Sessions	The historical destinations from recent traffic.
Policy Hits Over Time by Bandwidth	The historical policy hits from recent traffic.
User Data Flow	Bandwidth breakdown of top user destination country/region or application usage.

VPN (FortiFirewall)

VPN (FortiFirewall) includes the following widgets:

Top Dialup VPN	The users accessing the network using SSL or IPsec over a VPN tunnel.
VPN Site-to-Site	The names of VPN tunnels with Internet protocol security (IPsec) that are accessing the network.

Local System Performance

This dashboard monitors the system performance of the FortiAnalyzer unit running FortiView. It includes the following widgets:

Multi Core CPU Usage	The usage status of a multi-core CPU.
Insert Rate vs Receive Rate	The number of logs received vs the number of logs actively inserted into the database, including the maximum and minimum rates. • Receive rate: how many logs are being received. • Insert rate: how many logs are being actively inserted into the database. If the insert rate is higher than the log receive rate, then the database is rebuilding. The lag is the number of logs waiting to be inserted.
CPU & Memory Usage	The usage status of the CPU and memory.
Disk I/O	The disk *Transaction Rate* (I/Os per second), *Throughput* (KB/s), or *Utilization* (%). The *Transaction Rate* and *Throughput* graphs also show the maximum and minimum disk activity.

Receive Rate vs Forwarding Rate	The number of logs received vs the number of logs forwarded out, including the maximum and minimum rates. • Receive rate: how many logs are being received. • Forward rate: how many logs are being forwarded out.
Resource Usage Average	Overview of average resource usage history across all devices.
Resource Usage Peak	Overview of peak resource usage history across all devices.
Failed Authentication Attempts	Top unauthorized connections from recent traffic.
System Events	Top system events from recent traffic.
Admin Logins	Top admin logins from recent traffic.

Global Threat Research

Global Threat Research includes the following widgets:

Worldwide Threat Prevalence By Industry - Today (UTC)	The top threats globally by industry based on UTC. The threat map can be viewed by *Virus*, *IPS*, *Botnet*, and *Application*. The widget is available as a chord chart or map. By default, the threat map displays information from accross all industries. You can change which industries are included in the chart by clicking the *All Industries* dropdown and removing a check mark from any industries you want to exclude. Global Threat Research data is from FortiGuard and not from FortiGate.

Local Threat Research

Local Threat Research includes the following widgets:

Local Threat Prevalence	The top threats based on the current ADOM. The threat map can be viewed by *Virus*, *IPS*, *Botnet*, and *Application*. Hover your mouse over a datapoint in the chord chart to view additional details. Local Threat Research data is from FortiGuard and not from FortiGate.

Using the Monitors dashboard

FortiView Monitors dashboards contain widgets that provide network and security information. Use the controls in the dashboard toolbar to work with a dashboard.

Edit Dashboard	Add, remove, resize, or move widgets on a predefined dashboard.
Devices	Select the devices to include in the widget data. The device list will also include a Security Fabric if available.

	To select a Security Fabric, you need to first create a Security Fabric group in FortiGate and add the Security Fabric group in FortiAnalyzer.
Time Period	Select a time period from the dropdown menu, or set a custom time period.
Refresh	Refresh the data in the widgets.
Theme	Change the background color of the dashboard to make widgets easier to view in different room lighting. • *Day* shows a brighter gray background color. • *Night* shows a black background. • *Ocean* shows a blue background color.
Hide Side-menu or Show Side-menu	Hide or show the tree menu on the left. In a typical SOC environment, the side menu is hidden and dashboards are displayed in full screen mode.

Use the controls in the widget title bar to work with widgets.

Settings icon	Change the settings of the widget. Widgets have settings applicable to that widget, such as how many of the top items to display, *Time Period*, *Refresh Interval*, and *Chart Type*.
View different chart types	Some widget settings let you choose different chart types such as the *Disk I/O* and *Top Countries* widget. You can add these widgets multiple times and set each widget to show a different chart type.
Hide or show a data type	For widgets that show different data types, click a data type in the title bar to hide or show that data type in the graph. For example, in the *Insert Rate vs Receive Rate* widget, click *Receive Rate* or *Insert Rate* in the title bar to hide or show that data. In the *Disk I/O* widget, click *Read* or *Write* in the title bar to hide or show that data type.
View more details	Hover the cursor over a widget's data points to see more details.
View a narrower time period	Some widgets have buttons below the graph. Click and drag the buttons to view a narrower time period.
Zoom in and out	For widgets that show information on a map such as the *Top Threat Destinations* widget, use the scroll wheel to change the zoom level. Click and drag the map to view a different area.

Customizing the Monitors dashboard

You can add any widget to a custom or predefined dashboard. You can also move, resize, or delete widgets. You cannot rename or delete a predefined dashboard. To reset a predefined dashboard to its default settings, click *Dashboard* > *Reset*.

To create a dashboard:

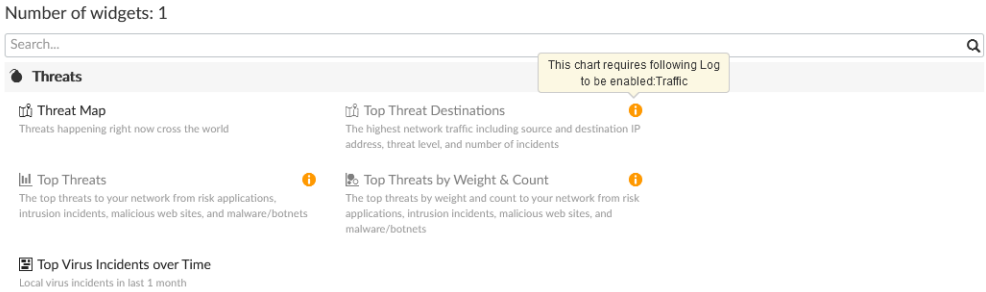
1. In the Monitors tree-menu, right-click and select *Create New*.
2. Specify the *Name* and whether you want to create a blank dashboard or use a template.
   If you select *From Template*, specify which predefined dashboard you want to use as a template.
3. Click *OK*. The new dashboard appears In the tree menu.
4. Select widgets to include on the dashboard, and click *Done*.

To display Security Fabric in Monitors:

1. Create a Security Fabric in FortiGate.
2. Add the Security Fabric in FortiAnalyzer.
3. Go to *FortiView* > *Monitors* > *Dashboards*.
4. Select the *Fabric State of Security* dashboard.
5. Select the Security Fabric from the *Devices* menu.

To add a widget:

1. Select the predefined or custom dashboard where you want to add a widget.
2. Click *Add Widget* to see a list of available widgets. Click on the widget you would like to add.
   Some widgets can only be added when their corresponding log type is enabled in the ADOM, for example, the *Top Threats* widget requires that *Traffic* logs are enabled. Widgets that cannot be added appear in gray and include an information icon indicating what logs must be present in the ADOM before the widget can be added to the dashboard.



3. When you have finished adding widgets, click *Save Changes* to close the *Add Widget* pane.

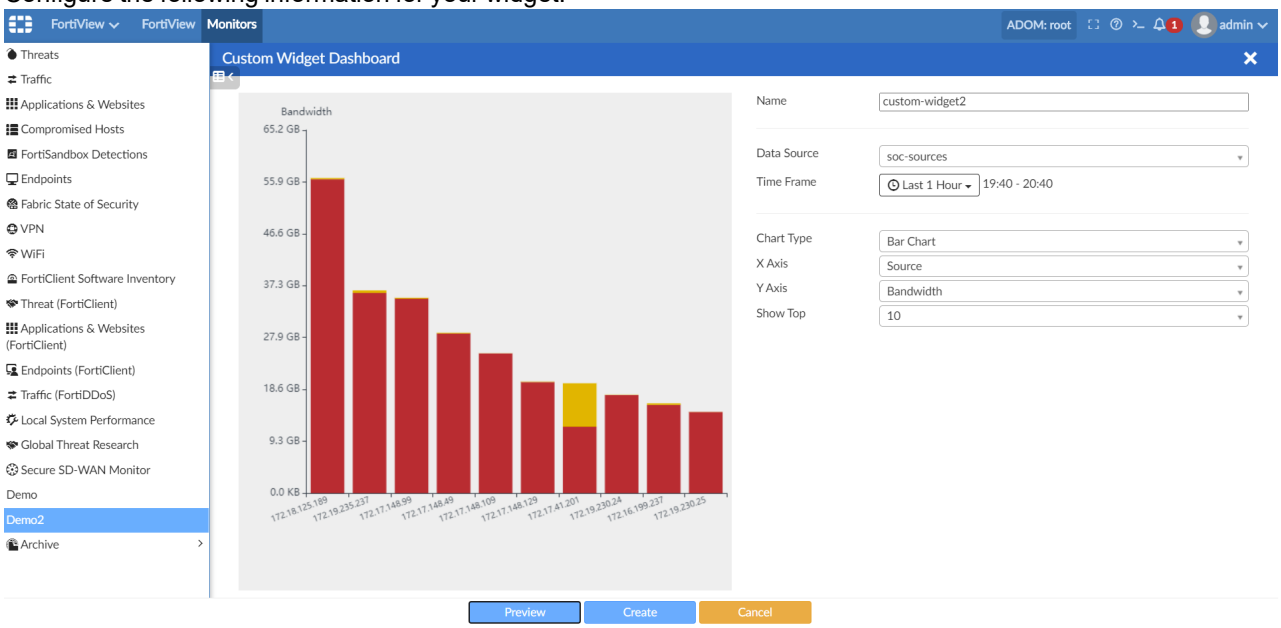
Creating custom widgets

Custom widgets can be created and added to custom dashboards in FortiView Monitors.

To create a custom widget:

1. Go to *FortiView* > *Monitors*.
2. Go to a previously configured custom dashboard and click *Add Widget*.
   For information on creating and managing dashboards, see Customizing the Monitors dashboard on page 64
3. Click the add icon in the *Custom Widgets* field.
   The *Custom Widget Dashboard* opens.

4. Configure the following information for your widget.



Name	Enter a name for the widget.
Data Source	Select a data source for the widget. The following data sources are available: • soc-sources • soc-destinations • soc-threats • soc-sdwan-stats
Time Frame	Select the time frame. You can specify a custom time frame by clicking *Custom...*, choosing the start and end date, and clicking *Apply*.
Chart Type	Choose how the data is presented in the widget from one of the following options: • Bar Chart • Line Chart • Pie Chart • Donut Chart
X Axis	Select the source type for the X axis. The sources available for selection depend on the data source selected. X Axis is only available when the chart type is Bar or Line.
Y Axis	Select the source type for the Y axis. The sources available for selection depend on the data source selected. Y Axis is only available when the chart type is Bar or Line.
Category	Select the data category. The categories available for selection depend on the data source selected. Category is only available when the chart type is Pie or Donut.

Value	Select the data value. The values available for selection depend on the data source selected. Value is only available when the chart type is Pie or Donut.
Show Top	Select the number of results that are displayed in the widget. Options include the top 10, 20, 50, and 100 results.

5. Click *Preview* to preview the widget based on the information selected.
6. Click *Create* to save your changes.
   After the widget has been created, you can select it in the *Add Widget* window to add it to your dashboard.
   For information on managing your dashboard, see Using the Monitors dashboard on page 63.

To edit a custom widget:

1. In any custom dashboard, select *Add Widget*.
2. Right-click on the custom widget that you want to edit, and click *Edit*
3. Edit the widget's settings, and click *Update*.

To delete a custom widget:

1. In any custom dashboard, select *Add Widget*.
2. Right-click on the custom widget that you want to delete, and click *Delete*.

FortiView

FortiView is a comprehensive monitoring system for your network that integrates real-time and historical data into a single view. It can log and monitor threats to networks, filter data on multiple levels, keep track of administrative activity, and more.

FortiView allows you to use multiple filters in the consoles, enabling you to narrow your view to a specific time, by user ID or local IP address, by application, and others. You can use it to investigate traffic activity such as user uploads/downloads or videos watched on YouTube on a network-wide user group or on an individual-user level.

In *FortiView* dashboards, you can view summaries of log data such as top threats to your network, top sources of network traffic, and top destinations of network traffic.

Depending on which dashboard you are viewing, information can be viewed in different formats: table, bubble, map, or tile. Alternative chart types are available in each widget's *Settings* menu.

For each summary, you can drill down to see more details.

FortiGate, FortiCarrier, and FortiClient EMS devices support *FortiView*.

Some dashboards require that specific log types are enabled before they can be used. When an ADOM does not include any logs of the required type, the dashboard appears in gray and includes an information icon that indicates what logs must be enabled before the dashboard can be used.



The FortiView module, which includes the FortiView pane, can be disabled to improve performance in high capacity environments. For more information, see Enabling and disabling FortiView on page 85

How ADOMs affect FortiView

When ADOMs are enabled, each ADOM has its own data analysis in *FortiView*.

Fabric ADOMs will show data analysis from all eligible devices in the Security Fabric.

Logs used for FortiView

FortiView displays data from *Analytics* logs. Data from *Archive* logs is not displayed in *FortiView*. For more information, see Analytics and Archive logs on page 33.

FortiView dashboards

Many dashboards display a historical chart in a table format to show changes over the selected time period.

If you sort by a different column, the chart shows the history of the sorted column. For example, if you sort by *Sessions Blocked/Allowed*, the chart shows the history of blocked and allowed sessions. If you sort by *Bytes Sent/Received*, the chart shows the history of bytes sent and received.

When you drill down to view a line item, the historical chart show changes for that line item.

FortiView dashboards for FortiGate and FortiCarrier devices

Category	View	Description
Threats	Top Threats	Lists the top threats to your network. The following incidents are considered threats: • Risk applications detected by application control. • Intrusion incidents detected by IPS. • Malicious web sites detected by web filtering. • Malware/botnets detected by antivirus.
	Threat Map	Displays a map of the world that shows the top traffic destinations starting at the country of origin. Threats are displayed when the threat score is greater than zero and either the source or destination IP is a public IP address. The *Threat Window* below the map, shows the threat, source, destination, severity, and time. The color gradient of the lines indicate the traffic risk. A yellow line indicates a high risk and a red line indicates a critical risk. This view does not support filtering and *Day*, *Night*, and *Ocean* themes. See also Viewing the threat map on page 72.
	Compromised Hosts	Displays end users with suspicious web use compromises, including end users' IP addresses, overall threat rating, and number of threats. To use this feature: 1. UTM logs of the connected FortiGate devices must be enabled. 2. The FortiAnalyzer must subscribe to FortiGuard to keep its threat database up-to-date.
	FortiSandbox Detection	Displays a summary of FortiSandbox related detections. The following information is displayed: Filename, End User and/or IP, Destination IP, Analysis (Clean, Suspicious or Malicious rating), Action (Passthrough, Blocked, etc.), and Service (HTTP, FTP, SMTP, etc.). Select an entry to view additional information in the drilldown menu. Clicking a FortiSandbox action listed in the *Process Flow* displays details about that action, including the *Overview*, *Indicators*, *Behavior Chronology Chart*, *Tree View*, and more. Information included in the *Details* and *Tree View* tab is only available with FortiSandbox 3.1.0 and above.

Category	View	Description
Traffic	Top Sources	Displays the highest network traffic by source IP address and interface, device, threat score (blocked and allowed), sessions (blocked and allowed), and bytes (sent and received).
	Top Source Addresses	Displays the top source addresses by source object, interface, device, threat score (blocked and allowed), sessions (blocked and allowed), and bytes (sent and received).
	Top Destinations	Displays the highest network traffic by destination IP addresses, the applications used to access the destination, sessions, and bytes. If available, click the icon beside the IP address to see its WHOIS information.
	Top Destination Addresses	Displays the top destination addresses by destination objects, applications, sessions, and bytes. If available, click the icon beside the IP address to see its WHOIS information.
	Top Country/Region	Displays the highest network traffic by country in terms of traffic sessions, including the destination, threat score, sessions, and bytes.
	Policy Hits	Lists the policy sessions by policy, device name, VDOM, number of hits, bytes, and last used time and date.
	DNS Logs	Summarizes the DNS activity on the network. Double click an entry to drill down to the specific details about that domain.
	ZTNA Servers	ZTNA servers by bytes.
Shadow IT	Top Cloud Applications	Displays the top cloud applications used on the network. When viewing information about an application, FortiAnalyzer will first check the Shadow IT database, and if no results are found, it will use the metadata.
	Top Cloud Users	Displays the top cloud users on the network.
Applications & Websites	Top Applications	Displays the top applications used on the network including the application name, category, risk level, and sessions blocked and allowed. Bytes sent and received can also be enabled through the widget settings. Top Applications can be viewed as a stackbar, bar, table, or bubble chart. For a usage example, see Finding application and user information on page 83.
	Top Website Domains	Displays the top allowed and blocked website domains on the network.
	Top Website Categories	Displays the top website categories.
	Top Browsing Users	Displays the top web-browsing users, including source, group, number of sites visited, browsing time, and number of bytes sent and received.

Category	View	Description
VPN	SSL & Dialup IPsec	Displays the users who are accessing the network by using the following types of security over a virtual private network (VPN) tunnel: secure socket layers (SSL) and Internet protocol security (IPsec). You can view VPN traffic for a specific user from the top view and drilldown views. In the top view, double-click a user to view the VPN traffic for the specific user. In the drilldown view, click an entry from the table to display the traffic logs that match the VPN user and the destination.
	Site-to-Site IPsec	Displays the names of VPN tunnels with Internet protocol security (IPsec) that are accessing the network.
System	Admin Logins	Displays the users who logged into the managed device.
	System Events	Displays events on the managed device.
	Resource Usage	Displays device CPU, memory, logging, and other performance information for the managed device. Resource Usage includes two widgets: *Resource Usage Average* and *Resource Usage Peak*.
	Failed Authentication Attempts	Displays the IP addresses of the users who failed to log into the managed device.

Using FortiView

When ADOMs are enabled, *FortiView* displays information for each ADOM. Please ensure you are in the correct ADOM. See Switching between ADOMs on page 23.

- Viewing FortiView dashboards on page 71
- Filtering FortiView on page 73
- Viewing related logs on page 73
- Exporting filtered summaries on page 73
- Monitoring resource usage of devices on page 74
- Long-lived session handling on page 74

Viewing FortiView dashboards

When viewing FortiView dashboards, use the controls in the toolbar to select a device, specify a time period, refresh the view, and switch to full-screen mode.

Many widgets on FortiView dashboards let you drill down to view more details. To drill down to view more details, click, double-click, or right-click an element to view details about different dimensions in different tabs. You can continue to drill down by double-clicking an entry. Click the close icon in the widget's toolbar to return to the previous view.

Many FortiView widgets support multiple chart types such as table view, bubble view, map view, tile view, etc.

- In widgets that support multiple views, select the settings icon in the top-right corner of the widget to choose another view.

- If sorting is available, there is a *Sort By* dropdown list in the top-left.
- Some widgets have a *Show* dropdown list in the bottom-right for you to select how many items to display.
- To sort by a column in table view, click the column title.
- To view more information in graphical views such as bubble, map, or user view, hover the mouse over a graphical element.

Some dashboards require that specific log types are enabled before they can be used. When an ADOM does not include the log type(s) required, the dashboard appears in gray and includes an information icon that indicates what logs must be enabled.

Viewing the threat map



You can view an animated world map that displays threats from unified threat management logs. Threats are displayed in real-time. No replay or additional details are available.

You must specify the longitude and latitude of the device to enable threats for the device to display in the threat map. You can edit the device settings to identify the geographical location of the device in *Device Manager*. For more information, see Editing device information on page 45

To view the threat map:

1. Go to *FortiView* > *Threats* > *Threat Map*.
2. In the map, view the geographic location of the threats.
   Threats are displayed when the threat level is greater than zero.
   - A yellow line indicates a high threat.
   - A red line indicates a critical threat.
3. In the *Threat Window*, view the *Time*, *Threat*, *Source*, *Destination*, and *Severity(score)*.

Filtering FortiView

Filter *FortiView* widgets using the *Add Filter* box in the toolbar or by right-clicking an entry and selecting a context-sensitive filter. You can also filter by specific devices or log groups and by time.

To filter FortiView widgets using filters in the toolbar:

1. Specify filters in the *Add Filter* box.
   - Filter Mode: In the selected summary view, click *Add Filter* and select a filter from the dropdown list, then type a value. Click NOT to negate the filter value. You can add multiple filters and connect them with “and” or “or”.
   - Text Search: Click the *Switch to Text Search* icon at the right end of the *Add Filter* box. In Text Search mode, enter the search criteria (log field names and values). Click the *Switch to Filter Mode* icon to go back to Filter Mode.
2. In the *Device* list, select a device.
3. In the *Time* list, select a time period.



UUID logging must be enabled in FortiGate/FortiOS to filter traffic by object name, including `Source Object` and `Destination Object`. See the FortiGate/FortiOS Administration Guide for more information about UUID logging.

To filter FortiView widgets using the right-click menu:

In the selected view, right-click an entry and select a filter criterion (*Search <filter value>*).

Depending on the column in which your mouse is placed when you right-click, *FortiView* uses the column value as the filter criteria. This context-sensitive filter is only available for certain columns.

Viewing related logs

You can view the related logs for a FortiView summary in *Log View*. When you view related logs, the same filters that you applied to the *FortiView* summary are applied to the log messages.

To view related logs for a *FortiView* summary, right-click the entry and select *View Related Logs*.

Exporting filtered summaries

You can export filtered *FortiView* summaries or from any level of drilldown to PDF and report charts. Filtered summaries are always exported in table format.

To export a filtered summary:

1. In the filtered summary view or its drilldown, select the *tools* icon in the top-right corner of the widget and choose *Export to PDF* or *Export to Report Chart*.
2. In the dialog box, review and configure settings:
   - Specify a file name for the exported file.
   - In the *Top* field, specify the number of entries to export.
   - If you are in a drilldown view, the tab you are in is selected by default. You can select more tabs. If you are exporting to report charts, the export creates one chart for each tab.

3. Click *OK*.

Charts are saved in the *Chart Library*. You can use them in the same way you use other charts.



Only log field filters are exported. Device and time period filters are not exported.

Monitoring resource usage of devices

You can monitor how much FortiAnalyzer system resources (e.g., CPU, memory, and disk space) each device uses. When ADOMs are enabled, this information is displayed per ADOM. In a specific ADOM, you can view the resource usage information of all the devices under the ADOM.

Go to *FortiView* > *FortiView* > *System* > *Resource Usage* to monitor resource usage for devices.

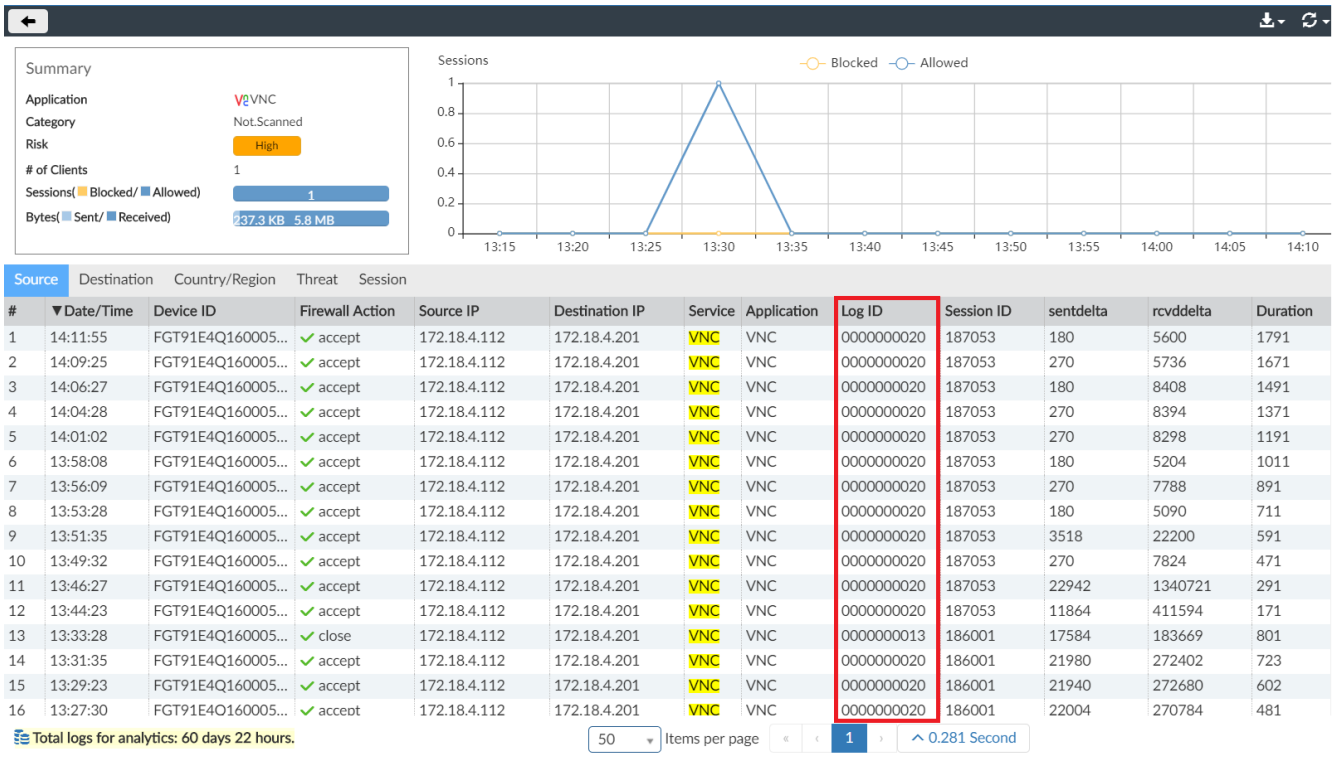
Long-lived session handling

Because traffic logs are only sent at the end of a session, long-lived sessions can be unintentionally excluded when narrowing searches in FortiView. To account for this, interim traffic logs can be enabled through FortiOS, allowing FortiView to show the trend of session history rather than one large volume once the session is closed.

For a long-lived session with a duration greater than two minutes, interim traffic logs are generated with the *Log ID* of *20*.

- For interim traffic logs, the *sentdelta* and *rcvddelta* fields are filled in with an increment of bytes which are sent/received after the start of the session or previous interim traffic log.
- Interim traffic logs are not counted in *Sessions*, but the *sentdelta* and *recvddelta* in related traffic logs will be added when calculating the sent and received bytes.

When a long-lived session ends, a traffic log with a *Log ID* of *13* is sent which indicates the session is closed.



When enabled, interim logs must be handled specially for *Reports* and *Events* to avoid multiple counting.

Viewing Compromised Hosts

Compromised Hosts or Indicators of Compromise service (IOC) is a licensed feature.

When using *Compromised Hosts*, it is recommended to turn on the UTM web filter of FortiGate devices and subscribe your FortiAnalyzer unit to FortiGuard to keep its local threat database synchronized with the FortiGuard threat database. See Subscribing FortiAnalyzer to FortiGuard on page 77.

FortiGate devices also generate an event log for IOC when they are detected in local out traffic. The source IP in these event logs are considered a compromised host, and they can be monitored in FortiAnalyzer.

Email filter logs from FortiMail devices are also supported by IOC, and can be rescanned when enabled in the *Compromised Hosts* settings.

The Indicators of Compromise service (IOC) downloads the threat database from FortiGuard. The FortiGuard threat database contains the blacklist and suspicious list. IOC detects suspicious events and potentially compromised network traffic using sophisticated algorithms on the threat database.

FortiAnalyzer identifies possible compromised hosts by checking the threat database against an event's IP, domain, and URL in the following logs of each end user:

- Web filter logs.
- DNS logs.

- Traffic logs.
- Email filter logs (for FortiMail devices).

When a threat match is found, sophisticated algorithms calculate a threat score for the end user. When the check is complete, FortiAnalyzer aggregates all the threat scores of an end user and gives its verdict of the end user's overall IOC.

Compromised Hosts displays the results showing end users with suspicious web usage which can indicate that the endpoint is compromised. You can drill down to view threat details.

Compromised Hosts can be configured to rescan logs at regular intervals using new definitions from FortiGuard.

Understanding Compromised Hosts entries

When a log entry is received and inserted into the SQL database, the log entry is scanned and compared to the blacklist and suspicious list in the IOC threat database that is downloaded from FortiGuard.

If a match is found in the blacklist, FortiAnalyzer displays the endpoint in *Compromised Hosts* with a *Verdict* of *Infected*.

If a match is found in the suspicious list, FortiAnalyzer flags the endpoint for further analysis.

In the analysis, FortiAnalyzer compares the flagged log entries with the previous endpoint's statistics for the same day and then updates the score.

If the score exceeds the threshold, that endpoint is listed or updated in *Compromised Hosts*.

When an endpoint is displayed in *Compromised Hosts*, all the suspicious logs which contributed to the score are listed.

When the database is rebuilt, all log entries are reinserted and rescanned.

Working with Compromised Hosts information

Go to *FortiView* > *FortiView* > *Threats* > *Compromised Hosts*.

To navigate the *Compromised Hosts* dashboard:

- Use the toolbar icons to select the *table*, *user ioc*, or *bubble* view.
- Use the export icon to export table information into a PDF or report chart.
- Use settings to edit rescan configuration, and set additional display options, including *Show Only Rescan* and *Show Acknowledged*.
- Use the toolbar to select devices, specify a time period, refresh the view, or choose a GUI theme (Day, Night, and Ocean).

When viewing the *Compromised Hosts* dashboard, *# of Threats* is the number of unique threat names associated with that compromised host (end user).

- To acknowledge a Compromised Hosts line item, click *Ack* on that line.
- To filter entries, click *Add Filter* and specify devices or a time period.
- To drill down and view threat details, double-click a tile or a row.

When viewing threat details, the *# of Events* is the number of logs matching each blacklist entry for that compromised host (end user).

Incorrectly rated IOCs can be reported within the *Threat Intel Lookup* screen, accessible by double-clicking on an *End User*, selecting the detected pattern from the *Blacklist*, and clicking *Report Misrated IOC*.

Subscribing FortiAnalyzer to FortiGuard

To keep your FortiAnalyzer threat database up to date:

- Ensure your FortiAnalyzer can reach FortiGuard at `fds1.fortinet.com`.
- Purchase a FortiGuard Indicators of Compromise Service license and apply that license to the product registration. No change is needed on the FortiAnalyzer side.

To subscribe FortiAnalyzer to FortiGuard:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *License Information* widget, find the *FortiGuard* > *Indicators of Compromise Service* field and click *Purchase*.
3. After purchasing the license, check that the *FortiGuard* > *Indicators of Compromise Service* is *Licensed* and shows the expiry date.

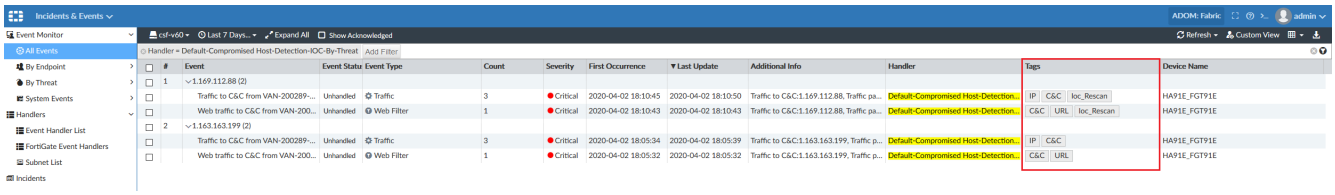
Managing a Compromised Hosts rescan policy

Compromised Hosts can be configured to scan previous entries on regular intervals or when a new package is received from FortiGuard so that FortiAnalyzer performs a rescan using the latest available definitions.

Requirements for managing a Compromised Hosts rescan policy:

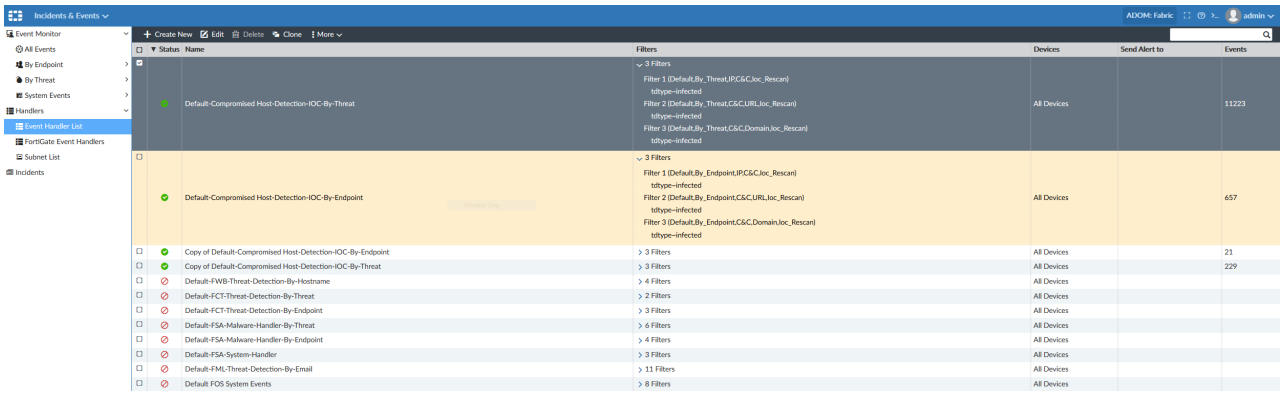
- This feature requires a valid indicators of compromise (IOC) license. The rescan options is not available in the GUI or CLI without a license.
- The administrator must have *Read-Write* privileges for *System Settings* in order to configure global IOC rescan settings.

When IOC rescan is performed, the *Ioc_Rescan* tag is added to rescanned logs. Event handlers which include the *Ioc_Rescan* tag in their filters will process rescanned logs and generate new alerts tagged with *Ioc_Rescan*. Real-time logs matching these event handler filters continue to generate alerts without the *Ioc_Rescan* tag.



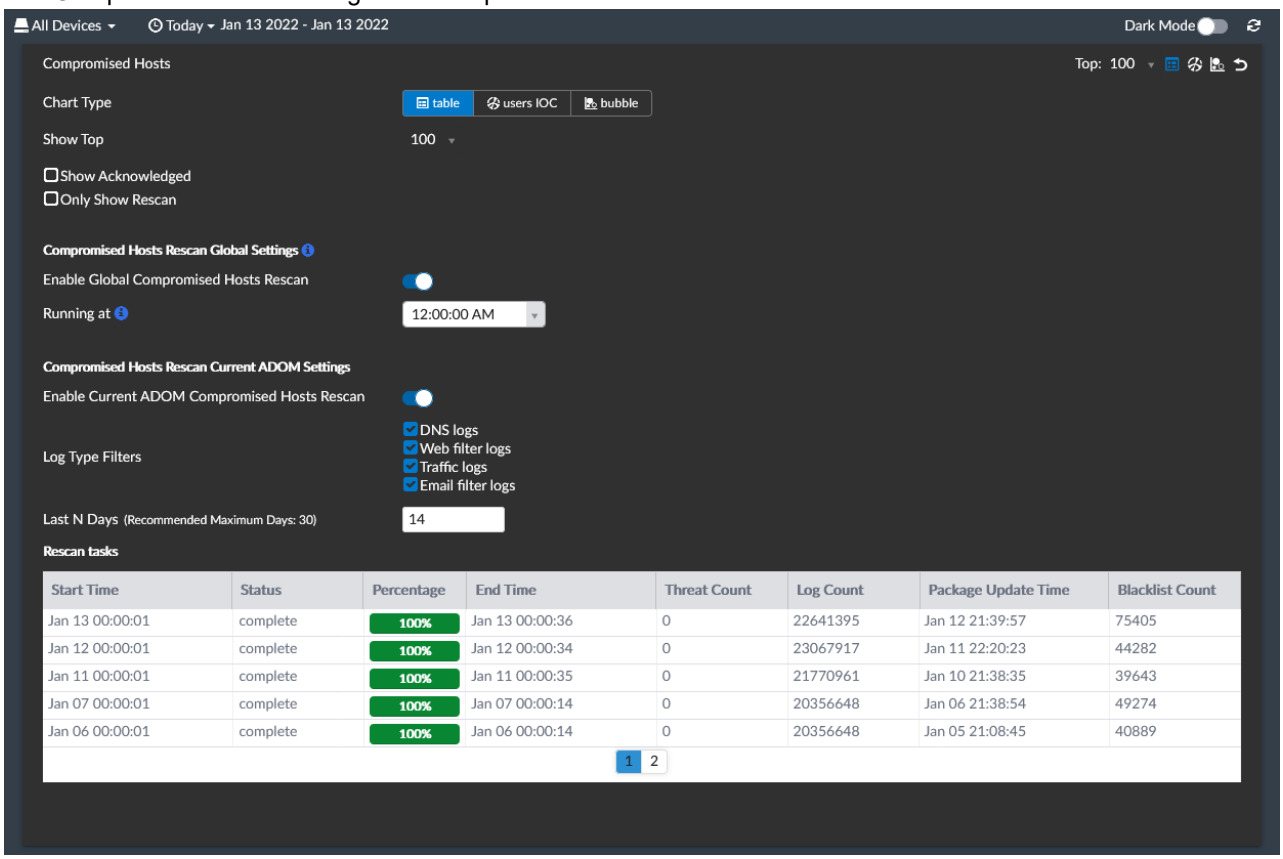
By default, the following handlers include *Ioc_Rescan* tag for all filters:

- Default-Compromised Host-Detection-IOC-By-Endpoint
- Default-Compromised Host-Detection-IOC-By-Threat



To configure rescan settings and check rescan results:

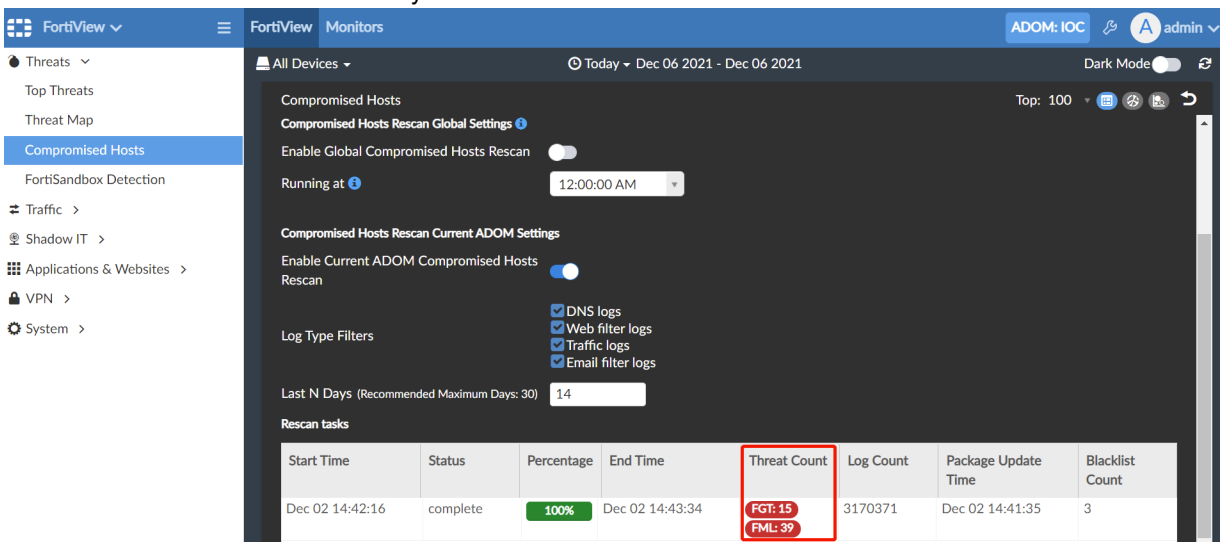
1. Go to *FortiView* > *FortiView* > *Threats* > *Compromised Hosts*.
2. Click the *Compromised Hosts* settings menu.
   The Compromised Hosts settings window opens.



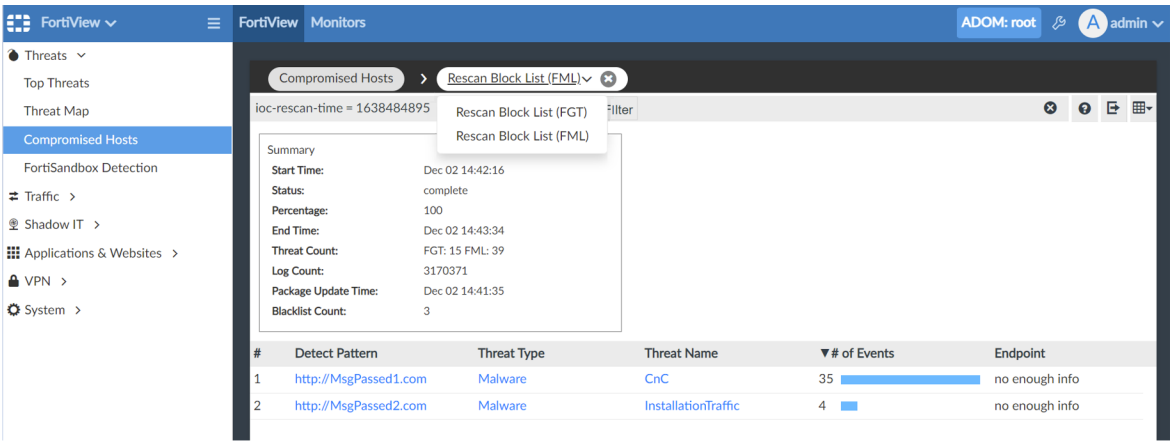
3. Enable a global rescan policy.
   a. Under *Compromised Hosts Rescan Global Settings*, toggle *Enable Global Compromised Hosts Rescan* to the *On* position.
   b. Set the running time to a specific hour of the day, or select *package update* to perform a rescan when a package update is received.

4. Enable policy settings for the current ADOM.
   a. Under *Compromised Hosts Rescan Current ADOM Settings* toggle *Enable Current ADOM Compromised Hosts Rescan* to the *On* position.
   b. Select the log types to be scanned (*DNS*, *Web Filter logs*, *Traffic logs*, or *Email filter logs*).
   c. Set the number of previous days' logs to be scanned.

   By default, DNS, web filter, and traffic logs are enabled, and the scan will cover the last 14 days. The maximum recommended number of scan days is calculated based on historical scan speeds, or 30 days if no previous scans have been done.
5. Rescan jobs are shown in the *Rescan tasks* table, which includes:
   - **Start Time**: The task's start time.
   - **Status**: The status of the task (complete, running, etc.).
   - **Percentage**: Task progress as a percentage.
   - **End Time**: The task's end time.
   - **Threat Count**: The total number of logs with threats. The threat count for FortiGate and FortiMail is displayed separately in rescan tasks.
   - **Log Count**: The number of logs included in the rescan.
   - **Package Update Time**: The IOC package update time.
   - **Blacklist Count**: A count of the newly detected threats added to the blacklist.

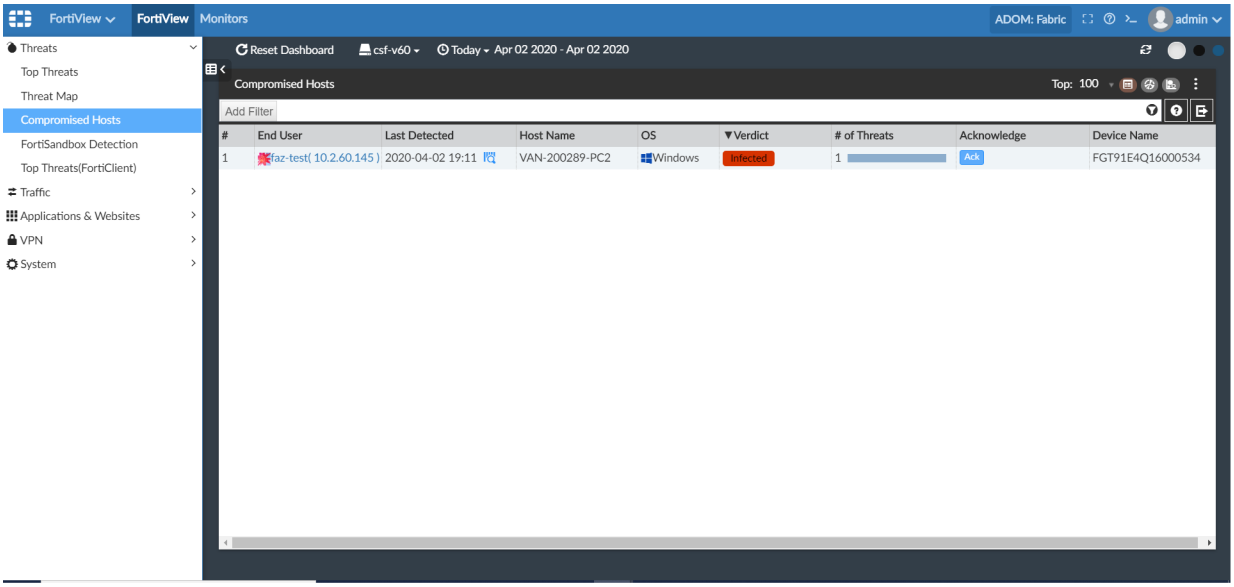


   Running tasks can be canceled by clicking the cancel icon in the *Status* column.
6. Select a non-zero threat count number in the table to drilldown to view specific task details, including the *Detect Pattern*, *Threat Type*, *Threat Name*, *# of Events*, and *Endpoint*.
   The blocklists for FortiGate and FortiMail are displayed separately.



A rescan icon is displayed in the *Last Detected* column if threats are found during a rescan. To view only those hosts that had threats found during a rescan, select *Only Show Rescan* from the settings menu.

For FortiMail email filter rescans, the endpoint which visited an allowed URL will be marked as compromised if the URL is blocklisted in the latest URL blocklist. The compromised hosts are the users' email addresses which can be found in the *To* field of the log.



Indicators of Compromise

IOC (Indicators of Compromise) detects compromised client hosts (endpoints) by comparing the IP, domain, and URL visited against the TIDB package, downloaded daily from FortiGuard. Compromised hosts are listed in *FortiView* in a table or map style, and drilling down on a compromised endpoint displays the details of detected threats.

- The TIDB package contains a blacklist which is made up of IPs, domains and URLs, and a suspicious URL list (*also called Crowdsource URLs*). Only suspicious URLs have a score rating in the TIDB package. Once a URL is included in the blacklist, the suspicious score rating is no longer performed.
- Once a new TIDB package has been downloaded by FortiAnalyzer, the previous package becomes obsolete.
- The *blacklist statistics by endpoint* are updated in near realtime (ASAP), and *suspicious rating statistics by endpoint* are updated on a half-hour schedule.

- The IOC inspection is performed on a daily cycle because the updated FortiGuard TIDB package is received daily. At the end of the day, the IOC endpoint summary is fixed and will not receive additional changes, and a new summary will be created for the next day.
- Web Filter, DNS, and traffic logs from FortiGate, and email filter logs from FortiMail are inspected.
- The IOC module requires a license. Without a license, only demo TIDB packages are loaded into the FortiAnalyzer image, and no updated package from FortiGuard is used in the IOC function.
- When a threat is detected, FortiAnalyzer sends a notification to the FortiGate via REST API. The FortiGate can be configured to take automatic action against detected threats.
- IOC threat detection can be performed in both *realtime* and *rescan* mode. Realtime detection monitors new incoming logs, whereas rescan mode checks historical logs against the new blacklist once an updated TIDB package is available. Rescan mode does not check historical logs against the suspicious list. Realtime detection is always enabled, and IOC rescan can be enabled or disabled.

Understanding suspicious list detection

The suspicious list is crowdsourced each day by FortiGuard AI from millions of global endpoint devices. The list is comprised of IPs, URLs, and domains that have a low reputation, usually because they are questionable websites.

The TIDB package includes threat ranking scores which FortiAnalyzer normalizes using its internal logic. When an endpoint visits a site that matches one included in the suspicious list, the score is deposited into the “reputation account” for that endpoint. The total normalized score is then used to determine a verdict for the endpoint. The higher the score, the higher the confidence. When a new TIDB package becomes available, the process to determine a verdict begins again. FortiAnalyzer processes logs for all monitored endpoints against the new TIDB and will determine a verdict for each endpoint based on their new normalized score.

Endpoints that visit suspicious sites on an infrequent basis are at a low risk for compromise and are not included in the *Compromised Host* watch list. The FortiAnalyzer IOC engine continues to monitor these endpoints until it has enough confidence to produce a verdict, at which point they are given the verdict *Low Suspicious* and are added to the watch list. Endpoints that regularly visit suspicious sites are at a higher risk for infection or may already be infected with zero-day malware. These endpoints are assigned a verdict and are added to the *Compromised Host* watch list.

Suspicious verdicts include:

- High suspicious (high confidence)
- Medium suspicious (medium confidence)
- Low suspicious (low confidence)

In the example below, an endpoint visits multiple sites included in the suspicious list, and as a result, has its verdict changed from *Low suspicious* to *Medium suspicious*. The data included in this example is purely hypothetical for the purpose of illustration.

Activity time stamp	Suspicious site visited by endpoint	Ranking of suspicious site	Suspicious score of endpoint	FortiAnalyzer IOC verdict
Time stamp 1	suspicious-url-1	60	60	Low suspicious
Time stamp 2	suspicious-ip-2	100	160	Low suspicious
Time stamp 3	suspicious-domain-3	40	200	Medium suspicious

The specific algorithm used for the decision to change the verdict of an endpoint is internal to FortiAnalyzer.

Viewing IOC licenses and TIDB package downloads

To check the license downloaded from FortiGuard in the CLI:

```
diagnose fmupdate dbcontract fds
FL-1KE3R16000271 [SERIAL_NO]
  AccountID:
  Industry:
  Company:
  Contract:  1
        PBDS-1-99-20250104
  Contract Raw Data:
        Contract=PBDS-1-99-20250104:0:1:1:0
```

In the output, *PBDS* is the IOC license.

To check the IOC package in the CLI:

```
diagnose fmupdate fds-getobject

FAZ object version information
ObjectId                Description             Version         Size    Created Date Time
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------
...
00001000TIDB00100       ThreatIntel DB          00000.01052     34 MB   19/04/14 20:10
   ext_desc:ThreatIntel DB
00001000TIDB00100       ThreatIntel DB          00000.01053     37 MB   19/04/16 04:13
<latest> ext_desc:ThreatIntel DB
...
```

FortiAnalyzer periodically syncs its own IOC TIDB files to the version of IOC package downloaded by *fmupdate*. This is performed on a one hour schedule.

To check the license and TIDB version used by FortiAnalyzer in the CLI:

```
diagnose test application sqllogd 204 stats

License of post breach detection installed.
License expiration : 2025-Jan-04
TIDB version : 00000.01017-1902242107
TIDB load time : 2019-02-24 14:11:2
```

Configuring FortiGate to FortiAnalyzer REST API authentication

FortiGate to FortiAnalyzer REST API authentication allows the FortiAnalyzer to send IOC alerts and trigger configured automation rules, if configured.

To configure REST API authentication:

1. Go to the *Device Manager* in the FortiAnalyzer.
2. Edit the FortiGate device to set the FortiGate super admin username and password.
   This is the only way to configure REST API authentication prior to 6.2.

Alternatively, when configuring logging to FortiAnalyzer on FortiGate, you can go to *Security Fabric* > *Settings* and enable *Allow access to FortiGate REST API* and *Trust FortiAnalyzer by serial number*.

Throttling IOC alerts

To avoid flooding FortiGate with event alerts, you can configure a throttle which allows only one alert to be sent within a set period of time for the same endpoint.
The default time period is one day (1440 minutes).

To set an IOC alert throttle in the CLI:

```
config system log ioc
(ioc)# set
 notification             Disable/Enable Ioc notification.
 notification-throttle    Minute value for throttling the rate of IoC notifications.

(ioc)# get
notification        : enable
notification-throttle: 1440
```

Debugging IOC notifications

Check for the FortiGate system event: *IOC detected by FortiAnalyzer*.

If the system event is not present, check FortiAnalyzer's *OFTP debug* or FortiGate's *httpsd debug* for the same message.

Examples of using FortiView

You can use FortiView to find information about your network. The following are some examples.

- Finding application and user information on page 83
- Analyzing and reporting on network traffic on page 84
- Finding FortiGate C&C detection logs on page 84

Finding application and user information

Company ABC has over 1000 employees using different applications across different divisional areas, including supply chain, accounting, facilities and construction, administration, and IT.

The administration team received a $6000 invoice from a software provider to license an application called Widget-Pro. According to the software provider, an employee at Company ABC is using Widget-Pro software.

The system administrator wants to find who is using applications that are not in the company's list of approved applications. The administrator also wants to determine whether the user is unknown to FortiGuard signatures, identify the list of users, and perform an analysis of their systems.

To find application and user information:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *FortiView* > *FortiView* > *Applications & Websites* > *Top Applications*.
3. Click *Add Filter*, select *Application*, type *Widget-Pro*.
4. If you do not find the application in the filtered results, go to *Log View* > *Traffic*.
5. Click the *Add Filter* box, select *Source IP*, type the source IP address, and click *Go*.

Analyzing and reporting on network traffic

A new administrator starts at #1 Technical College. The school has a free WiFi for students on the condition that they accept the terms and policies for school use.

The new administrator is asked to analyze and report on the top source and destinations students visit, the source and destinations that consume the most bandwidth, and the number of attempts to visit blocked sites.

To review the source and destination traffic and bandwidth:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *FortiView* > *FortiView* > *Traffic* > *Top Sources*.
3. Go to *FortiView* > *FortiView* > *Traffic* > *Top Destinations*.
   If available, select the icon beside the IP address to see its WHOIS information.

Finding FortiGate C&C detection logs

FortiGate detected botnet events while performing an IOC scan. The administrator wants to view the C&C and logs with SOC view in Compromised Hosts.

To view C&C detection logs:

1. Go to *FortiView* > *Compromised Hosts*.
2. In the main view, right-click an entry and select *Blocklist*, or double-click an entry. The *Blocklist* is displayed. C&C detection logs have the following values:

Column	Value
Threat Name	`*.Botnet` (for example, `Asprox.Botnet`)
Detect Method	`detected-by-fgt`
Log Type	`attack`

3. In the *Blocklist* drill-down view, double-click an entry to view related logs. *Log View* is displayed.
   C&C detection entries appear in either the *Attack Name* or *Message* columns with one of the following values:

Column	Value
Attack Name	`*.Botnet` (for example, `Asprox.Botnet`)
Message	`Botnet C&C *` (for example, `Botnet C&C Communication`)

Enabling and disabling FortiView

The FortiAnalyzer *FortiView* module can be disabled for performance tuning through the CLI. When disabled, the GUI will hide FortiView and stop background processing for this feature.

To disable *FortiView* in the CLI:

```
config system global
   set disable-module fortiview-noc
end
```

To enable *FortiView* in the CLI:

```
config system global
   unset disable-module
end
```



Disabling FortiView will cause the FortiAnalyzer to return the following error message when the FortiGate attempts to retrieve FortiAnalyzer data: `Server Error: FortiView\/NOC function is disabled on FortiAnalyzer.`

The FortiGate GUI displays the message: `Failed to retrieve FortiView data.`

Log View and Log Quota Management

You can view log information by device or by log group.



When rebuilding the SQL database, *Log View* is not available until the rebuild is complete. Click the *Show Progress* link in the message to view the status of the SQL rebuild.

When ADOMs are enabled, each ADOM has its own information displayed in *Log View*.

Log View can display the real-time log or historical (Analytics) logs.

Log Browse can display logs from both the current, active log file and any compressed log files.

For more information, see Analytics and Archive logs on page 33.

Types of logs collected for each device

FortiAnalyzer can collect logs from the following device types: FortiAnalyzer, FortiNDR (formerly FortiAI), FortiAuthenticator, FortiCache, FortiCarrier, FortiClient, FortiDDoS, FortiDeceptor, FortiGate, FortiMail, FortiManager, FortiNAC, FortiProxy, FortiSandbox, FortiSOAR, FortiWeb, and Syslog servers. Following is a description of the types of logs FortiAnalyzer collects from each type of device:

Device Type	Log Type
Fabric	All
FortiAnalyzer	Event, Application
FortiNDR	Event Attack: Attack Chain, Malware
FortiAuthenticator	Event
FortiGate	Traffic Security: Antivirus, Intrusion Prevention, Application Control, Web Filter, File Filter, DNS, Data Leak Prevention, Email Filter, Web Application Firewall, Vulnerability Scan, VoIP, FortiClient Event: Endpoint, HA, Compliance, System, Router, VPN, User, WAN Opt. & Cache, WiFi  File Filter logs are sent when the File Filter sensor is enabled in the FortiOS Web Filter profile. You can enable the File Filter sensor in FortiOS at *Security Profiles* > *Web Filters*.
FortiCarrier	Traffic, Event, GTP

Device Type	Log Type
FortiCache	Traffic, Event, Antivirus, Web Filter
FortiClient	Traffic, Event, Vulnerability Scan
FortiDDoS	Event, Intrusion Prevention
FortiDeceptor	Event
FortiMail	History, Event, Antivirus, Email Filter.  FortiMail logs support cross-log functionality. When viewing History, Event, Antivirus, or Email Filter logs from FortiMail, you can click on the Session ID to see correlated logs.  When VDOMs are used to divide FortiMail into two or more virtual units, cross-log searches display correlated log data from FortiMail's VDOMs, including those assigned to different ADOMs. VDOM results are included only when performing the cross-log search through FortiMail's History log view, but results include correlated data for all available log types (History, Events, Antivirus, and Email Filter).
FortiManager	Event
FortiNAC	Event
FortiProxy	Traffic, Event, Antivirus, Web Filter
FortiSandbox	Malware, Network Alerts
FortiSOAR	Event
FortiWeb	Event, Intrusion Prevention, Traffic  You can view a subset of FortiWEB packet logs which contain additional HTTP request information. See Viewing message details on page 89.
Syslog	Generic



The logs displayed on your FortiAnalyzer depends on the device type logging to it and the enabled features.

ADOMs must be enabled to support non-FortiGate logging. In a Security Fabric ADOM, all device logs are displayed.

Traffic logs

Traffic logs record the traffic flowing through your FortiGate unit. Since traffic needs firewall policies to properly flow through FortiGate, this type of logging is also called firewall policy logging. Firewall policies control all traffic attempting to pass through the FortiGate unit, between FortiGate interfaces, zones, and VLAN sub-interfaces.

ZTNA logs: FortiAnalyzer syncs unified ZTNA logs with FortiGate. ZTNA logs are a sub-type of FortiGate traffic logs, and can be viewed in *Log View* > *FortiGate* > *Traffic*. You can filter for ZTNA logs using the sub-type filter and optionally create a custom view for ZTNA logs. See Custom views on page 96.

Security logs

Security logs (FortiGate) record all antivirus, web filtering, file filtering, application control, intrusion prevention, email filtering, data leak prevention, vulnerability scan, and VoIP activity on your managed devices.

DNS logs

DNS logs (FortiGate) record the DNS activity on your managed devices.

Event logs

Event logs record administration management and Fortinet device system activity, such as when a configuration changes, or admin login or HA events occur. Event logs are important because they record Fortinet device system activity which provides valuable information about how your Fortinet unit is performing. FortiGate event logs includes *System*, *Router*, *VPN*, *User*, and *WiFi* menu objects to provide you with more granularity when viewing and searching log data.

Application Logs

Application logs record playbook and incident activity on FortiAnalyzer. Logs are generated and stored separately for each ADOM. Application logs can only be viewed on the local FortiAnalyzer.

Fabric (SIEM) Logs

Fabric logs are a licensed feature that enables FortiAnalyzer's SIEM capabilities to parse, normalize, and correlate logs from Fortinet products as well as security event logs of Windows and Linux hosts (with Fabric Agent integration). When licensed, parsing is predefined by FortiAnalyzer and does not require manual configuration by administrators.



A SIEM database is automatically created for Fabric ADOMs once a SIEM license has been applied to FortiAnalyzer and Fabric devices begin logging. Past logs and imported log files are not included in the SIEM database.

Log messages

You can view log information by device or by log group.

Viewing the log message list of a specific log type

You can find FortiMail and FortiWeb logs in their default ADOMs.

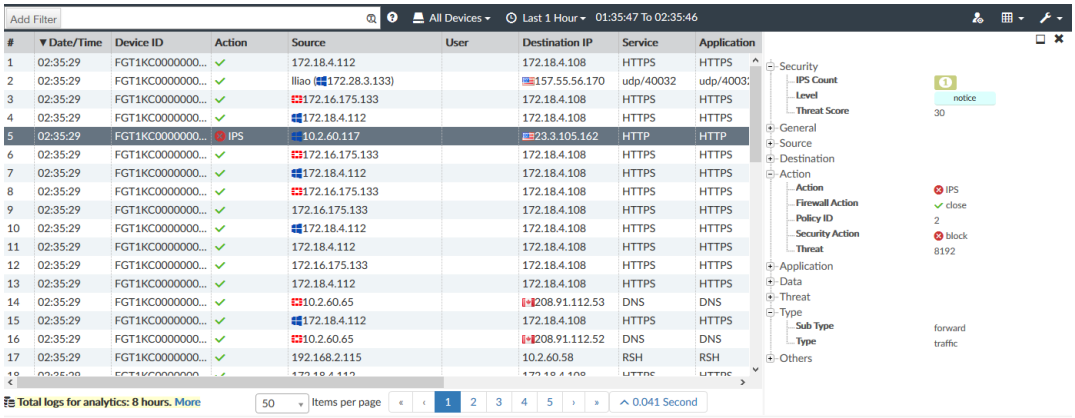
To view the log message list:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Log View*, and select a log type from the tree menu.
   The corresponding log messages list is displayed.

Viewing message details

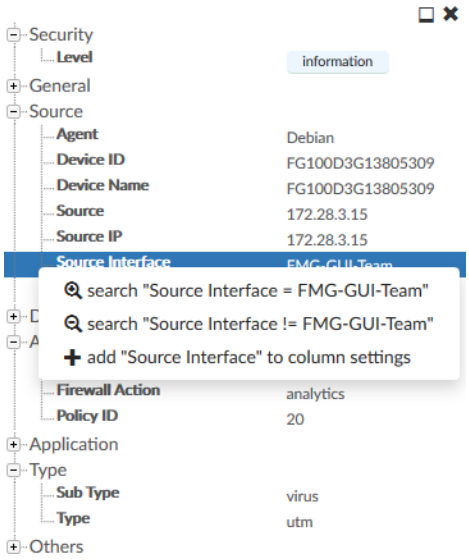
To view message details:

1. Double-click a message in the message list.
   The details pane is displayed to the right of the message list, with the fields categorized in tree view.



You can display the log details pane below the message list by clicking the *Bottom* icon in the log details pane. When the log details pane is displayed below the message list, you can move it to the right of the log message list by clicking the *Right* icon. This is sometimes referred to as docking the pane to the bottom or right of the screen.

The log details pane provides shortcuts for adding filters and for showing or hiding a column. Right-click a log field to select an option.

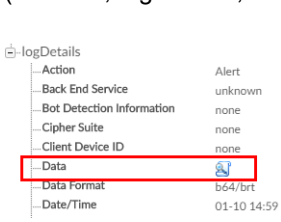


If the log message contains UTM logs, you can click the UTM log icon in the log details pane to open the UTM log view window.

If the log message contains IPS signature information, you can click the IPS signature link under *Attack Name* to view the IPS Signature details in a dialog window.

To view FortiWEB packet logs:

1. In the *Type* column, click *Attack* log.
2. Double-click a message in the list to open the log details pane.
3. In the *Data* field, click the *Device* icon. The *View Attack Content* dialog displays a subset of FortiWEB's packet log (headers, arguments, and a truncated HTTP body). The maximum size of the packet log is 8 KB.



The *Device* icon is also available in the *Data* column. To display the column, click *Column Settings*, and select *Data* from the dropdown.

Customizing displayed columns

The columns displayed in the log message list can be customized and reordered as needed.

To customize what columns to display:

1. In the toolbar of the log message list view, click *Column Settings* and select a column to hide or display. The available columns vary depending on the device and log type.
2. To add other columns, click *More Columns*. In the *Column Settings* dialog box, select the columns to show or hide.
3. To reset to the default columns, click *Reset to Default*.
4. Click *OK*.



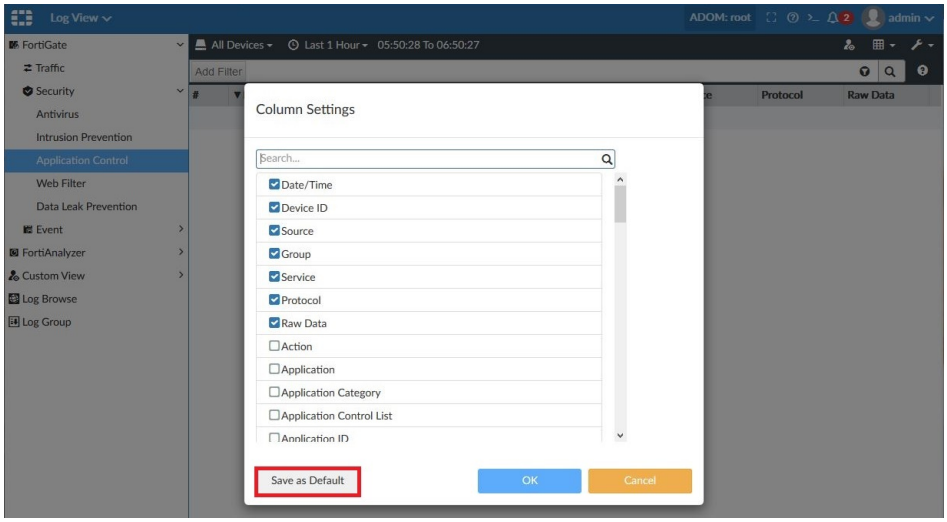
You can also add or remove a log field column in the log details pane, by right-clicking a log field and selecting *Add* [*log field name*] or *Remove* [*log field name*].

To change the order of the displayed columns:

Place the cursor in the column title and move a column by drag and drop.

Customizing default columns

In *Log View*, you can select the columns that are displayed as the default by clicking *Save as Default* in the *Column Settings* menu when customizing columns. See Customizing displayed columns on page 91.



Customizing the default column view can only be done on a Super_User administrator profile.

Default column customization is applied per devtype/logtype across all ADOMs.

The GUI displays columns based on the following order of priority:

1. Displays the user's column customizations (if defined).
2. Displays the default columns set by the Super_User administrator (if defined).
3. Displays the system default columns.

Customized default column configuration is preserved during upgrades.



To reset default columns to the system default, deselect *all* columns from the *Column Settings* selection menu and then select *Set as Default*.

Filtering messages

You can apply filters to the message list. Filters are not case-sensitive by default. If available, select *Tools* > *Case Sensitive Search* to create case-sensitive filters.

Filtering messages using filters in the toolbar

1. Go to the view you want.

Regular search	Click *Add Filter* and select a filter from the dropdown list, then type a value. Only displayed columns are available in the dropdown list. You can use search operators in regular search.
Switching between regular search and advanced search	At the right end of the *Add Filter* box, click the *Switch to Advanced Search* icon or click the *Switch to Regular Search* icon .
Advanced search	In Advanced Search mode, enter the search criteria (log field names and values).
Search operators and syntax	If available, click at the right end of the *Add Filter* box to view search operators and syntax. See also Filter search operators and syntax on page 93.

CLI string "freestyle" search	Searches the string within the indexed fields configured using the CLI command: `config ts-index-field`.
	For example, if the indexed fields have been configured using these CLI commands:
	`config system sql`
	`  config ts-index-field`
	`  edit "FGT-traffic"`
	`  set value "app,dstip,proto,service,srcip,user,utmaction"`
	`  next`
	`  end`
	`end`
	Then if you type "`Skype`" in the *Add Filter* box, FortiAnalyzer searches for "Skype" within these indexed fields:
	`app`, `dstip`, `proto`, `service`, `srcip`, `user` and `utmaction`.
	You can combine freestyle search with other search methods, for example:
	`Skype user=David`.

2. In the toolbar, make other selections such as devices, time period, which columns to display, etc.



UUID logging must be enabled in FortiGate/FortiOS to filter FortiGate traffic logs by object name, including `Source Object` and `Destination Object`. See the FortiGate/FortiOS Administration Guide for more information about UUID logging.

Filtering messages using the right-click menu

In a log message list, right-click an entry and select a filter criterion. The search criterion with a icon returns entries matching the filter values, while the search criterion with a icon returns entries that do not match the filter values.

Depending on the column in which your cursor is placed when you right-click, *Log View* uses the column value as the filter criteria. This context-sensitive filter is only available for certain columns.



To see log field name of a filter/column, right-click the column of a log entry and select a context-sensitive filter. The *Add Filter* box shows log field name.

Context-sensitive filters are available for each log field in the log details pane. See Viewing message details on page 89.

Filtering messages using smart action filters

For *Log View* windows that have an *Action* column, the *Action* column displays smart information according to policy (log field action) and utmaction (UTM profile action).

The *Action* column displays a green checkmark *Accept* icon when both policy and UTM profile allow the traffic to pass through, that is, both the log field action and UTM profile action specify *allow* to this traffic.

The *Action* column displays a red X *Deny* icon and the reason when either the log field action or UTM profile action deny the traffic.

If the traffic is denied due to policy, the deny reason is based on the policy log field action.

If the traffic is denied due to UTM profile, the deny reason is based on the FortiView `threattype` from `craction`. `craction` shows which type of threat triggered the UTM action. The `threattype`, `craction`, and `crscore` fields are configured in FortiGate in Log & Report. For more information, see the *FortiOS - Log Message Reference* in the *Fortinet Document Library*.

A filter applied to the *Action* column is always a smart action filter.



The smart action filter uses the FortiGate UTM profile to determine what the *Action* column displays. If the FortiGate UTM profile has set an action to *allow*, then the *Action* column will display that line with a green *Accept* icon, even if the `craction` field defines that traffic as a threat. The green *Accept* icon does not display any explanation.

In the scenario where the `craction` field defines the traffic as a threat but the FortiGate UTM profile has set an action to *allow*, that line in the Log View *Action* column displays a green *Accept* icon. The green *Accept* icon does not display any explanation.

Filter search operators and syntax

Operators or symbols	Syntax
And	Find log entries containing all the search terms. Connect the terms with a space character, or “and”. Examples: **1.** `user=henry group=sales` **2.** `user=henry and group=sales`

Operators or symbols	Syntax
Or	Find log entries containing any of the search terms. Separate the terms with “or” or a comma “,”. Examples: 1. `user=henry or srcip=10.1.0.15` 2. `user=henry,linda`
Not	Find log entries that do NOT contain the search terms. Add “-” before the field name. Example: `-user=henry`
>, <	Find log entries greater than or less than a value, or within a range. This operator only applies to integer fields. Example: `policyid>1 and policyid<10`
IP subnet, range, subnet list search	Find log entries within a certain IP subnet, IP range, subnet list, or subnet group. Examples: 1. `srcip=192.168.1.0/24` 2. `srcip=10.1.0.1-10.1.0.254` 3. `srcip=SubnetGrp_Name_A` 4. `srcip=Subnet_Name_A`
Wildcard search	You can use wildcard searches for all field types. Examples: 1. `srcip=192.168.1.*` 2. `policyid=1*` 3. `user=*`



Log View also supports the regex (regular expresion) syntax.

Filtering FortiClient log messages in FortiGate traffic logs

For FortiClient endpoints registered to FortiGate devices, you can filter log messages in FortiGate traffic log files that are triggered by FortiClient.

To Filter FortiClient log messages:

1. Go to *Log View* > *Traffic*.
2. In the *Add Filter* box, type `fct_devid=*`. A list of FortiGate traffic logs triggered by FortiClient is displayed.
3. In the message log list, select a FortiGate traffic log to view the details in the bottom pane.
4. Click the *FortiClient* tab, and double-click a FortiClient traffic log to see details.
   The *FortiClient* tab is available only when the FortiGate traffic logs reference FortiClient traffic logs.

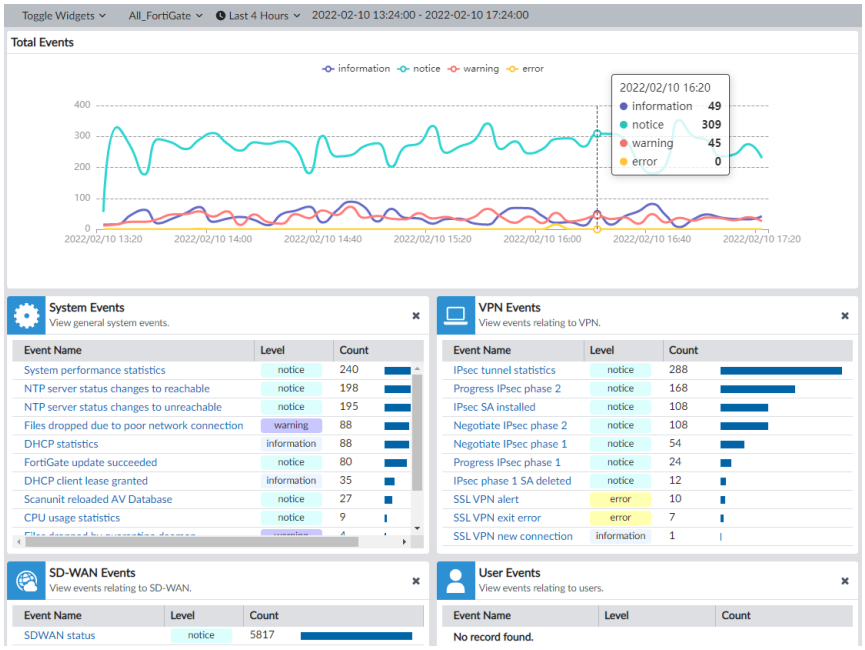
Monitoring all types of event logs from FortiGate devices

You can monitor all types of event logs from FortiGate devices in *Log View* > *FortiGate* > *Event* > *All Types*. This dashboard displays the total counts for event logs by type, name, and level. You can filter the dashboard by FortiGate

device(s) and time frame for the event logs.

The *Total Events* widget on this dashboard displays a line chart of event logs by level. You can hover your cursor over the line chart to display a summary of the count and time at that point.

The other widgets on this dashboard list the event names for the displayed event types. These widgets can be toggled on/off from the *Toggle Widgets* dropdown. By clicking an event name in the widget, you can open a list view of those event logs filtered by the devices and time frame you selected on the dashboard.



Viewing historical and real-time logs

By default, *Log View* displays historical logs. *Custom View* and *Chart Builder* are only available in historical log view.

To view real-time logs, in the log message list view toolbar, click *Tools* > *Real-time Log*.

To switch back to historical log view, click *Tools* > *Historical Log*.

Viewing raw and formatted logs

By default, *Log View* displays formatted logs. The log view you select affects available view options. You cannot customize columns when viewing raw logs.

To view raw logs, in the log message list view toolbar, click *Tools* > *Display Raw*.

To switch back to formatted log view, click *Tools* > *Formatted Log*.

For more information about FortiGate raw logs, see the *FortiGate Log Message Reference* in the Fortinet Document Library. For more information about raw logs of other devices, see the *Log Message Reference* for the platform type.

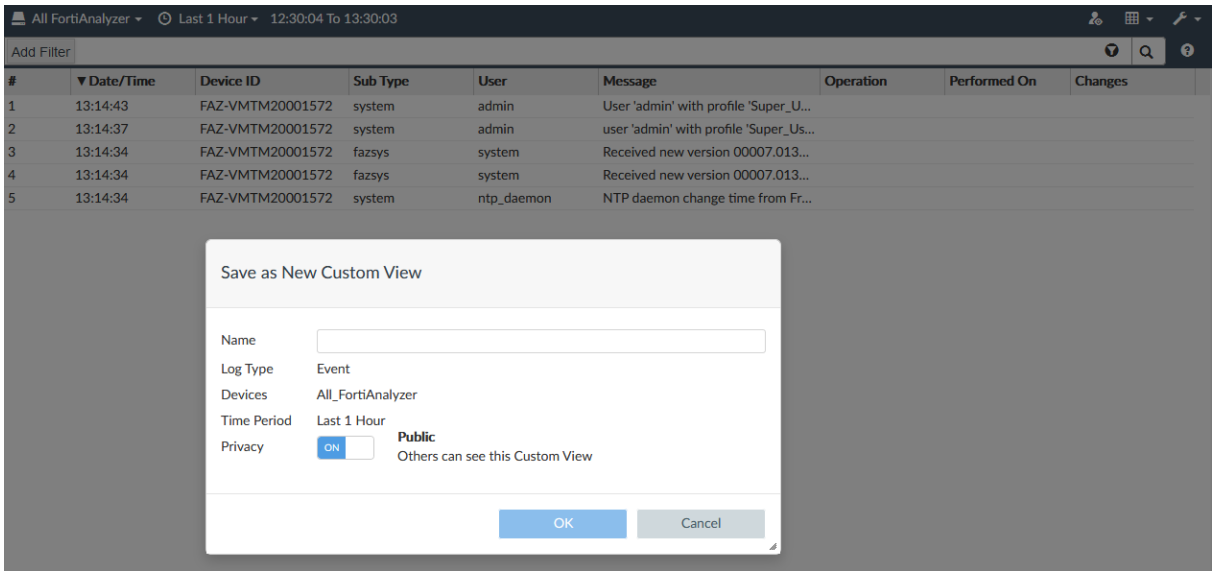
Custom views

Use *Custom View* to save the filter setting, device selection, and the time period you have specified.

Custom views can be set as public or private. Public custom views can be viewed by all administrators, whereas private custom views can only be viewed by the creator. Users cannot make changes to custom views created by other administrators but can right-click the view and select *Save As* to copy it.

To create a new custom view:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Log View*, and select a log type.
3. In the content pane, customize the log view as needed by adding filters, specifying devices, and/or specifying a time period.
4. In the toolbar, click the *custom view* icon.



5. In the *Name* field, type a name for the new custom view.
6. In the *Privacy* field, select the custom view visibility.
   - **Public**: Others can view this custom view displayed in *Log View* > *Custom View*.
   - **Private**: Only you can see this custom view displayed in *Log View* > *Custom View*.
7. Click *OK*.

To edit a custom view:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to the *Log View* > *Custom View*, and select the custom view to be updated.
3. In the toolbar, edit the filter settings.
4. In the tree menu, select the menu icon next to your custom view or right click the view, and select *Save*.

To rename a custom view:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to the *Log View* > *Custom View*.

3. In the tree menu, select the menu icon next to your custom view or right click the view, and select *Rename*.
4. Change the name of the custom view, and click *OK*.

To change the visibility of a custom view:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to the *Log View* > *Custom View*.
3. In the tree menu, select the menu icon next to your custom view or right click the view, and select *Share with Others*.
4. Set the *Privacy* field to *On: Public* or *Off: Private*, and click *OK*.

Downloading log messages

You can download historical log messages to the management computer as a text or CSV file. You cannot download real-time log messages.

To download log messages:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Log View*, and select a log type.
3. In the toolbar, click *Tools* > *Download*.
4. In the *Download Logs* dialog box, configure download options:
   - In the *Log file format* dropdown list, select *Text* or *CSV*.
   - To compress the downloaded file, select *Compress with gzip*.
   - To download only the current log message page, select *Current Page*. To download all the pages in the log message list, select *All Pages*.
5. Click *Download*.

Creating charts with Chart Builder



You can also create charts in *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Chart Library*. See Chart library on page 200

Log View includes a *Chart Builder* for you to build custom charts for each type of log messages.

To create charts with Chart Builder:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Log View*, and select a log type.
3. In the toolbar, click *Tools* > *Chart Builder*.

4. In the *Chart Builder* dialog box, configure the chart and click *Save*.

Name	Type a name for the chart.
Columns	Select which columns of data to include in the chart based on the log messages that are displayed on the *Log View* page.
Group By	Select how to group data in the chart.
Order By	Select how to order data in the chart.
Sort	Select a sort order for data in the chart.
Show Limit	Show Limit
Device	Displays the device(s) selected on the Log View page.
Time Frame	Displays the time frame selected on the Log View page.
Query	Displays the query being built.
Preview	Displays a preview of the chart.

Once a chart has been created, it can be inserted into a new report. See Reports Editor tab on page 189.

User and endpoint ID log fields

Log information about user and endpoint IDs is available in *Log View* and can be viewed by configuring these fields as displayed columns. See Customizing displayed columns on page 91.

UEBA User ID and *UEBA Endpoint ID* fields with values below 1024 are special cases which are tracked by FortiAnalyzer's UEBA. See the table below for information on what each value represents.

Value	Name	Description
1	EPEU_NOT_IMPL_DEVTYPE	EP and EU not implemented for this devtype.
2	EPEU_NOT_IMPL_LOGTYPE	EP and EU not implemented for this logtype.
3	EPEU_NO_ENOUGH_INFO	Not enough information to identify an EP or EU.
4	EPEU_CANNOT_GET_UID	Cannot get a UID range (max limit reached).
5	EPEU_INTERNAL_ERROR	Internal error (e.g. cannot allocate memory).
6	EPEU_HA_BACKUP_ASK_FAIL	Ask primary failed and could not recover.
7	EPEU_HA_REBUILD_THROTTLE	Prevent too many EP and EU requests during database rebuilding.
8	EPEU_CLIENT_ASK_FAIL	Ask server failed and could not recover.
10	EPEU_NOT_SUPPORT_LOGVER	Log version is not supported.
100	EPEU_ID_LOCAL_HOST	Local host event, such as a local host event in FortiGate.
101	EPEU_ID_UNTRACK_IP	IP is public and related interface role is not LAN.

Value	Name	Description
102	EPEU_ID_UNTRACK_LOGID	Log ID is not identified.
103	EPEU_ID_UNTRACK_TOOMANYIP	Too many IPs on one MAC.
104	EPEU_ID_UNTRACK_VPN_IP	Do not track VPN IP.



When a device has FortiClient installed and FortiAnalyzer is able to retrieve endpoint information, all interfaces of this device will belong to a single endpoint with the FCT-UID as the key. For devices without FortiClient that have multiple NICs, each interface appears as a separate endpoint.



The *User ID* and *UEBA User ID* fields are interchangeable and contain the same information.

The *Endpoint ID* and *UEBA Endpoint ID* fields are interchangeable and contain the same information.

Log groups

You can group devices into log groups. You can view FortiView summaries, display logs, generate reports, or create handlers for a log group. Log groups are virtual so they do not have SQL databases or occupy additional disk space.



A maximum of 100 devices can be included in a log group.

When you add a device with VDOMs to a log group, all VDOMs are automatically added.

To create a new log group:

1. Go to *Log View* > *Log Group*.
2. In the content pane toolbar, click *Create New*.
3. In the *Create New Log Group* dialog box, type a log group name and add devices to the log group.
4. Click *OK*.

Log browse

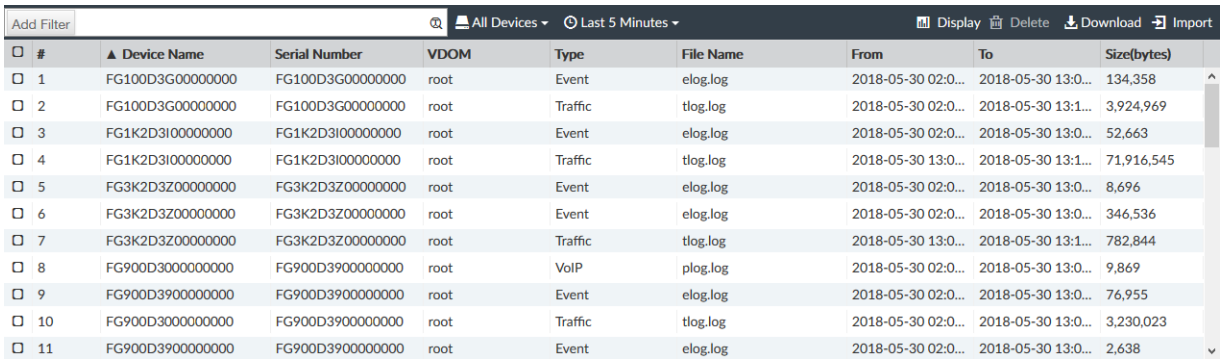
When a log file reaches its maximum size or a scheduled time, FortiAnalyzer rolls the active log file by renaming the file. The file name is in the form of `xlog.N.log`, where `x` is a letter indicating the log type, and `N` is a unique number corresponding to the time the first log entry was received. For information about setting the maximum file size and log rolling options, see Device logs on page 301.

Log Browse displays log files stored for both devices and the FortiAnalyzer itself, and you can log in the compressed phase of the log workflow.

In Collector mode, if you want to view the latest log messages, select the latest log file to display its log messages.

To view log files:

1. Go to *Log View* > *Log Browse*
2. Select a log file, and click *Display* to open the log file and display the log messages in formatted view.
   You can perform all the same actions as with the log message list. See Viewing message details on page 89.



#	Device Name	Serial Number	VDOM	Type	File Name	From	To	Size(bytes)
1	FG100D3G00000000	FG100D3G00000000	root	Event	elog.log	2018-05-30 02:0...	2018-05-30 13:0...	134,358
2	FG100D3G00000000	FG100D3G00000000	root	Traffic	tlog.log	2018-05-30 02:0...	2018-05-30 13:1...	3,924,969
3	FG1K2D3I00000000	FG1K2D3I00000000	root	Event	elog.log	2018-05-30 02:0...	2018-05-30 13:0...	52,663
4	FG1K2D3I00000000	FG1K2D3I00000000	root	Traffic	tlog.log	2018-05-30 13:0...	2018-05-30 13:1...	71,916,545
5	FG3K2D3Z00000000	FG3K2D3Z00000000	root	Event	elog.log	2018-05-30 02:0...	2018-05-30 13:0...	8,696
6	FG3K2D3Z00000000	FG3K2D3Z00000000	root	Event	elog.log	2018-05-30 02:0...	2018-05-30 13:0...	346,536
7	FG3K2D3Z00000000	FG3K2D3Z00000000	root	Traffic	tlog.log	2018-05-30 13:0...	2018-05-30 13:1...	782,844
8	FG900D3000000000	FG900D3900000000	root	VoIP	plog.log	2018-05-30 02:0...	2018-05-30 13:0...	9,869
9	FG900D3900000000	FG900D3900000000	root	Event	elog.log	2018-05-30 02:0...	2018-05-30 13:0...	76,955
10	FG900D3000000000	FG900D3900000000	root	Traffic	tlog.log	2018-05-30 02:0...	2018-05-30 13:0...	3,230,023
11	FG900D3900000000	FG900D3900000000	root	Event	elog.log	2018-05-30 02:0...	2018-05-30 13:0...	2,638

Importing a log file

Imported log files can be useful when restoring data or loading log data for temporary use. For example, if you have older log files from a device, you can import these logs to the FortiAnalyzer unit so that you can generate reports containing older data.

Log files can also be imported into a different FortiAnalyzer unit. Before importing the log file you must add all devices included in the log file to the importing FortiAnalyzer.

To insert imported logs into the SQL database, the `config system sql start-time` and `rebuild-event-start-time` must be **older** than the date of the logs that are imported **and** the storage policy for analytic data (the *Keep Logs for Analytics* field) must also extend back far enough.

To set the SQL start time and rebuild event start time using CLI commands:

```
config system sql
   set start-time <start-time-and-date>
   set rebuild-event-start-time <start-time-and-date>
end
```

Where `<start-time-and-date>` is in the format `hh:mm yyyy/mm/dd`.

To import a log file:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Log View* > *Log Browse* and click *Import* in the toolbar.

3. In the *Device* dropdown list, select the device the imported log file belongs to or select *[Take From Imported File]* to read the device ID from the log file.
   If you select *[Take From Imported File]*, the log file must contain a `device_id` field in its log messages.
4. Drag and drop the log file onto the dialog box, or click *Add Files* and locate the file to be imported on your local computer.
5. Click *OK*. A message appears, stating that the upload is beginning, but will be canceled if you leave the page.
6. Click *OK*. The upload time varies depending on the size of the file and the speed of the connection.
   After the log file is successfully uploaded, FortiAnalyzer inspects the file:
   - If the `device_id` field in the uploaded log file does not match the device, the import fails. Click *Return* to try again.
   - If you selected *[Take From Imported File]* and the FortiAnalyzer unit's device list does not currently contain that device, an error is displayed stating *Invalid Device ID*.

Downloading a log file

You can download a log file to save it as a backup or to use outside the FortiAnalyzer unit. The download consists of either the entire log file, or a partial log file, as selected by your current log view filter settings and, if downloading a raw file, the time span specified.

To download a log file:

1. Go to *Log View* > *Log Browse* and select the log file that you want to download.
2. In the toolbar, click *Download*.
3. In the *Download Log File(s)* dialog box, configure download options:
   - In the *Log file format* dropdown list, select *Native*, *Text*, or *CSV*.
   - If you want to compress the downloaded file, select *Compress with gzip*.
4. Click *Download*.

Deleting log files

To delete log files:

1. Go to *Log View* > *Log Browse*.
2. Select one or more files and click *Delete*.
3. Click *OK* to confirm.

Log and file storage

Logs and files are stored on the FortiAnalyzer hard disks. Logs are also temporarily stored in the SQL database.

When a SIEM license is added, a SIEM database is created to store normalized Fabric logs.

When ADOMs are enabled, settings can be specified for each ADOM that apply only to the devices in it. When ADOMs are disabled, the settings apply to all managed devices.

Data policy and disk utilization settings for devices are collectively called log storage settings. Global log and file storage settings apply to all logs and files, regardless of log storage settings (see File Management on page 305). Both the global and log storage settings are always active.



The log rate and log volume per ADOM can be viewed through the CLI using the following commands:

```
diagnose fortilogd lograte-adom <name>
diagnose fortilogd logvol-adom <name>
```

Disk space allocation

On the FortiAnalyzer, the system reserves 5% to 20% of the disk space for system usage and unexpected quota overflow. The remaining 80% to 95% of the disk space is available for allocation to devices.

Reports are stored in the reserved space.

Total Available Disk Size	Reserved Disk Quota
Small Disk (up to 500GB)	The system reserves either 20% or 50GB of disk space, whichever is smaller.
Medium Disk (up to 1TB)	The system reserves either 15% or 100GB of disk space, whichever is smaller.
Large Disk (up to 3TB)	The system reserves either 10% or 200GB of disk space, whichever is smaller.
Very Large Disk (5TB and higher)	The system reserves either 5% or 300GB of disk space, whichever is smaller.

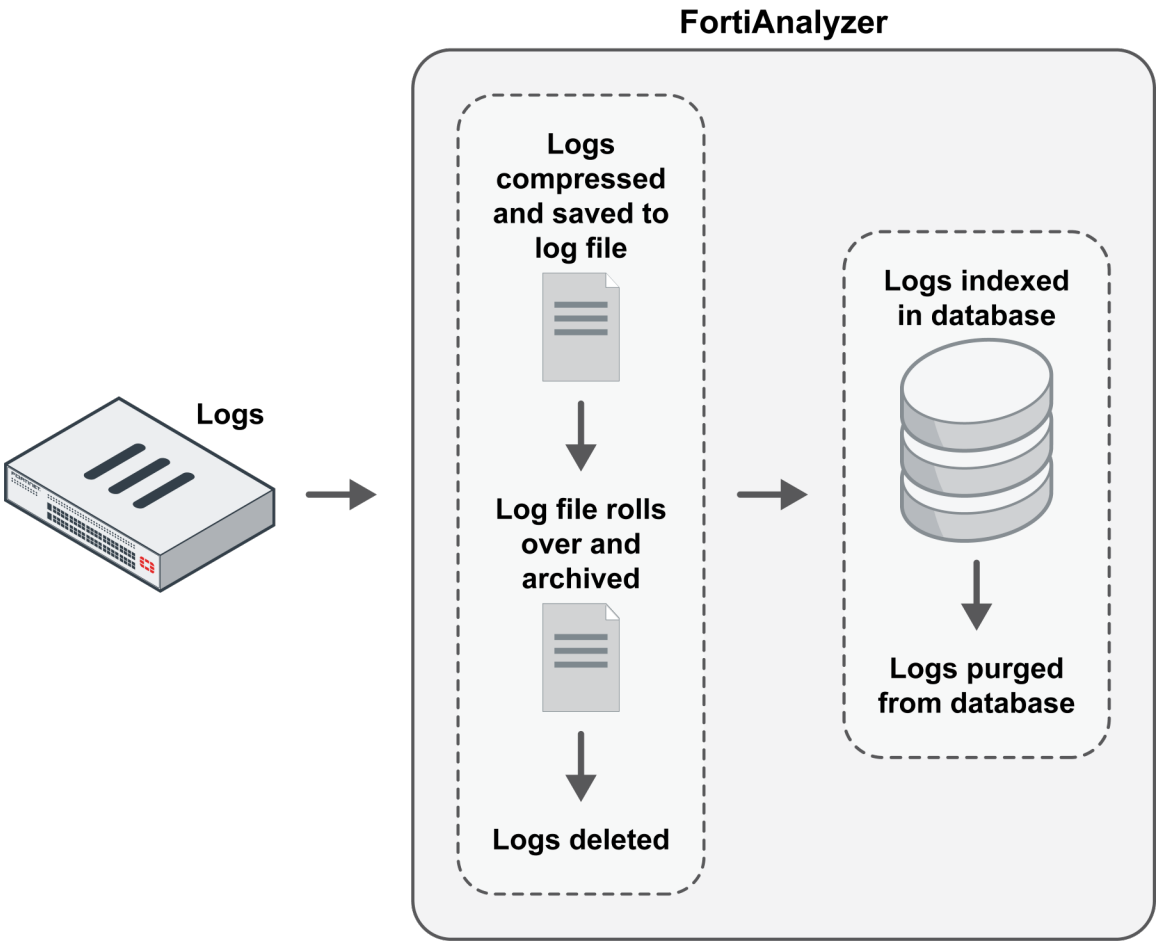


The RAID level you select determines the disk size and the reserved disk quota level. For example, a FortiAnalyzer 1000C with four 1TB disks configured in RAID 10 is considered a large disk, so 10%, or 100GB, of disk space is reserved.

Log and file workflow

When devices send logs to a FortiAnalyzer unit, the logs enter the following workflow automatically:

1. Compressed logs are received and saved in a log file on the FortiAnalyzer disks.
   When a log file reaches a specified size, FortiAnalyzer rolls it over and archives it, and creates a new log file to receive incoming logs. You can specify the size at which the log file rolls over. See Device logs on page 301.
2. Logs are indexed in the database to support analysis.
   You can specify how long to keep logs indexed using a data policy. See Log storage information on page 105.
3. Logs are purged from the database, but remain compressed in a log file on the FortiAnalyzer disks.
4. Logs are deleted from the FortiAnalyzer disks.
   You can specify how long to keep logs using a data policy. See Log storage information on page 105.



In the indexed phase, logs are indexed in the database for a specified length of time so they can be used for analysis. Indexed, or Analytics, logs are considered online, and details about them can be used viewed in the *FortiView*, *Log View*, and *Incidents & Events*/*FortiSoC* panes. You can also generate reports about the logs in the *Reports* pane.

In the compressed phase, logs are compressed and archived in FortiAnalyzer disks for a specified length of time for the purpose of retention. Compressed, or Archived, logs are considered offline, and their details cannot be immediately viewed or used to generate reports.

The following table summarizes the differences between indexed and compressed log phases:

Log Phase	Location	Immediate Analytic Support
Indexed	Compressed in log file and indexed in database	Yes. Logs are available for analytic use in *FortiView*, *Incidents & Events*/*FortiSoC*, and *Reports*.
Compressed	Compressed in log file	No.

Automatic deletion

Logs and files are automatically deleted from the FortiAnalyzer unit according to the following settings:

- Global automatic file deletion
  File management settings specify when to delete the oldest Archive logs, quarantined files, reports, and archived files from disks, regardless of the log storage settings. For more information, see File Management on page 305.
- Data policy
  Data policies specify how long to store Analytics and Archive logs for each device. When the specified length of time expires, Archive logs for the device are automatically deleted from the FortiAnalyzer device's disks.
- Disk utilization
  Disk utilization settings delete the oldest Archive logs for each device when the allotted disk space is filled. The allotted disk space is defined by the log storage settings. Alerts warn you when the disk space usage reaches a configured percentage.



When log trimming is performed by disk quota enforcement, tables from both the SQL and SIEM databases are considered together, and the oldest table, identified by the timestamp of logs inside, is trimmed. The process repeats until the quota is within the defined threshold. The SIEM database is always partitioned by day, whereas the size of the SQL database partition can be configured in FortiAnalyzer settings. For information on SIEM logs, see Types of logs collected for each device on page 86.

All deletion policies are active on the FortiAnalyzer unit at all times, and you should carefully configure each policy. For example, if the disk fullness policy for a device hits its threshold before the global automatic file deletion policy for the FortiAnalyzer unit, Archive logs for the affected device are automatically deleted. Conversely, if the global automatic file deletion policy hits its threshold first, the oldest Archive logs on the FortiAnalyzer unit are automatically deleted regardless of the log storage settings associated with the device.

The following table summarizes the automatic deletion polices:

Policy	Scope	Trigger
Global automatic file deletion	All logs, files, and reports on the system	When the specified length of time expires, old files are automatically deleted. This policy applies to all files in the system regardless of the data policy settings associated with devices.
Data policy	Logs for the device with which the data policy is associated	When the specified length of retention time expires, old Archive logs for the device are deleted. This policy affects only Archive logs for the device with which the data policy is associated.
Disk utilization	Logs for the device with which the log storage settings are associated	When the specified threshold is reached for the allotted amount of disk space for the device, the oldest Archive logs are deleted for the device. This policy affects only Archive logs for the device with which the log storage settings are associated.

Logs for deleted devices

When you delete one or more devices from FortiAnalyzer, the raw log files and archive packets are deleted, and the action is recorded in the local event log. However, the logs that have been inserted into the SQL database are not

deleted from the SQL database. As a result, logs for the deleted devices might display in the *Log View* and *FortiView* > *FortiView* panes, and any reports based on the logs might include results.

The following are ways you can remove logs from the SQL database for deleted devices.

- Rebuild the SQL database for the ADOM to which deleted devices belonged or rebuild the entire SQL database.
- Configure the log storage policy. When the deleted device logs are older than the *Keep Logs for Analytics* setting, they are deleted. Also, when analytic logs exceed their disk quota, the SQL database is trimmed starting with the oldest database tables. For more information, see Configuring log storage policy on page 107.
- Configure global automatic file deletion settings in *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *File Management*. When the deleted device logs are older than the configured setting, they are deleted. For more information, see File Management on page 305.

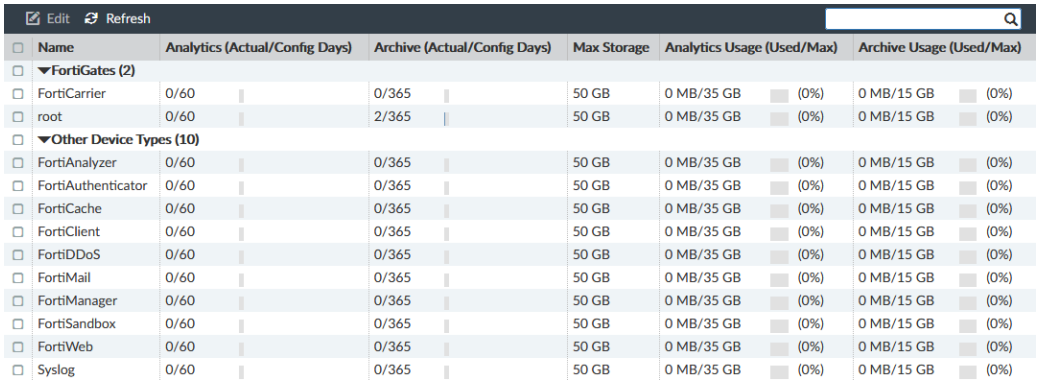
File Management configures global settings that override other log storage settings and apply to all ADOMs.

Log storage information

To view log storage information and to configure log storage policies, go to *System Settings* > *Storage Info*.

If ADOMs are enabled, you can view and configure the data policies and disk usage for each ADOM.

The log storage policy affects only the logs and databases of the devices associated with the log storage policy. Reports are not affected. See Disk space allocation on page 102.



The following information and options are available:

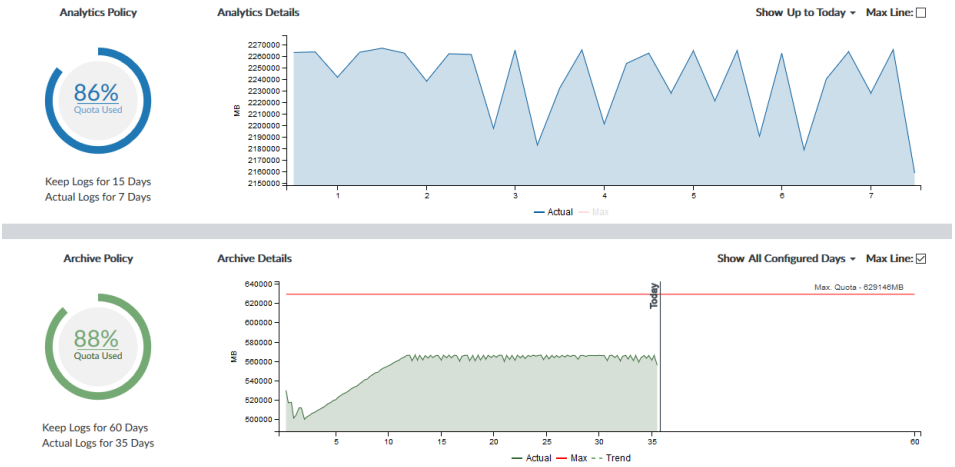
Edit	Edit the selected ADOM's log storage policy.
Refresh	Refresh the page.
Search	Enter a search term to search the list.
Name	The name of the ADOM. ADOMs are listed in two groups: *FortiGates* and *Other Device Types*.
Analytics (Actual/Config Days)	The age, in days, of the oldest Analytics logs (Actual Days), and the number of days Analytics logs will be kept according to the data policy (Config Days).

Archive (Actual/Config Days)	The age, in days, of the oldest Archive logs (Actual Days) and the number of days Archive logs will be kept according to the data policy (Config Days).
Max Storage	The maximum disk space allotted to the ADOM (for both Analytics and Archive logs). See Disk space allocation on page 102 for more information.
Analytics Usage (Used/Max)	How much disk space Analytics logs have used, and the maximum disk space allotted for them.
Archive Usage (Used/Max)	How much disk space Archive logs have used and the maximum disk space allotted for them.

Storage information

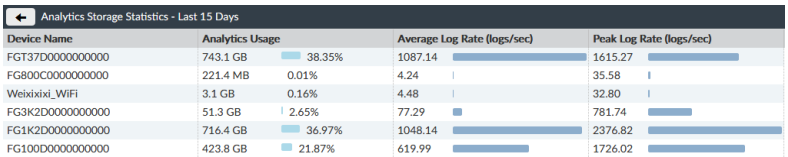
To view log storage policy and statistics, go to *System Settings* > *Storage Info*.

The top part of *Storage Info* shows visualizations of disk space usage for Analytic and Archive logs where the policy diagrams show an overview and the graphs show disk space usage details. The bottom part shows the log storage policy.



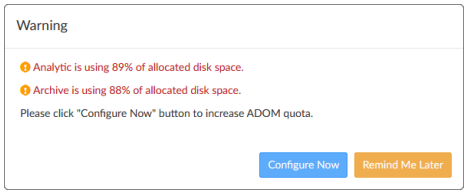
The policy diagram shows the percentage of the disk space quota that is used. Hover your cursor over the diagram to view the used, free, and total allotted disk space. The configured length of time that logs are stored is also shown.

The graphs show the amount disk space used over time. Click *Max Line* to show a line on the graph for the total space allotted. Hover over a spot in the graph to view the used and available disk space at that specific date and time. Click the graph to view a breakdown of the disk space usage by device.


Analytics Storage Statistics - Last 15 Days

Device Name	Analytics Usage		Average Log Rate (logs/sec)	Peak Log Rate (logs/sec)
FGT37D0000000000	743.1 GB	38.35%	1087.14	1615.27
FG800C0000000000	221.4 MB	0.01%	4.24	35.58
Weixixixi_WiFi	3.1 GB	0.16%	4.48	32.80
FG3K2D0000000000	51.3 GB	2.65%	77.29	781.74
FG1K2D0000000000	716.4 GB	36.97%	1048.14	2376.82
FG100D0000000000	423.8 GB	21.87%	619.99	1726.02

When the used quota approaches 100 percent, a warning message displays when accessing the *Storage Statistics* pane.



Click *Configure Now* to open the *Edit Log Storage Policy* dialog box where you can adjust log storage policies to prevent running out of allocated space (see Configuring log storage policy on page 107), or click *Remind Me Later* to resolve the issue another time.

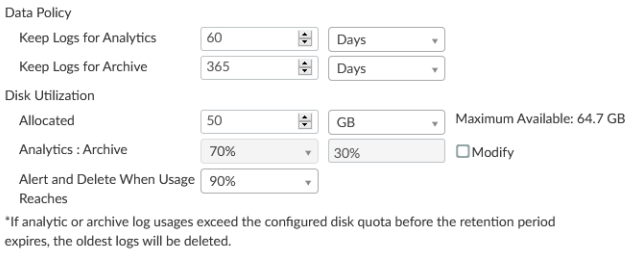
Configuring log storage policy

The log storage policy affects the logs and databases of the devices associated with the log storage policy.

If you change log storage settings, the new date ranges affect Analytics and Archive logs currently in the FortiAnalyzer device. Depending on the date change, Analytics logs might be purged from the database, Archive logs might be added back to the database, and Archive logs outside the date range might be deleted.

To configure log storage settings:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Storage Info*.
2. Double-click on an ADOM, right-click on an ADOM and then select *Edit* from the menu, or select the ADOM then click *Edit* in the toolbar. Scroll to the log storage policy sections at the bottom of the *Edit Log Storage Policy* pane.



3. Configure the following settings, then click *OK*.

Data Policy		
	Keep Logs for Analytics	Specify how long to keep Analytics logs.
	Keep Logs for Archive	Specify how long to keep Archive logs. Make sure your setting meets your organization's regulatory requirements.
Disk Utilization		
	Maximum Allowed	Specify the amount of disk space allotted. See also Disk space allocation on page 102.

	Analytics : Archive	Specify the disk space ratio between Analytics and Archive logs. Analytics logs require more space than Archive logs. Click the *Modify* checkbox to change the setting.
	Alert and Delete When Usage Reaches	Specify the percentage of allotted disk space usage that will trigger an alert messages and start automatically deleting logs. The oldest Archive log files or Analytics database tables are deleted first.

Configuring log rate receiving limits

You can manually configure log rate limits for devices in an ADOM or for specific logging devices. By default, no rate limit is enforced.

When setting the log rate limit to manual in the CLI, you can specify a default device log rate and a per device/ADOM rate. Both a default and per device limit can be set simultaneously, in which case the per device limit will take priority for configured devices.

You can view configured logging rates in the CLI using the following command: `diagnose test application fortilogd 17` and `diagnose test application oftpd 17`.

To configure the default device log rate limit:

In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following commands:

```
config system log ratelimit
   set mode manual
      set device-ratelimit-default <set the rate limit, for example 2000>
   end
```

To configure the log rate limit per device:

In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following commands:

```
config system log ratelimit
   set mode manual
      config ratelimits
         edit <rate limit profile, for example "1">
            set filter-type devid
            set filter <device serial number>
            set ratelimit <set the rate limit, for example 3000>
         next
      end
```

To configure the log rate limit per ADOM:

In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following commands:

```
config system log ratelimit
   set mode manual
      config ratelimits
         edit <rate limit profile, for example "1">
            set filter-type adom
            set filter <ADOM name>
            set ratelimit <set the rate limit, for example 3000>
         next
```

```
        end
```

To disable the log rate limit:

In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following commands:

```
config system log ratelimit
   set mode disable
end
```

Fabric View

The *Fabric View* module enables you to create fabric connectors and view the list of endpoints. The *Fabric View* tab is available in version 6.0 ADOMs and later.

This section contains the following topics:

- Fabric Connectors on page 110
- Subnets on page 114
- Identity Center on page 117
- Asset Center on page 120
- Configuring endpoint and end user data sources on page 122

Fabric Connectors

You can use FortiAnalyzer to create the following types of fabric connectors:

- ITSM
- Storage on page 111
- Security fabric on page 113

ITSM

You can use the *Fabric Connectors* tab to create the following types of ITSM connectors:

- ServiceNow
- Webhook, a generic connector

Creating or editing ITSM connectors

You can create ITSM connectors for ServiceNow and Webhook.

To create an ITSM connector:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Connectors*, and click *Create New*.
2. Under *ITSM*, click *ServiceNow Connector* or *Generic Connector* and click *Next*.
3. Configure the following options, and click *OK*:

Property	Description
Name	Type a name for the fabric connector.
Description	(Optional) Type a description for the fabric connector.

Property	Description
Protocol	Select *HTTPS*.
Port	Specify the port FortiAnalyzer uses to communicate with the external platform.
Method	Select *POST*.
Title	Type a title for the fabric connector.
URL	Type the URL of the external platform. Using ServiceNow as an example, copy and paste the URL from *ServiceNow API URL* in the *Connection to ServiceNow API* section in *ServiceNow > FortiAnalyzer System Properties*.
Enable HTTP Authentication	Set HTTP authentication to *ON* or *OFF*. If set to *ON*, select *Basic* or *OAuth2* authentication type. Using ServiceNow with *Basic* authenictation as an example, enter the username and password from the *Connection to ServiceNow API* section in *ServiceNow > FortiAnalyzer System Properties*. Using Webhook Connector with *OAuth2* authentication as an example, enter the URL of the token service as well as the client ID and client secret for authentication.
Status	Toggle *ON* to enable the fabric connector. Toggle *OFF* to disable the fabric connector.



After a ServiceNow connector is created, playbooks configured in FortiSoC can use the connector to post incident change notices. See Playbooks on page 165.

To edit an ITSM connector:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Connectors*.
2. Right-click an ITSM connector, and select *Edit*.
   The *Edit Connectors* dialog box is displayed.
3. Edit the settings, and click *OK*.

Storage

You can use the *Fabric Connectors* tab to create the following types of storage connectors:

- Amazon S3
- Azure Blob Container
- Google Cloud Storage

Creating or editing storage connectors

You can create storage connectors for Amazon S3, Azure Blob, and Google Cloud. Once you have created a storage connector, you can upload FortiAnalyzer logs to cloud storage. You must also import the CA certificate from the cloud service provider. See Upload logs to cloud storage on page 304

To create a storage connector:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Connectors*, and click *Create New*.
2. Under *Storage*, click *Amazon S3*, *Azure Blob*, or *Google*, and click *Next*.
3. Configure the following options, and click *OK*.

Property		Description
Name		Type a name for the fabric connector.
Comments		(Optional) Add comments about the connector.
Title		Type a title for the fabric connector.
Status		Toggle *On* to enable the fabric connector. Toggle *Off* to disable the fabric connector.
Amazon S3	Provider	Type AWS.
	Region	Select a region.
	Access Key ID	Paste the access key from the IAM user account.
	Secret Access Key	Paste the secret access key from the IAM user account. Click the eye icon to Show or Hide the key.
Azure Blob	Storage Account Name	Paste the storage account name from the Microsoft Azure account.
	Account Key	Paste the account key from the Microsoft Azure account.
Google	Cloud Project Number	Paste the project number from the Google account.
	Service Account Credentials	Paste the entire Google account JSON key into the field. Click the eye icon to Show or Hide the key.
	Cloud Location	Select a Google Cloud location. For information about Google locations, visit the product help.

4. Advanced options will differ between the various types of storage connectors.

To edit a storage connector:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Connectors*.
2. Right-click a storage connector, and select *Edit*.
   The *Edit Connectors* dialog box is displayed.
3. Edit the settings, and click *OK*.

Security fabric

You can use the *Fabric Connectors* tab to create the following types of security fabric connectors:

- FortiClient EMS
- FortiMail
- FortiCASB

Creating or editing Security Fabric connectors

You can create a Security Fabric connector on FortiAnalyzer for FortiClient EMS, FortiMail, and FortiCASB. Once configured, Security Fabric connectors enrich incident response related actions available in FortiSoC.

To create a Security Fabric connector:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Connectors*, and click *Create New*.
2. Under *Security Fabric*, click *FortiClient EMS*, *FortiMail*, or *FortiCASB*.
   The *Create New Fabric Connector* dialog is displayed.
3. In the *Configuration* tab, configure the following options:

Property		Description
Name		Type a name for the Security Fabric connector.
Description		(Optional) Type a description for the Security Fabric connector.
IP/FQDN		Type the IP address or FQDN for the Security Fabric device. For FortiCASB connectors, use the FortiCASB FQDN for your chosen server location. The server location is selected when creating your FortiCASB account. Use `forticasb.com` for global servers or `eu.forticasb.com` for EU based servers.
Status		Toggle *On* to enable the Security Fabric connector. Toggle *Off* to disable the Security Fabric connector.
FortiClient EMS and **FortiMail**	Username	Type the username for the Security Fabric device.
	Password	Type the password for the Security Fabric device.
FortiCASB	Token	Enter the credentials token used for authentication. To create a FortiCASB credentials token, log in to FortiCASB with your account, go to *Home* > *Manage Company* > *API Setting*, and click *Generate New*. For more information, see *FortiCASB* on the Fortinet Docs Library.

4. Click the *Actions* tab to view the actions available with the Security Fabric connector, then click *OK*.

After the Security Fabric connector is created, playbooks configured in FortiSoC can use the connector to execute automated actions. For a list of connector actions available in FortiSoC playbooks, see Connectors on page 162.

Default playbooks are automatically created when configuring some Security Fabric connectors. For more information on playbooks in FortiSoC, see Playbooks on page 165.

To edit a Security Fabric connector:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Connectors*.
2. Right-click a Security Fabric connector, and select *Edit*.
   The *Edit Connectors* dialog is displayed.
3. Edit the settings, and click *OK*.

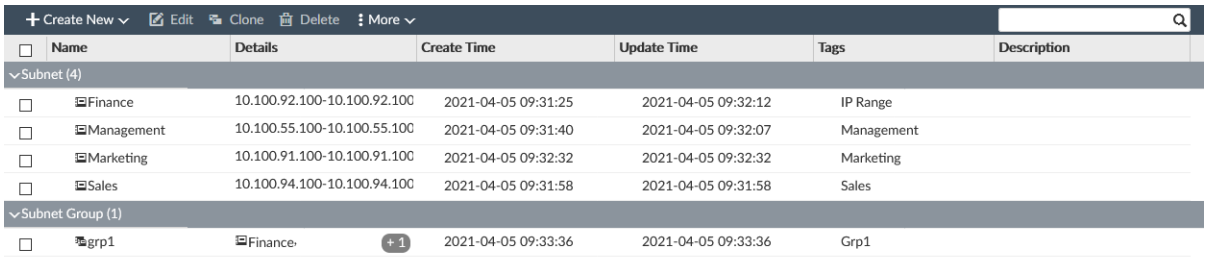
Subnets

In *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Subnets*, you can define subnet lists which can be added to subnet groups.

Subnet lists and groups can be used to create include and exclude lists in event handlers and reports.

You can filter for subnet lists and subnet groups in *Log View*. See Filtering messages on page 92.

Creating, updating, or deleting subnets will generate local event logs.



Subnets includes the following options in the toolbar and right-click menu:

Create New	Create a new subnet or subnet group.
Edit	Edit the selected subnet or subnet group.
Clone	Clone the selected subnet or subnet group.
Delete	Delete the selected subnet(s) or subnet group(s).
Import	Import a subnet or subnet group.
Export	Export a subnet or subnet group in either a text or zipped format.

Subnet filtering for event handlers is supported in FortiGate, FortiWeb, FortiMail, and Fabric ADOMs.

A maximum of 10,000 subnet objects can be created.

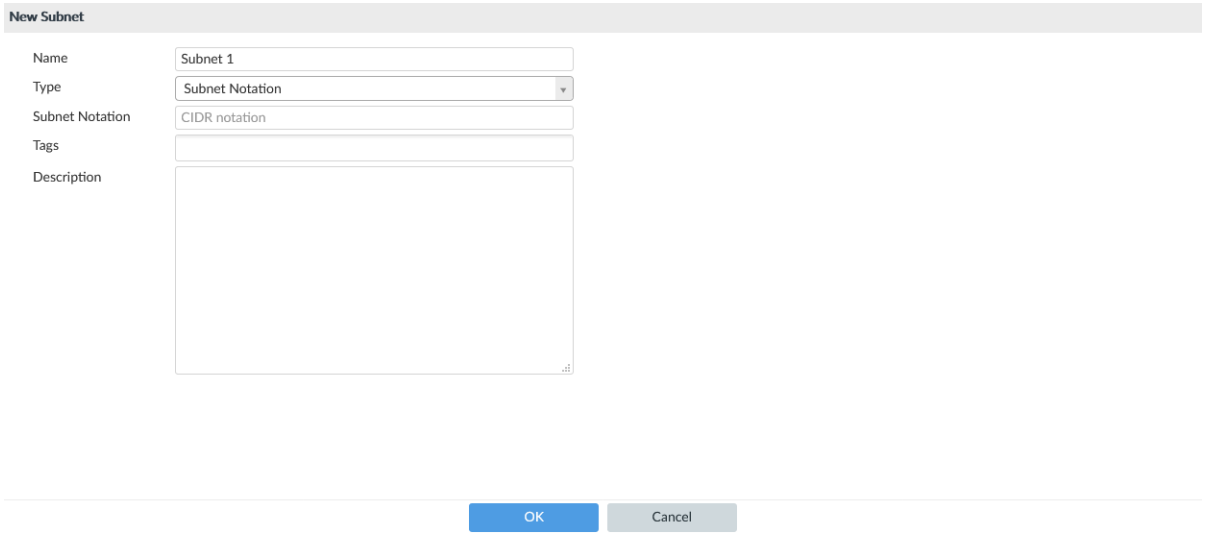
- Creating a subnet list on page 115
- Creating a subnet group on page 115

- Assigning subnet filters to event handlers on page 116

Creating a subnet list

To create a new subnet:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Subnets*.
2. Select *Create New* > *Subnet*.
   The *New Subnet* wizard opens.

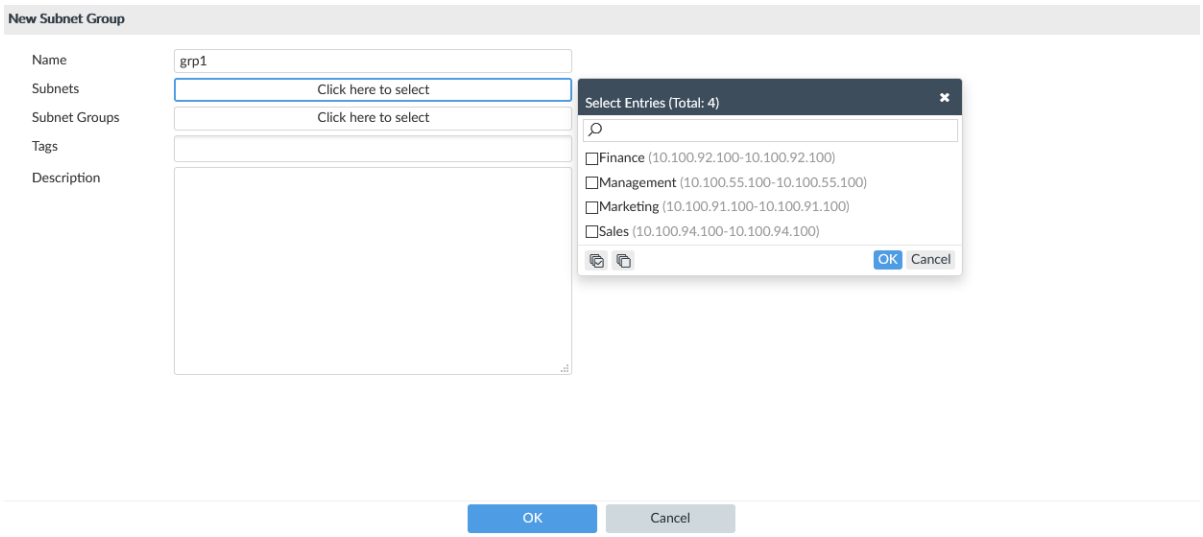


3. Enter a name for the subnet.
4. Select a *Subnet type* and configure the corresponding information.
   Subnet types include:
   - *Subnet Notation*
   - *IP Range*
   - *Batch Add*
5. Enter any *Tags* to be associated with this subnet. Tags are displayed in Assets when the endpoint IP falls within the subnet. See Asset Center on page 120.
6. Optionally, enter a description.
7. Select *OK*.
   Once a subnet has been created, it can be edited, cloned, or deleted by highlighting it and selecting the corresponding action in *Subnet List* toolbar.

Creating a subnet group

To create a subnet group:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Subnets*.
2. Select *Create New* > *Subnet Group*.
   The *New Subnet Group* wizard opens.



3. Enter a name for the subnet group.
4. Select the subnet entries to be included in the group and select *OK* in the pop-up window.
5. Optionally, select one or more existing subnet groups to be nested in the new subnet group as a member.
6. Enter any *Tags* to be associated with this subnet group. Tags are displayed in *Assets* when the endpoint IP falls within the subnets that are a part of this group. See Asset Center on page 120.
7. Optionally, enter a description.
8. Select *OK*.
   Once a subnet group has been created, it can be edited, cloned, or deleted by highlighting it and selecting the corresponding action in *Subnet List* toolbar.

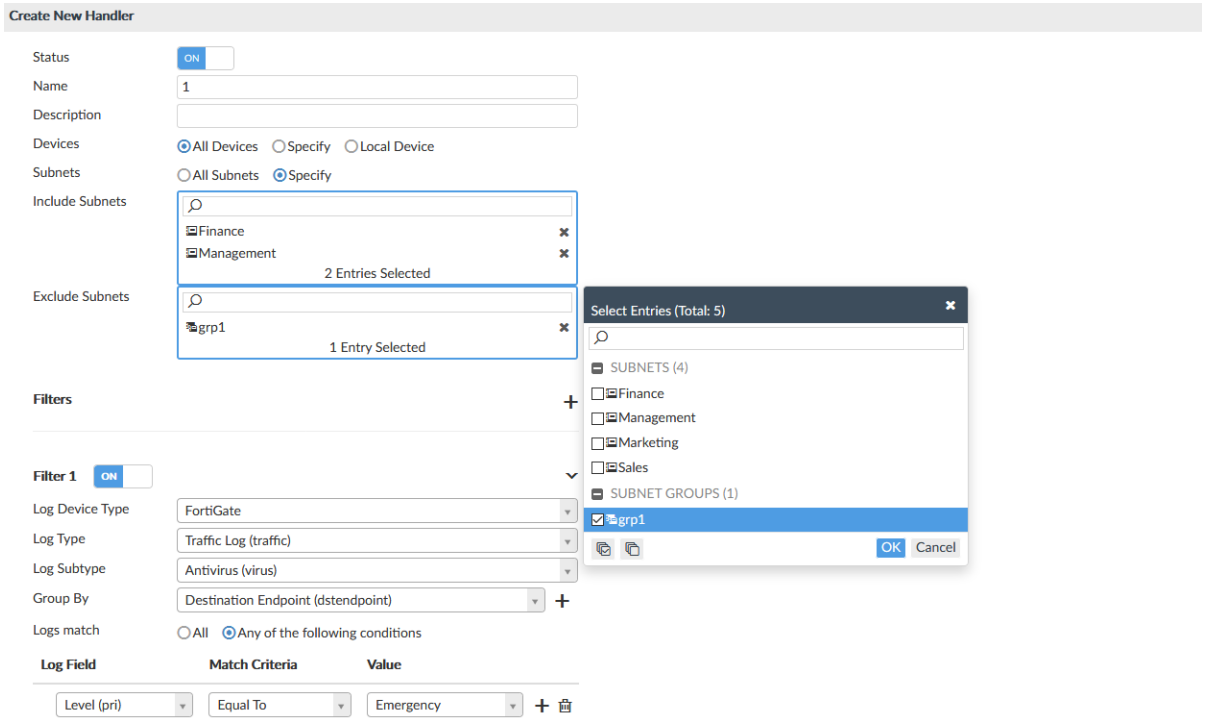
Assigning subnet filters to event handlers

You can streamline SOC processes by defining a subnet whitelist/blacklist for event handlers. These addresses can be linked to any event handler to enable or prevent it from triggering an event. Creating a subnet whitelist/blacklist for event handlers eliminates the need to specify common networks in every event handler.

To include or exclude subnets in an event handler:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Handlers* > *Event Handler List*.
2. Select an event handler to edit from the list.
3. In the *Subnets* category, select *Specify*.

4. Choose which subnets to include or exclude by selecting them from the corresponding dropdown menu.



5. Select *OK*.

If a conflict arises between the exclude and include lists, the exclude list will take priority.

Subnet filters work when either SRCIP or DSTIP hit the subnet, meaning SRCIPs and DSTIPs share the same subnet filters.

Identity Center

The *Fabric View* > *Identity Center* > *All* pane displays a list of users and endpoints in the network from relevant logs, and correlates them with FortiAnalyzer modules.

The *Identity Center* is useful for user and endpoint mapping. Some users might use multiple endpoints in the network, endpoints might use multiple different interfaces to connect, network interfaces might have multiple IP addresses, and so on. A map of users and their endpoints gives you better visibility when you analyze logs, events, and incidents. This also helps with your reporting.

This *Identity Center* pane lists all endpoints and users from relevant logs and correlates them with FortiAnalyzer modules.

Column	Description
User Name	The name of the user.
User Group	The group of user identities. An identity can be a: • Local user account (username/password stored on the FortiGate unit) • Remote user account (password stored on a RADIUS, LDAP, or TACACS+ server) • PKI user account with digital client authentication certificate stored on the FortiGate unit • RADIUS, LDAP, or TACACS+ server, optionally specifying particular user groups on that server • User group defined on an FSSO server.
Endpoints	Endpoint host name, IP address, or MAC address. A user may be connected to multiple endpoints. Click the endpoint to display the corresponding user information in the *Assets* pane.
VPN IP	The VPN IP.
Identification Time	The time of identification.
Last Seen	The last seen time.
Last Update	The date and time the log was updated.

Use the toolbar to select a Security Fabric, time period, and columns.



End user information is limited if there is no FortiClient in your installation.
- Endpoints are detected based on MAC address and displayed by IP address instead of host name.
- User related information might not be available.
- Detailed information such as OS version, avatar, and social ID information are not available.

To provide a unified experience, you can customize how identity information is displayed, including which fields are displayed, the order, and the priority.

To filter the entries using filters in the toolbar:

- Specify filters in the *Add Filter* box.
  - Regular Search: In the selected summary view, click *Add Filter* and select a filter from the dropdown list, then type a value. Click *NOT* to negate the filter value. You can add multiple filters and connect them with “and” or “or”.
  - Advanced Search: Click the *Switch to Advanced Search* icon at the end of the *Add Filter* box. In *Advanced Search* mode, enter the search criteria (log field names and values). Click the *Switch to Regular Search* icon to go back to regular search.

To create a custom view:

1. In the toolbar, click the column settings icon, and select the columns you want to display.
2. Click *Custom View*. The *Save as New Custom View* dialog is displayed.
3. In the *Name* field, enter a name for the custom view, and click *OK*. The view is saved under *Custom View* in the tree menu.

To change the visibility of a custom view:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. In the tree menu, select the menu icon next to your custom view or right click the view, and select *Share with Others*.
3. Set the *Privacy* field to *On: Public* or *Off: Private*, and click *OK*.

To configure the display settings in the Social column:

1. Go to *Log View* > *Tools* > *User Display Preferences*.
2. Select the order preference tab you want to configure.
   Tabs include *Name*, *Picture*, *Email*, *Phone Number*, and *Social*.
3. Rearrange the order preference as per your needs by drag-and-dropping an entry. For names, pictures, emails, and phone numbers, only the top entry will appear in the identity pop-up window.
4. User information can be disabled by moving the *Show* toggle to the *Off* position in the respective tabs.

Identity Center dashboard

The *Identity Center* dashboard includes widgets for analysis of end users.

You can click *Toggle Widgets* to select which widgets are visible on the dashboard, and refine the list of endpoints included in the widgets by using the dashboard filter. You can also apply filters from some widgets.

By default, the following widgets are displayed in the dashboard:

User Groups	Displays user groups.
User Visibility	Displays user visibility data over the past 24 hours to 52 weeks.
User Location	Displays user numbers by location.
Asset Users	Displays asset user data.
User Manager	Displays user numbers by manager.
User Discovery	Displays the user discovery timeline.
User Changes	Displays the user changes timeline.

To use the dashboard filter:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Identity Center* > *Dashboard*.
2. Click the filter icon in the top-right corner of the pane.
   The following options are displayed.

Device Filter	Click *Select Device* to add a device filter.
User Group	Click the *User Group* dropdown to select user groups or choose *All*.

3. Click *Apply*.

Asset Center

The *Fabric View* > *Asset Center* > *All* pane is the central location for security analysts to view endpoint and user information to make sure they are compliant. Endpoints are important assets in a network as they are the main entry points in a cybersecurity breach.

The *Asset Center* pane is useful for the following:

- **Incident response**: check assets that are infected or vulnerable as part of your SOC analysis and incident response process.
- **Compliance**: identify unknown and non-compliant users and endpoints.

The *Asset Center* pane lists all endpoints and users from relevant logs and correlates them with FortiAnalyzer modules. Sort by the *Vulnerabilities* column to see which endpoints and users have the highest vulnerabilities.

Column	Description
Endpoint Name	Endpoint host name.
Tags	Tags are used to group and identify assets to assist SOC analysts with incident management and prioritization. Tags can be defined by FortiClient EMS or when creating subnets and subnet groups in FortiAnalyzer. FortiClient EMS tags are determined based on the *Classification Tag* assigned in FortiClient EMS. Tags are displayed in the Asset Center when a FortiSoC playbook retrieves information about that endpoint using the *Get Endpoints* task available with a FortiClient EMS connector. See Connectors on page 162. Subnet tags are configurable when creating new subnets and subnet groups in FortiAnalyzer. See Subnets on page 114.
User	The name of the user. Click the name to view the corresponding user information in the *Identity Center* pane.
MAC Address	Endpoint MAC address.
IP Address	IP address the endpoint is connected to. A user might be connected to multiple endpoints.
FortiClient UUID	Unique ID of the FortiClient.
Hardware / OS	OS name and version.
Software	Click *Details* to view information about software installed on an endpoint when available. Endpoint software information is retrieved when a playbook runs the *Get Software Inventory* action using the FortiClient EMS connector. See Configuring playbook automation on page 162.
Vulnerabilities	The number of vulnerabilities for critical, high, medium, and low vulnerabilities. Click the vulnerability to view the name and category. Right-click the vulnerability to view available on-demand actions using a security fabric connector. Endpoint vulnerability information is retrieved when a playbook runs the *Get Vulnerabilities* action using the FortiClient EMS connector. See Configuring playbook automation on page 162.
Last Update	The date and time the log was updated.

Use the toolbar to select a Security Fabric, time period, and columns.



If there is no FortiClient in your installation, then endpoint and end user information is limited.

- Endpoints are detected based on MAC address and displayed by IP address instead of host name.
- User related information might not be available.
- Detailed information such as OS version, avatar, and social ID information are not available.

To filter the entries using filters in the toolbar:

- Specify filters in the *Add Filter* box.
  - Regular Search: In the selected summary view, click *Add Filter* and select a filter from the dropdown list, then type a value. Click *NOT* to negate the filter value. You can add multiple filters and connect them with “and” or “or”.
  - Advanced Search: Click the *Switch to Advanced Search* icon at the end of the *Add Filter* box. In *Advanced Search* mode, enter the search criteria (log field names and values). Click the *Switch to Regular Search* icon to go back to regular search.

To create a custom view in the toolbar:

1. In the toolbar, click the column settings icon, and select the columns you want to display.
2. Click *Custom View*. The *Save as New Custom View* dialog is displayed.
3. In the *Name* field, enter a name for the custom view, and click *OK*. The view is saved under *Custom View* in the tree menu.

To change the visibility of a custom view:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. In the tree menu, select the menu icon next to your custom view or right click the view, and select *Share with Others*.
3. Set the *Privacy* field to *On: Public* or *Off: Private*, and click *OK*.

To download the entries as a CSV file:

1. Click *Tools* > *Download*.

Asset Center dashboard

The *Asset Center* dashboard includes widgets for analysis of endpoints.

You can click *Toggle Widgets* to select which widgets are visible on the dashboard, and refine the list of endpoints included in the widgets by using the dashboard filter. You can also apply filters from some widgets.

By default, the following widgets are displayed in the dashboard:

Detection Method	Displays endpoint detections by method.
HW OS Distribution	Displays endpoint hardware operating system distribution.

Tag Distribution	Displays the distribution of endpoint tags.
Data Source Breakdown	Displays a breakdown of the asset center data sources.
Asset Identification	Displays the number of detected endpoint assets that are identified and unidentified.
Asset Discovery	Displays an asset discovery timeline.
Asset Changes	Displays an asset changes timeline.
Identified Asset Visibility	Displays identified asset visibility over the past 24 hours to 52 weeks.
Identified Assets By Location	Displays identified assets by location.
Identified Asset Activity	Displays a first seen, last update, and last seen asset activity timeline.
Unidentifed Asset Visibility	Displays an unidentified asset activity timeline.

To use the dashboard filter:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Asset Center* > *Dashboard*.
2. Click the filter icon in the top-right corner of the pane.
   The following options are displayed.

Tags Filter	Select *Include* or *Exclude* then search for a tag. You can click the add icon next to the tags field to add additional items to be included or excluded. Click the trash icon to remove a field.
Hardware/OS	Select a hardware/OS type from the dropdown to only display endpoints with the matching hardware or operating system type.
Detect Method	Select a detection method in the dropdown to only display endpoints that were detected by the specified method.
Device Filter	Click *Select Device* to add a device filter.

3. Click *Apply*.

Configuring endpoint and end user data sources

You can configure the data sources used in the *Asset Center* and *Identity Center* to specify which sources are used to identify endpoints and end users. Data source modification is configured per ADOM.

The following data sources are configurable in FortiAnalyzer:

FortiGate Log	By default, the log identification of endpoints and end users is enabled for all devices and subnets. You can create rules to specify which FortiGate devices and which subnets are excluded in the data source. Set the status to *OFF* to disable UEBA identification on the specified devices or all devices.

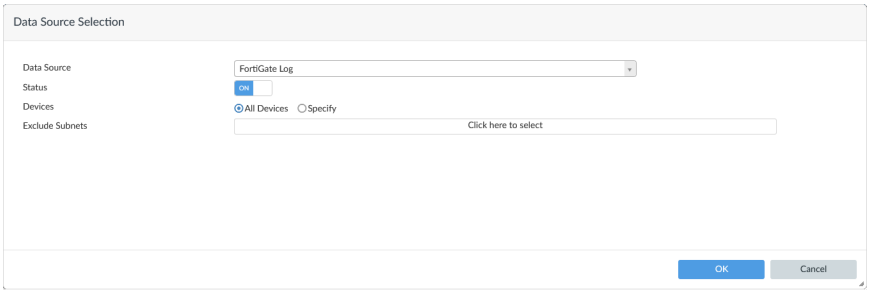
FortiClient Log	By default, the log identification of endpoints and end users is enabled for all devices. You can create rules to specify which FortiClient devices are excluded in the data source. Set the status to *OFF* to disable identification of endpoints and end users from the specified devices or all devices.
FortiMail Log	By default, the log identification of endpoints and end users is disabled for all devices. You can create rules to specify which FortiMail devices and domains are included in the data source.
FortiWeb Log	By default, the log identification of endpoints and end users is enabled for all devices. You can create rules to specify which FortiWeb devices and which subnets are excluded in the data source. Set the status to *OFF* to disable UEBA identification on the specified devices or all devices.
FortiNAC Log	By default, the log identification of endpoints and end users is enabled for all devices. You can create rules to specify which FortiNAC devices and which subnets can be excluded in the data source. Set the status to *OFF* to disable UEBA identification on the specified devices or all devices.
EMS Connector	By default, the log identification of endpoints and end users is disabled for all EMS connectors. You can create rules to specify which EMS connectors can be included in the data source.

Rules created for individual devices have priority over those created for "all devices".

You can configure the same data source multiple times when the device or connector is unique. When a conflict arises, you will see a message indicating the data source for that device already exists, and you will have the option to override the existing data source.

To configure data sources:

1. Go to *Fabric View* > *Identity Center/Asset Center*> *Tools* > *Data Sources*.
   The *Data Source Selection* wizard opens. You can create, edit, and delete data sources.
2. Click *Create New* to create a new data source.



3. Configure your data source. Different fields appear for different data source types:

Data Source	Select the data source that you want to configure.

	Data sources include *FortiGate Log*, *FortiClient Log*, *FortiMail Log*, *FortiWeb Log*, *FortiNAC Log*, and *EMS Connector*. Depending on your selection, different configurable fields will appear below.
Status	Enable or disable the data source by setting the *Status* to *ON* or *OFF*. When the data source is disabled, FortiAnalyzer will not identify endpoints and end users in this ADOM from the devices, domains, or connectors configured in the data source.
Devices	*Devices* is only available when the data source is *FortiGate Log*, *FortiClient Log*, *FortiMail Log*, *FortiWeb Log*, or *FortiNAC Log*. Select *All Devices* or *Specify* to select individual devices.
Exclude Subnets	*Exclude Subnets* is only available when the data source is *FortiGate Log*, *FortiWeb Log*, or *FortiNAC Log*. Select subnets to be excluded from the data source selection. You can create subnets in *Fabric View* > *Fabric* > *Subnets*. See Subnets on page 114.
Include Domains	*Include Domains* is only available when the data source is *FortiMail Log*. Enter domains to be included in the data source selection.
Connectors	*Connectors* is only available when the data source is *EMS Connector*. Select an EMS connector to be included in the data source selection. See Creating or editing Security Fabric connectors on page 113.

4. Click *OK* to save changes to the data source.
   Once created, you can edit and delete the data sources from the *Data Source Selection* wizard.

Fortinet Security Fabric

FortiAnalyzer can recognize a Security Fabric group of devices and display all units in the group on the *Device Manager* pane. See Adding a Security Fabric group on page 125. FortiAnalyzer supports the Security Fabric by storing and analyzing the logs from the units in a Security Fabric group as if the logs are from a single device. You can also view the logging topology of all units in the Security Fabric group for additional visibility. See Displaying Security Fabric topology on page 126.

FortiAnalyzer provides dynamic data and metadata exchange with the Security Fabric and uses the data in FortiView and Reports for additional visibility. A default report template lets you monitor new users, devices, applications, vulnerabilities, threats and so on from the Security Fabric.

A set of dashboard widgets lets you review audit scores for a FortiGate Security Fabric group with recommended best practices and historical audit scores and trends.

If FortiClient is installed on endpoints for endpoint control with FortiGate, you can use the endpoint telemetry data collected by the Security Fabric agent to display user profile photos in reports and FortiView.

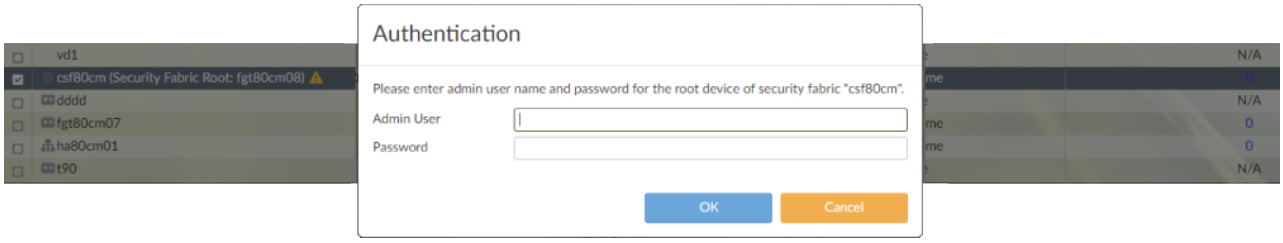
Adding a Security Fabric group

Before you can add a Security Fabric group to FortiAnalyzer, you need to create the Security Fabric group in FortiGate.

Fortinet recommends using a dedicated Super_User administrator account on the FortiGate for FortiAnalyzer access. This ensures that associated log messages are identified as originating from FortiAnalyzer activity. This dedicated Super_User administrator account only needs *Read Only* access to *System Configuration*; all other access can be set to *None*.

To add a Security Fabric group:

1. Go to *Device Manager* > *Unauthorized Devices*.
2. Select all the devices corresponding to the Security Fabric group created in FortiGate.
3. Authenticate the Security Fabric group by clicking the *Warning* icon (yellow triangle) beside the corresponding FortiGate root.



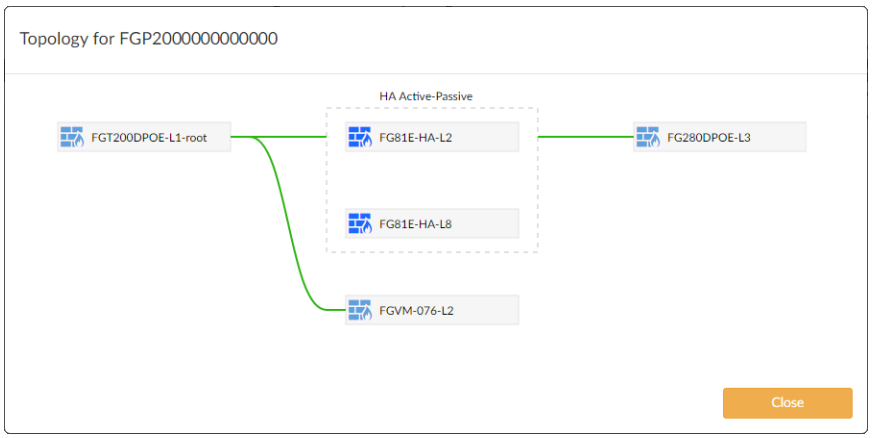
4. Enter the *Authentication Credentials*. The authentication credentials are the ones you specified in FortiGate. Once the FortiGate root has been authenticated, the *Warning* icon will disappear.
5. After authentication, it takes a few minutes for FortiAnalyzer to automatically populate the devices under the FortiGate root which creates the Security Fabric group.

Displaying Security Fabric topology

For Security Fabric devices, you can display the Security Fabric topology.

To display the Security Fabric topology:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Device Manager*.
3. Right-click a Security Fabric device and select *Fabric Topology*.
   A pop-up window displays the Security Fabric topology for that device.
   If you selected *Fabric Topology* by right-clicking a device within the Security Fabric group, the device is highlighted in the topology. If you selected *Fabric Topology* by right-clicking the name of the Security Fabric group, no device is highlighted in the topology.



Security Fabric traffic log to UTM log correlation

FortiAnalyzer correlates traffic logs to corresponding UTM logs so that it can report sessions/bandwidth together with its UTM threats. Within a single FortiGate, the correlation is performed by grouping logs with the same session IDs, source and destination IP addresses, and source and destination ports.

In a Cooperative Security Fabric (CSF), the traffic log is generated by the ingress FortiGate, while UTM inspection (and subsequent logs) can occur on any of the FortiGates. This means that the traffic logs did not have UTM related log fields, as they would on a single FortiGate. Different CSF members also have different session IDs, and NAT can hide or change the original source and destination IP addresses. Consequently, without a proper UTM reference, the FortiAnalyzer will fail to report UTM threats associated with the traffic.

This feature adds extensions to traffic and UTM logs so that they can be correlated across different FortiGates within the same security fabric. It creates a UTM reference across CSF members and generates the missing UTM related log fields in the traffic logs as if the UTM was inspected on a single FortiGate.

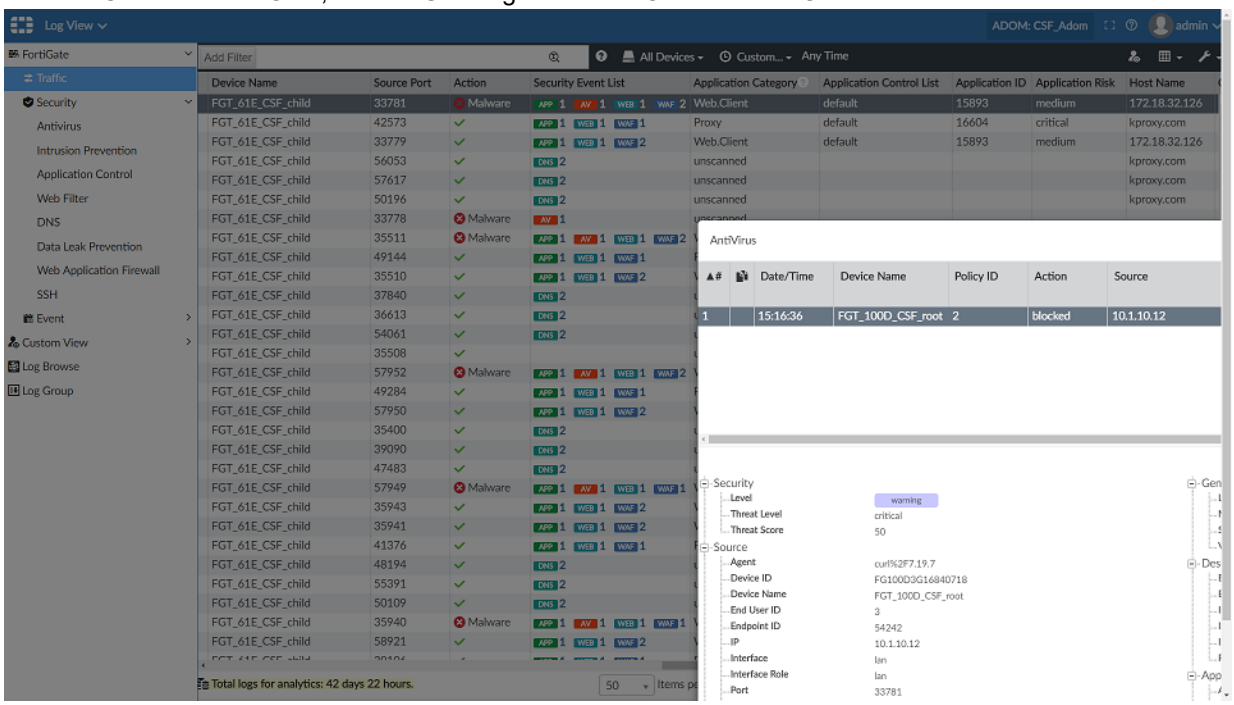
NAT translation is also considered when searching sources and destinations in both traffic and UTM logs. The FortiGate will generate a special traffic log to indicate the NAT IP addresses to the FortiAnalyzer within the CSF.

Traffic logs to DNS and SSH UTM references are also implement - the DNS and SSH counts in Log View can now be clicked on to open the related DNS and SSH UTM log. IPS logs in the UTM reference are processed for both their sources and destinations in the same order, and in the reverse order as the traffic log. The FortiGate log version indicator is expanded and used to make a correct search for related IPS logs for a traffic log.

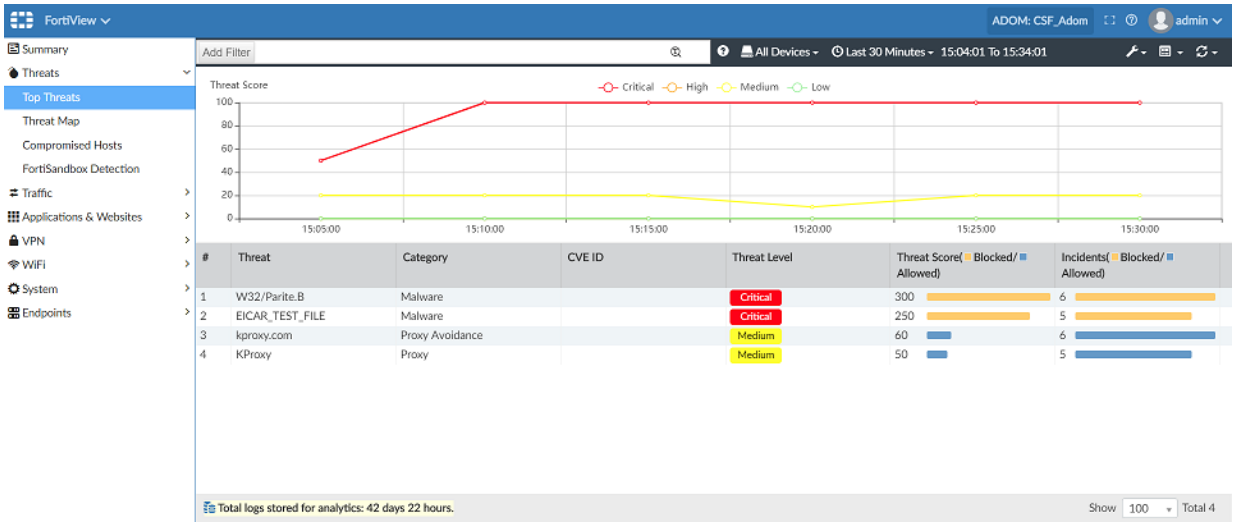
This feature requires no special configuration. The FortiAnalyzer will check the traffic and UTM logs for all FortiGates that are in the same CSF cluster and create the UTM references between them.

To view the logs:

1. On the FortiAnalyzer, go to *Log View* > *Traffic*.
   The UTM security event list, showing all related UTM events that can happen in another CSF member, is shown.
2. Click the count beside a UTM event to open the related UTM event log window. In this example, the traffic log is from the CSF child FortiGate, and the UTM log is from the CSF root FortiGate.

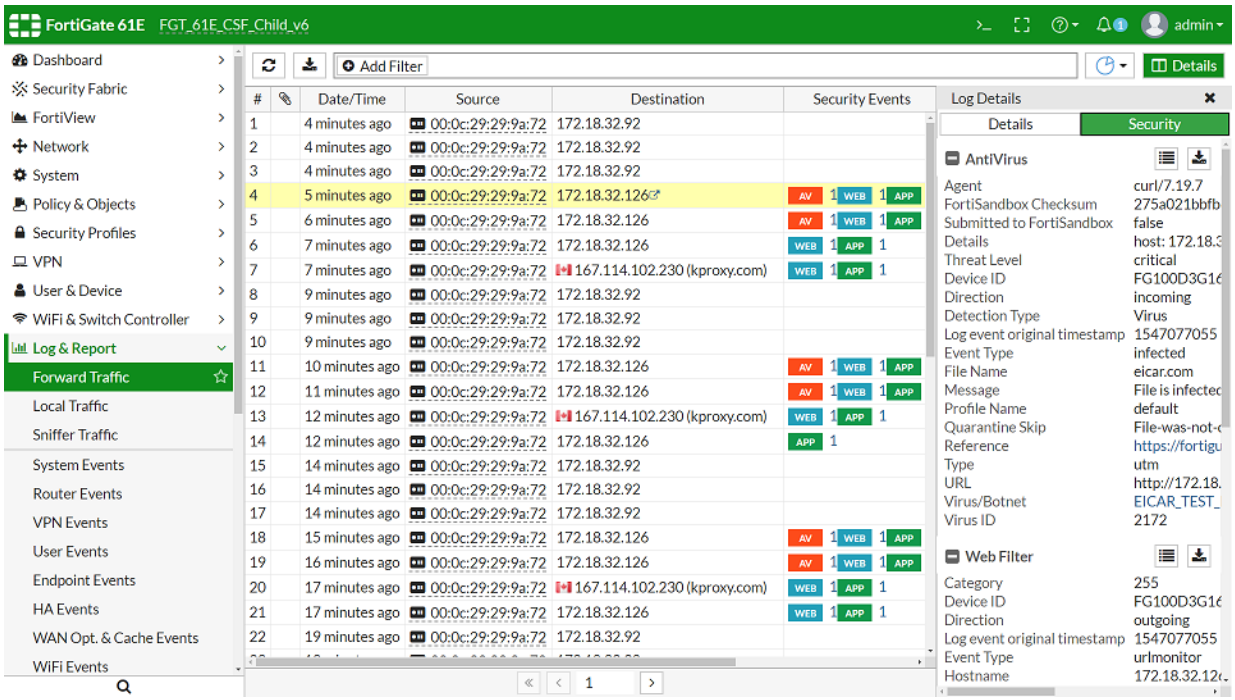


   Like other UTM logs, newly added DNS and SSH UTM references can also be shown in the FortiAnalyzer Log View. Clicking the count next to the DNS or SSH event opens the respective UTM log.
3. Go to *FortiView* > *FortiView* > *Threats* > *Top Threats*. All threats detected by any CSF member are shown.



4. The created UTM reference is also transparent to the FortiGate when it gets its logs from the FortiAnalyzer. On the FortiGate, the traffic log shows UTM events and referred UTM logs from other CSF members, even though the

FortiGate does not generate those UTM log fields in its traffic log. In this example, the CSF child FortiGate shows the referred UTM logs from the CSF root FortiGate.



Security Fabric ADOMs

All Fortinet devices included in a Security Fabric can be placed into a Security Fabric ADOM, allowing for fast data processing and log correlation. Fabric ADOMs enable combined results to be presented in the *Device Manager*, *Log View*, *FortiView*, *Incidents & Events*/*FortiSoC* and *Reports* panes.

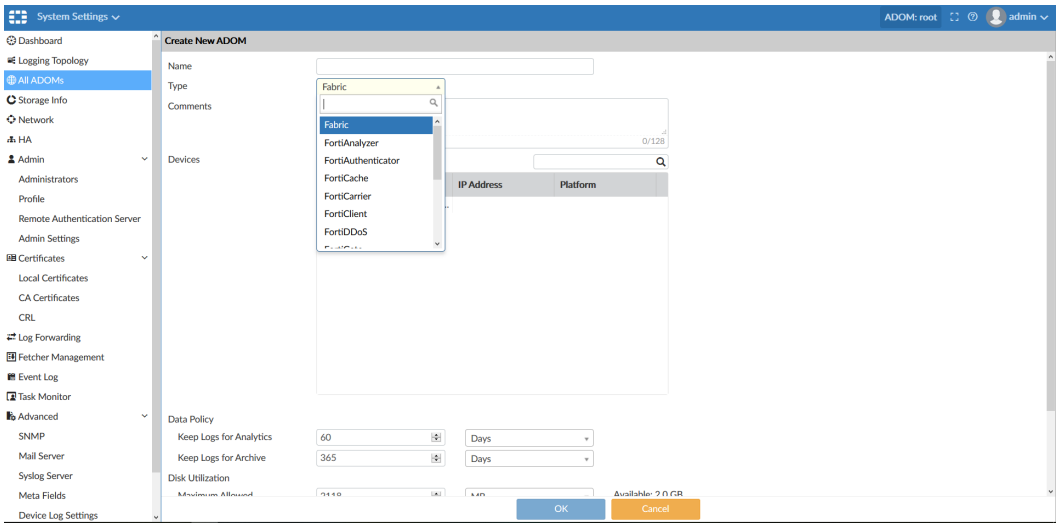
In a Fabric ADOM:

- *Device Manager*: View and add all Fortinet devices in the Security Fabric to the Fabric ADOM, including FortiGate, FortiSandbox, FortiMail, FortiDDoS, and FortiClient EMS.
- *Log View*: View logs from all Security Fabric devices.
- *FortiView*: FortiDDoS and FortiClient EMS widgets are available.
- *Incidents & Events*: Predefined event handlers for FortiGate, FortiSandbox, FortiMail, and FortiWeb ADOMs are available, and triggered events are displayed for all device types.
- *Reports*: View predefined reports, templates, datasets, and charts for all device types. Charts from all device types can be inserted into a single report.

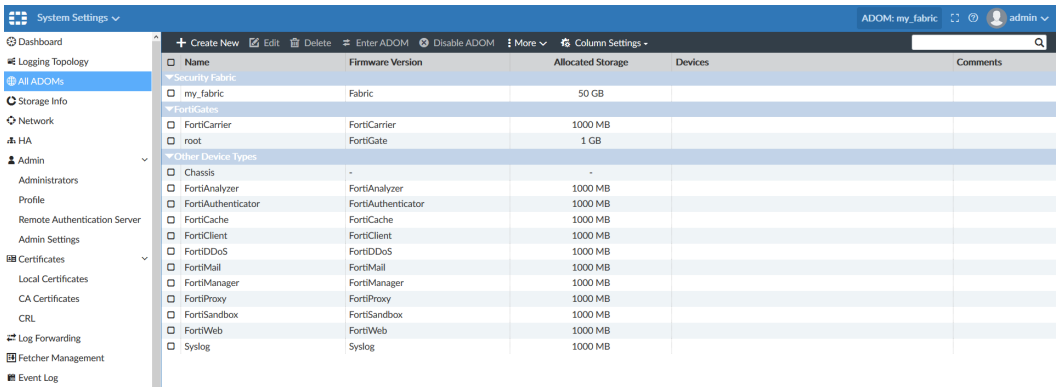
Creating a Security Fabric ADOM

To create a Fabric ADOM:

1. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *System Settings* > *All ADOMs*.
2. Select *Create New*.
3. Configure the settings for the new Fabric ADOM and select *Fabric* as the type.
   See Creating ADOMs on page 264 for more information on the individual settings.



4. Select *OK* to create the ADOM.
   The Fabric ADOM is listed under the *Security Fabric* section of *All ADOMs*.



Migrating to a Fabric ADOM

You can change an existing non-Fabric ADOM to a Fabric ADOM using the FortiAnalyzer CLI.

1. In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following commands:
   ```
   execute migrate fabric <fabric name>
   ```
   A note is displayed informing you of the number of ADOMs that will be affected, and once begun, a summary is displayed and the system will reboot.

Enabling SAML authentication in a Security Fabric

When FortiGate is configured as a SAML SSO IdP in a Security Fabric, FortiAnalyzer can register itself to FortiGate as an SAML service provider, allowing for simplified configuration of SAML authentication.

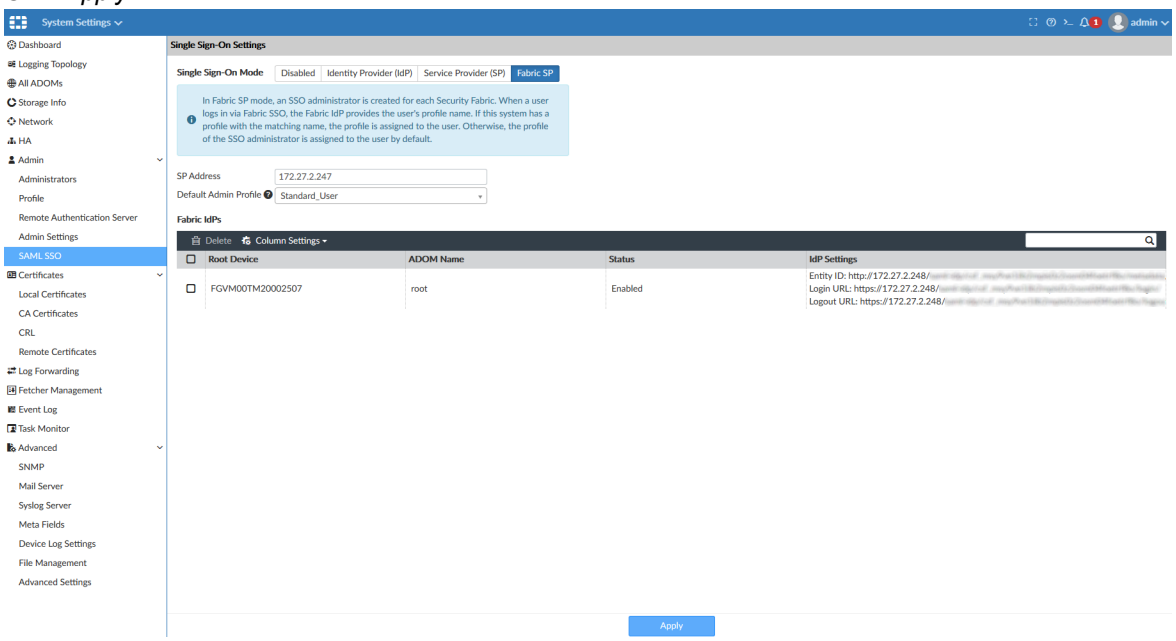
When FortiAnalyzer is configured as a Fabric SP, a default SSO administrator is automatically created for each Security Fabric. When a user logs in through Fabric SSO, the Fabric IdP provides the user's profile name. If FortiAnalyzer has a profile with a matching name, the profile is assigned to the user. Otherwise, the profile of the SSO administrator is assigned to the user by default.

Before configuring FortiAnalyzer as a Fabric SP, *Security Fabric Connection* and *FortiAnalyzer Logging* must be configured on the root FortiGate.

When ADOMs are enabled, SSO users can only access the ADOM that includes the root FortiGate.

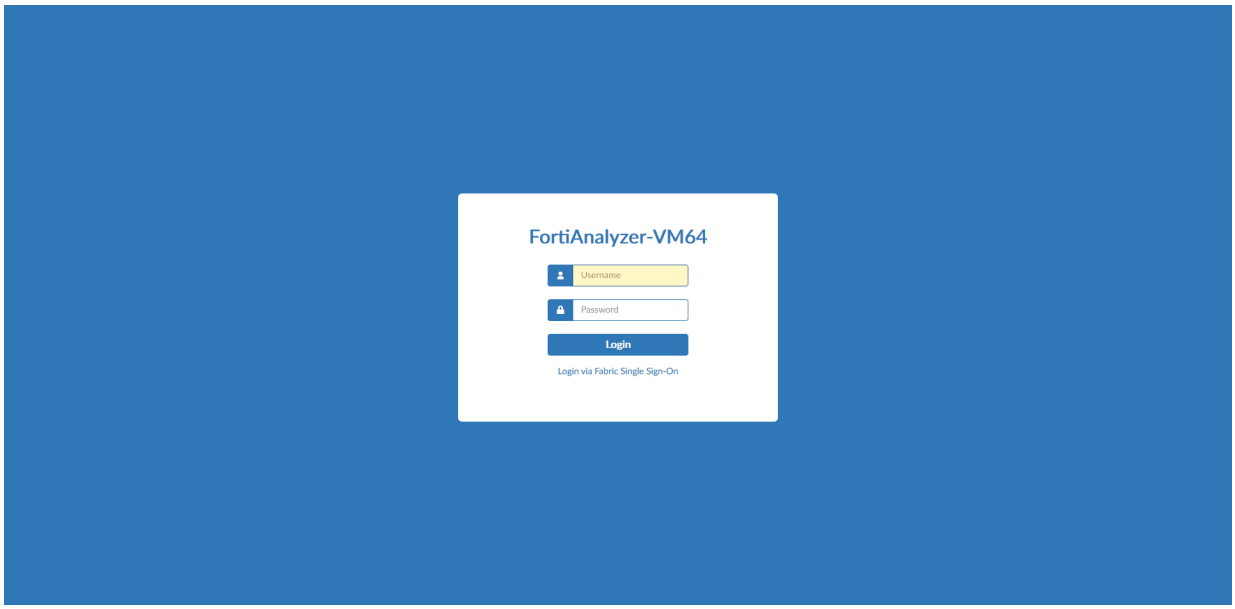
To configure FortiAnalyzer as a Fabric SP:

1. Enable SAML SSO on the root FortiGate in the Security Fabric. For more information, see the FortiGate documentation in the Fortinet Document Library.
2. On FortiAnalyzer, enable the *Fabric SP Single Sign-On Mode*.
   a. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *SAML SSO*.
   b. Select *Fabric SP* as the *Single Sign-On Mode*.
   c. Enter the address of the FortiAnalyzer SP.
   d. Select a *Default Admin Profile*.
   e. Click *Apply*.

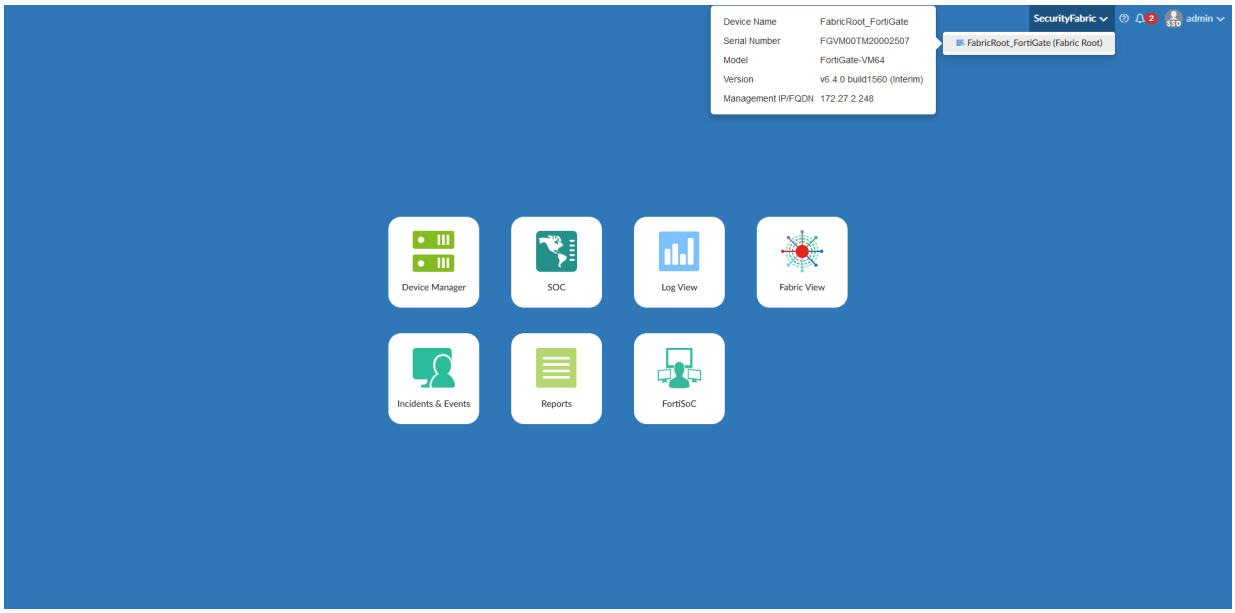


The FortiAnalyzer will automatically detect the IdP FortiGate and register itself as a SAML SP. This process may take up to ten minutes. Once completed, IdP information is displayed in the Fabric SP table on FortiAnalyzer, and SP information can be viewed in FortiOS.

3. Sign in using Fabric SSO.
   Users are presented with the *Login via Fabric Single Sign-On* option on the FortiAnalyzer login page. When more than one Security Fabric with SAML SSO enabled is configured, you are presented with the option to select which Fabric login to use.



Fabric devices configured to the IdP can be accessed through the Security Fabric members dropdown which appears in the top-right corner of the toolbar.



Incident and Event Management

Use *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* to generate, monitor, and manage alerts and events from logs. The live monitoring of security events is a powerful and enabling feature for security operations. Incidents can be created from events to track and respond to suspicious or malicious activities.



By default, incidents and events can be managed through the *FortiSOC* module. See FortiSoC on page 159.

When the *FortiSoC* module is disabled, incidents and event management is available through the *Incidents & Events* module.

Event handlers

Event handlers determine what events are to be generated from logs. Enable an event handler to start generating events. To see which event handlers are enabled or disabled, see Enabling event handlers.

When ADOMs are enabled, each ADOM has its own event handlers and lists of events. Ensure you are in the correct ADOM when working in *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events*.

You can use predefined event handlers to generate events. There are predefined event handlers for FortiGate, FortiSandbox, FortiMail, and FortiWeb devices. In a Security Fabric ADOM, all predefined event handlers are displayed.

You can create custom event handlers. An easy way to create a custom event handler is to clone a predefined event handler and customize its settings. See Cloning event handlers.

Configure event handlers to generate events for all devices, a specific device, or for the local FortiAnalyzer unit. You can create event handlers for FortiGate, FortiCarrier, FortiCache, FortiMail, FortiManager, FortiWeb, FortiSandbox devices, and syslog servers. Event handlers can also be configured for SIEM logs by selecting the SIEM log device type when configuring an event handler.

To see event handlers, go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Event Monitor* > *Event Handler List*.

Event handlers generate events only from Analytics logs and not Archive logs. For more information, see Analytics and Archive logs.

In an Analyzer–Collector collaboration scenario, the Analyzer evaluates event handlers. For more information, see Analyzer–Collector collaboration.

You can also import and export event handlers, allowing you to develop custom event handlers and deploy them in bulk to other ADOMS or FortiAnalyzer units. For more information, see Importing and exporting event handlers.

Predefined event handlers

FortiAnalyzer includes many predefined event handlers that you can use to generate events. You can easily create a custom event handler by cloning a predefined event handler and customizing its settings. See Cloning event handlers on page 144.

In 6.2.0 and up, predefined event handlers have been consolidated and have multiple filters that can be enabled or disabled individually.

The following are a small sample of FortiAnalyzer predefined event handlers. To see all predefined event handlers, go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Handlers* > *Event Handler List*, select *More* from the toolbar, and click *Show Predefined*.

Event Handler	Description
Default-Compromised Host-Detection-by IOC-By-Threat	Disabled by default Filter 1: • Event Severity: Critical • Log Type: Traffic Log • Group by: dstip • Log messages that match all of the following conditions: • *tdtype~infected* • Tags: By_Endpoint, IP, C&C Filter 2: • Event Severity: Critical • Log Type: Web Filter • Group by: Hostname URL • Log messages that match all of the following conditions: • *tdtype~infected* • Tags: By_Endpoint, C&C, URL Filter 3: • Event Severity: Critical • Log Type: DNS Log • Group by: QNAME • Log messages that match all of the following conditions: • *tdtype~infected* • Tags: By_Endpoint, C&C, Domain
Default-Data-Leak-Detection-By-Threat	Disabled by deafult Filter 1: • Event Severity: Medium • Log Type: DLP • Group by: Filter Category, Source Endpoint • Tags: Signature, Leak Filter 2: • Event Severity: Low • Log Type: DLP • Group by: Filter Category • Event Status: Mitigated • Tags: Signature, Leak

Event Handler	Description
Default-Sandbox-Detections-By-Endpoint	Disabled by default Filter 1: • Event Severity: Critical • Log Type: AntiVirus • Group by: Source Endpoint, Virus Name • Log messages that match all of the following conditions: • *logid==0211009235* or *logid==0211009237* • Tags: By_Endpoint, Sandbox, Signature, Malware Filter 2: • Event Severity: Critical • Log Type: AntiVirus • Group by: Source Endpoint, Virus Name • Log messages that match all of the following conditions: • *logid==0211009234* or *logid==0211009236* • Tags: By_Endpoint, Sandbox, Signature, Malware Filter 3: • Event Severity: Critical • Log Type: AntiVirus • Group by: Source Endpoint • Log messages that match all of the following conditions: • *logid==0201009238 and fsaverdict==malicious* • Tags: By_Endpoint, Sandbox, Malware
Default-Shadow-IT-Events	Requires a FortiCASB connector configured on FortiAnalyzer in *Fabric View*. See Creating or editing Security Fabric connectors on page 113. This automatically creates the *Get Cloud Service Data (FortiCasb Connector)* playbook, which must be enabled for this event handler to generate events. See Playbooks on page 165. Disabled by default Filter 1: • Event Severity: High • Log Type: Application Control • Group by: Source IP, Application Name • Log messages that match all of the following conditions: • *(siflags & 1) == 0 && siappid >=0* • Tags: Unsanctioned_App

Event Handler	Description
	Filter 2: • Event Severity: High • Log Type: Application Control • Group by: Source IP, Application Name • Log messages that match all of the following conditions: • *(siflags & 4) == 4* • Tags: File_Exfiltration Filter 3: • Event Severity: High • Log Type: Application Control • Group by: Source IP, Application Name • Log messages that match all of the following conditions: • *(siflags & 1) == 1 && (siflags & 2) == 0* • Tags: Unsanctioned_User
Local Device Event	Available only in the Root ADOM. Enabled by default • Devices: Local Device • Event Severity: Medium • Log Type: Event Log • Event Type: Any • Group By: Device ID • Log messages that match the following conditions: • *Level Equal To Emergency* • Tags: System, Local

Below are examples of raw logs that would trigger the associated default event handler.

Default Event Handler	Example Log
Local Device Event	`id=6872390755323740160 itime=2020-09-14 10:06:03 euid=1 epid=1 dsteuid=1 dstepid=1 log_id=0034043006 subtype=logdb type=event level=warning time=10:06:03 date=2020-09-14 user=system action=delete msg=Requested to trim database tables older than 60 days to enforce the retention policy of Adom root. userfrom=system desc=Trim local db devid=FAZ-VMTM20001572 devname=FAZ-VMTM20001572 dtime=2020-09-14 10:06:03 itime_t=1600103163`
Default-Compromised Host-Detection-by IOC-By-Threat	`date=2020-09-20 time=07:41:20 id=6874471739997290516 itime=2020-09-20 00:41:20 euid=3 epid=1161 dsteuid=3 dstepid=101 type=utm subtype=ips level=warning sessionid=917509475 policyid=2 srcip=172.16.93.164 dstip=5.79.68.109 srcport=51392 dstport=80 proto=6 logid=0421016399 service=HTTP eventtime=1537181449 crscore=30`

Default Event Handler	Example Log
	crlevel=high srcintfrole=lan dstintfrole=wan direction=outgoing url=/ hostname=survey-smiles.com profile=default eventtype=malicious-url srcintf=95-FortiCloud dstintf=OSPF msg=URL blocked by malicious-url-list devid=FG100D3G02000011 vd=root dtime=2020-09-20 07:41:20 itime_t=1600587680 devname=FG100D3G02000011
Default-Risky-App-Detection-By-Threat	date=2020-09-20 time=07:41:23 id=6874471752882192399 itime=2020-09-20 00:41:23 euid=3 epid=1201 dsteuid=3 dstepid=101 type=utm subtype=app-ctrl level=information action=pass sessionid=3003333495 policyid=79 srcip=172.16.80.218 dstip=122.195.166.40 srcport=38625 dstport=26881 proto=6 logid=1059028704 service=tcp/26881 eventtime=1537399002 incidentserialno=603516169 crscore=5 crlevel=low direction=outgoing apprisk=high appid=6 srcintfrole=lan dstintfrole=wan applist=scan appcat=P2P app=BitTorrent eventtype=app-ctrl-all srcintf=80-software-r dstintf=port7 msg=P2P: BitTorrent_HTTP.Track, devid=FG100D3G02000011 vd=root dtime=2020-09-20 07:41:23 itime_t=1600587683 devname=FG100D3G02000011
Default_NOC_Routing_Events	date=2021-02-08 time=10:36:09 eventtime=1612809370040652208 tz="-0800" logid="0103027001" type="event" subtype="router" level="information" vd="root" logdesc="VRRP state changed" interface="port1" msg="VRRP vrid 200 vrip 172.17.200.200 changes state from Master to Backup due to ADVERTISEMENT with higherer priority received"

FortiOS system events

FortiOS predefined system event handlers are consolidated into a single event handler with multiple filters called *Default FOS System Events*.

Events are organized by device in the *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* dashboards, which can be expanded to view all related events.

Default FOS System Event filters apply tags to each event, allowing you to identify which *Default FOS System Event* filter triggered the event.



If you are upgrading from a version before FortiAnalyzer 6.2.0, the existing legacy predefined handlers which are enabled or have been modified will be available as custom handlers. In the *Event Handler List*, select the *More* dropdown and choose *Show Custom*.

FortiGate event handlers

All FortiGates added to FortiAnalyzer use a default event handler on the FortiAnalyzer side to receive high severity events such as Botnet Communication, IPS Attack Pass Through, and Virus Pass Through AntiVirus.

Events triggered from *FortiGate Event Handler* are not shown in the FortiAnalyzer GUI. The events are pushed to the FortiGate for further processing.

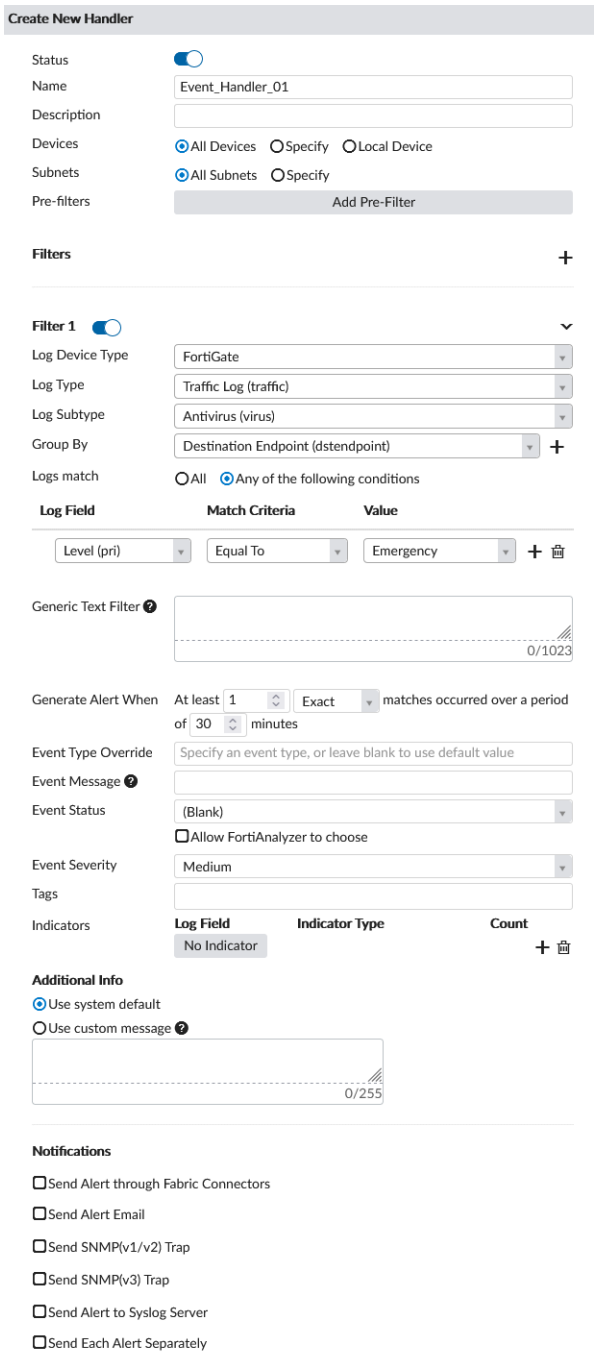
Custom FortiGate event handlers can also be created. See Creating a custom event handler on page 137.

Creating a custom event handler

You can create a custom event handler from scratch or clone a predefined event handler and customize its settings. See Cloning event handlers on page 144.

Configuring an event handler includes defining the following main sections:

Option	Description
Event handler attributes	Event handler attributes such as name, description, and devices.
Filters	Filters are rules for event generation. • Select the log filters to limit the logs that trigger an event. • Group the logs by primary and secondary (optional) values to separate the events that are generated for different *Group By* values. • Set the number of occurrences within a time frame that triggers an event. • Configure event fields such as event status and severity.
Additional Info	Specify what to show in the *Additional Info* column. You can use the system default information or configure a custom information message.
Notifications	Configure notifications to be sent on event generation. You can send alert notifications to a fabric connector, email address, SNMP community, or syslog server.


Create New Handler
Status
Name
Event_Handler_01
Description
Devices
All Devices
Specify
Local Device
Subnets
All Subnets
Specify
Pre-filters
Add Pre-Filter
Filters
Filter 1
Log Device Type
FortiGate
Log Type
Traffic Log (traffic)
Log Subtype
Antivirus (virus)
Group By
Destination Endpoint (dstendpoint)
Logs match
All
Any of the following conditions
Log Field
Match Criteria
Value
Level (pri)
Equal To
Emergency
Generic Text Filter
0/1023
Generate Alert When
At least 1
Exact
matches occurred over a period of 30 minutes
Event Type Override
Specify an event type, or leave blank to use default value
Event Message
Event Status
(Blank)
Allow FortiAnalyzer to choose
Event Severity
Medium
Tags
Indicators
Log Field
Indicator Type
Count
No Indicator
Additional Info
Use system default
Use custom message
0/255
Notifications
Send Alert through Fabric Connectors
Send Alert Email
Send SNMP(v1/v2) Trap
Send SNMP(v3) Trap
Send Alert to Syslog Server
Send Each Alert Separately

To create a new event handler:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Handlers* > *Event Handler List*.
2. In the toolbar, click *Create New*.
3. Configure the settings as required and click *OK*.

Field		Description
Status		Enable or disable the event handler. Enabled event handlers have a *Status* of *ON* and show the  icon in the *Event Handler List*. Disabled event handlers have a *Status* of *OFF* and show the  icon in the *Event Handler List*.
Name		Add a name for the handler.
Description		Type a description of the event handler.
Devices		Select the devices to include. • *All Devices*. • *Specify*: To add devices, click the Add icon. • *Local Device*: Select if the event handler is for local FortiAnalyzer event logs. This option is only available in the root ADOM and is used to query FortiAnalyzer event logs. For *Local Device*, the *Log Type* must be *Event Log* and *Log Subtype* must be *Any*.
Subnets		Select *All Subnets* to include all subnets, or select *Specify* to choose which subnet(s) or subnet group(s) will be included or excluded from triggering events. See Subnets on page 114
Pre-filters		Click *Add Pre-Filter* to configure exclusion filters for all available log fields in the event handler.
Filters		Configure one or more filters for the handler. You can add multiple filters each with its own set of filter settings. You can enable or disable specific filters in an event handler.
	Log Device Type	If you are in a Security Fabric ADOM, select the log device type from the dropdown list. If you are not in a Security Fabric ADOM, you cannot change the *Log Device Type*. The Fabric log device type can be used to generate alerts from SIEM logs when SIEM logs are available.
	Log Type	Select the log type from the dropdown list. When *Devices* is set to *Local Device*, you cannot change the *Log Type* or *Log Subtype*.
	Log Subtype	Select the category of event that this handler monitors. The available options depends on the platform type. This option is only available when *Log Type* is set to *Event Log* or *Traffic Log*.

Field	Description
Group By	Select how to group the events. Click *Add* beside the *Group By* field to add up to two additional *Group By* fields, to a maximum of three.
Logs match	Select *All* or *Any of the following conditions*.
Log Field	Select a log field to filter from the dropdown list. The available options depends on the selected log type.
Match Criteria	Select a match criteria from the dropdown list. The available options depends on the selected log field.
Value	Either select a value from the dropdown list or enter a value in the text box. The available options depends on the selected log field.
Add	Add *Log Field* to the filter.
Remove	Delete the filter.
Generic Text Filter	Enter a generic text filter. For information on text format, hover the cursor over the help icon. The operator ~ means contains and !~ means does not contain. For more information on creating a generic text filter, see Using the Generic Text Filter in an event handler on page 142.
Generate alert when at least *n* *Exact*/*Distinct* matches occurred over a period of *n* minutes	Enter threshold values to generate alerts. Enter the number of matching *Exact* or *Distinct* events that must occur in the number of minutes to generate an alert. When *Distinct* is selected, you can further specify the alert criteria by indicating the field that must be distinct (for example, *Source IP*or *Application*).
Event Type Override	Specify a custom event type, or leave this field blank to use the default value.
Event Message	If you wish, enter a custom event message. The default message is the *Group By* value. You can use variables in the event message.
Event Status	Select *Allow FortiAnalyzer to choose* or select a status from the dropdown list: *Unhandled*, *Mitigated*, *Contained*, *Blank*. You can use a custom event status by entering it into the text field that appears in the *Event Status* dropdown. Event statuses, including custom statuses, are displayed in the *Event Status* column in the *Event Monitor*.
Event Severity	Select the severity from the dropdown list: *Critical*, *High*, *Medium*, or *Low*.
Tags	If you wish, enter custom tags. Tags can be used as a filter when using default or custom views.
Indicators	Optionally, enable indicators. You can configure the *Log Field*, *Indicator Type*, and *Count* for each indicator created in an event handler. Up to five indicators can be created.

Field	Description
	When *Indicators* is selected in *Event Monitor* > *Display Options*, the *Indicators* column displays indicator types for detected events. You can see additional details when clicking on an indicator. See Events on page 146 If an incident is raised from an event that includes indicators, they can be viewed in the *Indicators* tab of the incident analysis page. See Analyzing an incident on page 155.
Additional Info	Specify what to show in the *Additional Info* column. You can use the system default information or configure a custom information message.
Use system default	Select to use the system default message in the *Additional Info* column.
Use custom message	Type a custom message for the *Additional Info* column. A custom message can include variables and log field names. For more information, click the question mark icon.
Notifications	Configure alerts for the handler.
Send Alert through Fabric Connectors	Send an alert through one or more fabric connectors. Click the + button to add fabric connectors. For more information, see Fabric Connectors on page 110.
Send Alert Email	Send an alert by email. Specify email parameters including the mail server. For more information, see Mail Server on page 296.
Send SNMP(...) Trap	Select one or both checkboxes and specify an SNMP community or user from the dropdown list. Click the add icon to create a new SNMP community or user. For more information, see SNMP on page 287.
Send Alert to Syslog Server	Send an alert to the syslog server. Select a syslog server from the dropdown list. Click the add icon to create a new syslog server. For more information, see Syslog Server on page 297.
Send Each Alert Separately	Select to send each alert individually instead of in a group.

Adding exclusion filters to event handlers

Exclusion filters (or pre-filters) can be configured for all the available log fields in event handlers. Each event handler can have multiple exclusion filters.

To create an exclusion filter:

1. Go *FortiSoC*.
2. In the tree menu, click *Handlers* > *Event Handlers* > *Event Handler List*.
3. Select an event handler, and click *Edit* in the toolbar.
4. In the *Pre-filters* area, click *Add Pre-Filter*. The *Pre-filter* dialog opens.

5. Configure the pre-filter.

Name	Enter a name for the exclusion filter.
Log Device Type	Select the device type from the dropdown.
Log Type	Select a log type from the dropdown. The log types will vary depending on the device type.
Log Subtype	Select a log subtype from the dropdown. The log subtype is not available for all devices types.
Logs Match	Select *All* or *Any of the following conditions*.

6. Configure the filter.
   a. Set the filter conditions.

Log Field	Select a log field from the dropdown.
Match Criteria	Select an operator from the dropdown.
Value	Select the event type from the dropdown.

   b. Click *Add* (**+**)to add more conditions.
7. (Optional) In the *Generic Text Filter* field enter the filter string. See, Using the Generic Text Filter in an event handler on page 142.
8. Click *OK*.

Using the Generic Text Filter in an event handler

The *Generic Text Filter* uses the glibc regex library for values with operators (~,!~), using the POSIX standard. Filter string syntax is parsed by FortiAnalyzer, and both upper and lower case characters are supported (for example "and" is the same as "AND"). You must use an escape character when needed. For example, `cfgpath=firewall.policy` is the wrong syntax because it's missing an escape character. The correct syntax is `cfgpath=firewall\.policy`.

To create an event handler using the Generic Text Filter to match raw log data:

1. Go to *Log View*, and select a log type.
2. In the toolbar, click *Tools* > *Display Raw*.
   The easiest method is to copy the text string you want from the raw log and paste it into the *Generic Text Filter* field. Ensure you insert an escape character when necessary, for example, `cfgpath=firewall\.policy`.
3. Locate and copy the text in the raw log.
4. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Handlers* > *Event Handler List* and click *Create New*.
5. In the *Generic Text Filter* box, paste the text you copied or type the text you want. Ensure you use the raw log field names, for example, `mem` (not memory) and `setuprate` (not setup-rate).
   For information on text format and operators, hover the cursor over the help icon. The operator `~` means contains and `!~` means does not contain.
6. If you want to be notified of events, configure the *Notifications* section.
7. Configure other settings as required and click *OK*. For a description of the fields, see Creating a custom event handler on page 137.

Managing event handlers

To manage event handlers, go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Handlers* > *Event Handler List*.

FortiAnalyzer includes predefined event handlers that you can use to generate events.

This page lists both predefined and custom event handlers with a icon for enabled event handlers and a icon for disabled event handlers.

The following options are available:

Option	Description
Create New	Create a new event handler.
Edit	Edit the selected event handler. Some fields in predefined event handlers cannot be modified, such as the name, description and filter settings. However, you can clone a predefined event handler and customize its settings. See Cloning event handlers on page 144.
Delete	Delete the selected event handler. You cannot delete predefined event handlers.
Clone	Clone the selected event handler. You can clone a predefined event handler and modify it to create a customized event handler.
Enable / Disable	Enable or disable the selected event handler to start or stop generating events on the *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Event Monitor* > *All Events* page.
Collapse All / Expand All	Collapse or expand the *Filters* column.
Show Predefined	Show or hide predefined handlers in the list.
Show Custom	Show or hide custom handlers in the list.
Import / Export	Export the selected event handlers or import an event handler you have exported. You can export one or more predefined or custom event handlers and import them into another ADOM or FortiAnalyzer.
Factory Reset	If you have modified a predefined event handler, return the selected predefined event handler to its factory default settings.

Enabling event handlers

For both predefined and custom event handlers, you must enable the event handler to generate events. The *Event Handler List* page displays a icon besides enabled event handlers and a icon besides disabled event handlers.

If you want to receive alerts for predefined events handlers, edit the predefined event handler to configure notifications.

To enable event handlers:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Handlers* > *Event Handler List*.
2. Select one or more event handlers and click *More* > *Enable* or right-click an event handler and select *Enable*.

Cloning event handlers

Most predefined event handler attributes cannot be modified, such as the name, description and filter settings. You can clone a predefined event handler and customize its settings, and give it a meaningful name that shows its function.

To clone a predefined event handler:

1. Select a predefined event handler and in the toolbar, click *Clone* or right-click a predefined event handler and select *Clone*.
2. Configure the settings as required and click *OK*. For a description of the fields, see Creating a custom event handler on page 137.
3. Click *OK* to clone the predefined event handler.

Resetting event handlers to factory defaults

You can change predefined event handlers as needed. If required, you can restore predefined event handlers to factory default settings. The *Factory Reset* option is only available for predefined event handlers that have been changed.

To reset predefined event handlers:

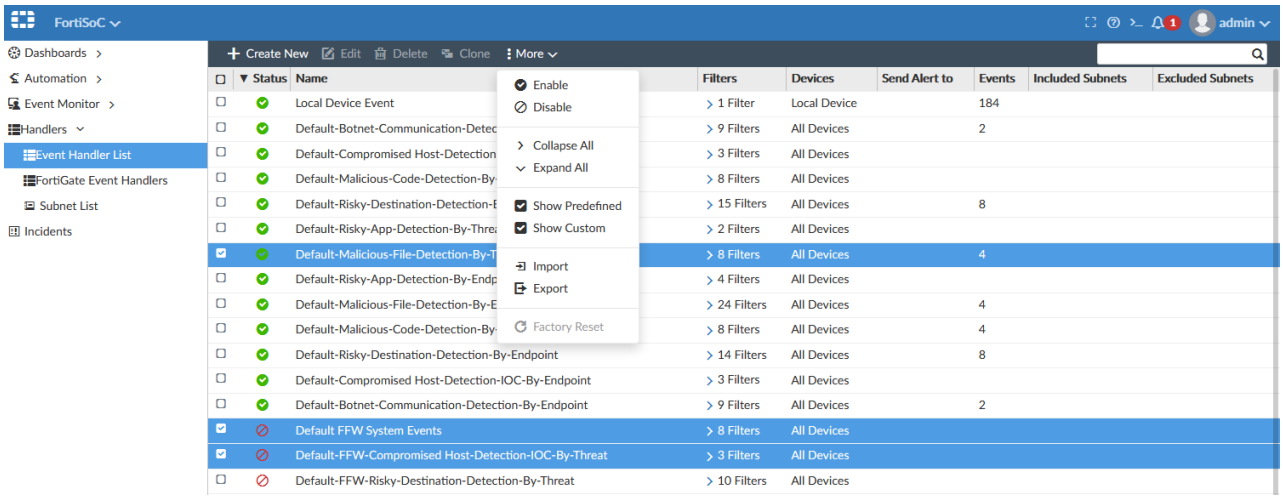
1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Handlers* > *Event Handler List*.
2. In the *More* menu, ensure *Show Predefined* is selected.
3. Right-click an event handler and select *Factory Reset* or select one or more predefined event handlers and click *More* > *Factory Reset*.

Importing and exporting event handlers

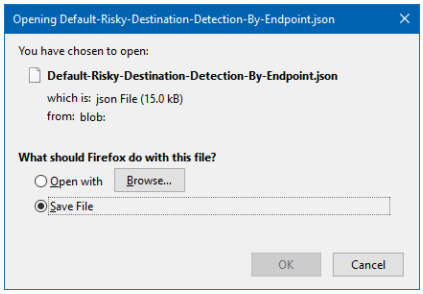
You can import and export event handlers. This feature allows you to develop custom event handlers and deploy them in bulk to other ADOMs or FortiAnalyzer units. Simply export the custom event handlers, then import them into the ADOMs or units where you want them deployed. You can also export event handlers as part of your backup procedure.

To export event handlers:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* and select *Handlers* > *Event Handler List*.
2. Select the event handler or handlers that you are exporting, then right click on one or select *More* from the toolbar, and click *Export*.

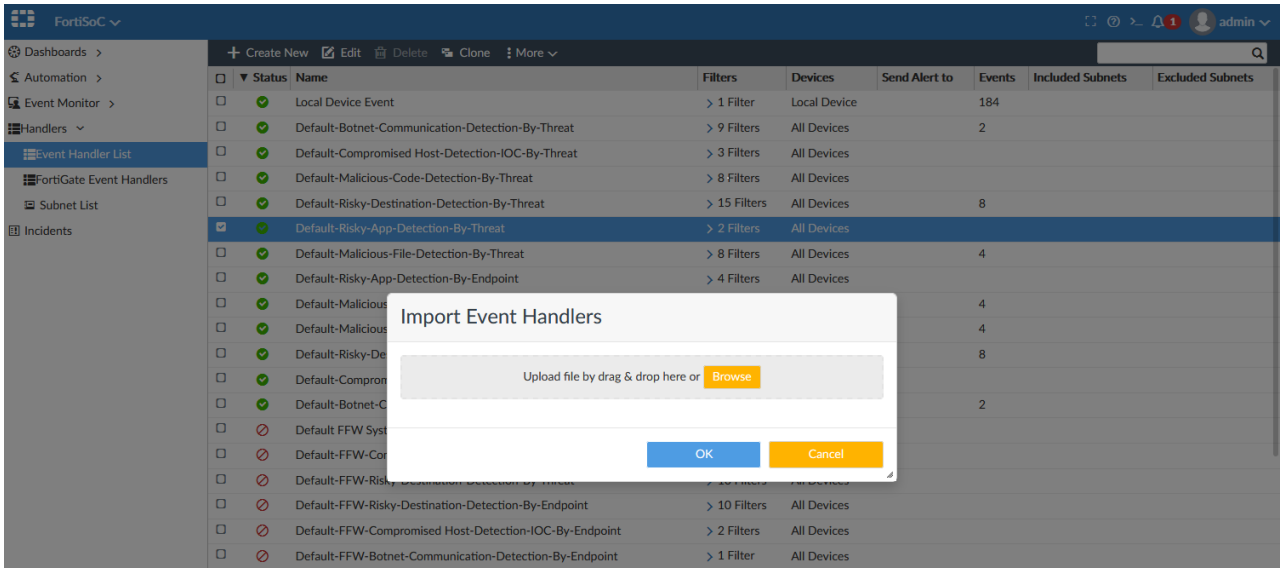


3. Save the exported JSON file to your management computer.

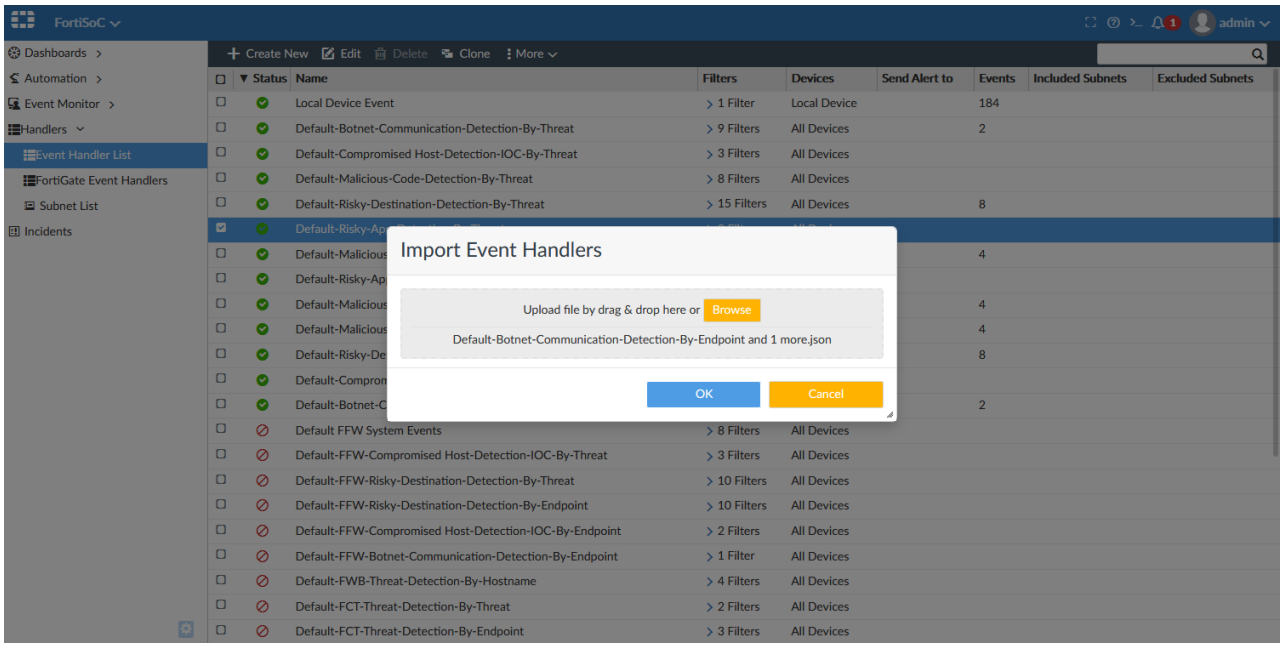


To import event handlers:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* and select *Handlers > Event Handler List*.
2. Right click in the event handler list or select *More* from the toolbar, and click *Import*.
   The *Import Event Handler* dialog box opens.



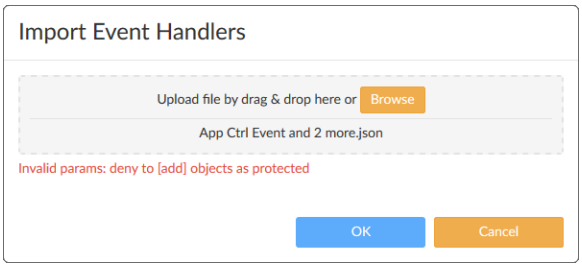
3. Drag the event handler JSON file onto the import dialog box, or click *Browse* to locate the file on the management computer.



4. Click *OK* to import the event handler or handlers.

If the imported event handler's name already exists, the Unix epoch timestamp will be automatically appended to the imported handler's name, for example: *App Ctrl Event'1544644459276775*. The name can be edited as required after importing.

If the imported file is the wrong format or has an error, the system will report an error.



Events

After event handlers start generating events, view events and event details in *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events > Event Monitor*.

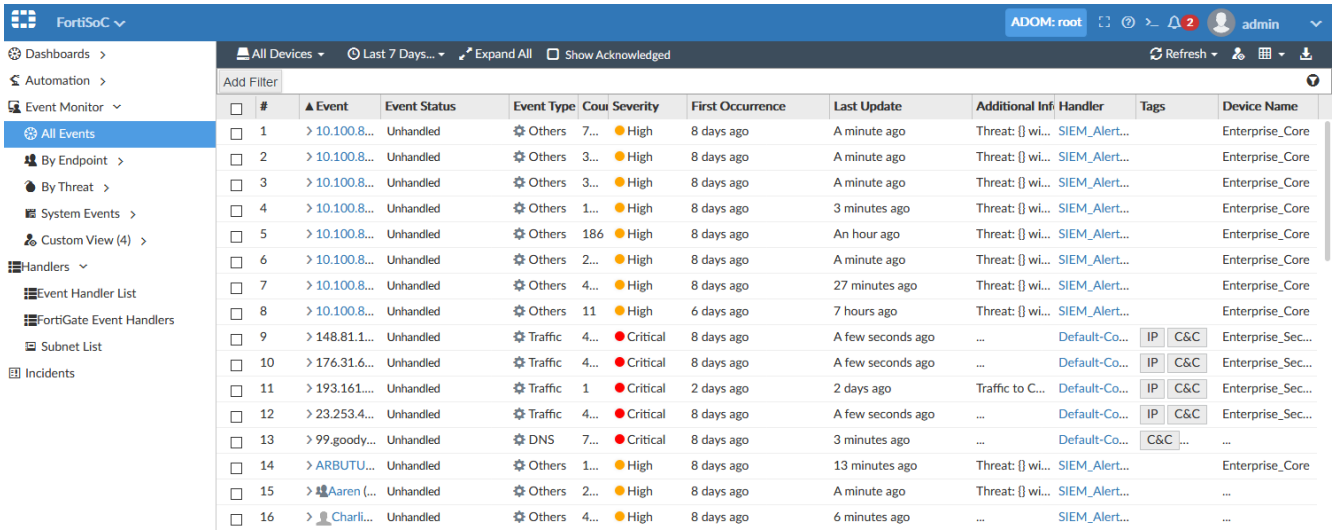
When rebuilding the SQL database, you might not see a complete list of historical events. However, you can always see events in real-time logs. You can view the status of the SQL rebuild by checking the *Rebuilding DB* status in the *Notification Center*.

All Events

To view all the events, go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Event Monitor* > *All Events*.

Double-click an event line to drill down for more details.

Hover your mouse over an entry to view the asset and identity information for that event.



Devices	To view events for specific devices, click the devices dropdown and select a device.
Time Period	To change the time period to display, click the time icon and specify a time period. Select *Custom* to specify a time period not in the dropdown list.
Collapse All/Expand All	To view event summaries or details, click *Collapse All* or *Expand All*.
Show Acknowledged	To include acknowledged events, click *Show Acknowledged*. See Acknowledging events on page 150.
Refresh	To manually refresh the events data, click *Refresh*. You can specify a refresh interval of *Every 10 Seconds*, *Every 30 Seconds*, *Every 1 Minute*, or *Every 5 Minutes*.
Custom View	Save the current view including filter settings, device selection, and time period.
Column Settings	Select which columns are displayed in the *All Events* pane. Columns not displayed by default include *Acknowledged*, *Acknowledged By*, *Acknowledged Time*, *Assigned To*, *Comment*, *Commented By*, *Commented Time*, *Device ID*, *Device Type*, *Event ID*, *Group By*, *Group By 2*, *Group By 3*, *Indicators*, *Last Occurence*, and *VDOM Name*.
Export to CSV	Download the events to a CSV file.

Default event views

FortiAnalyzer event handlers apply one or more tags to events, allowing the events to be grouped into views in the *Event Monitor*. These views are visible in the left navigation tree.

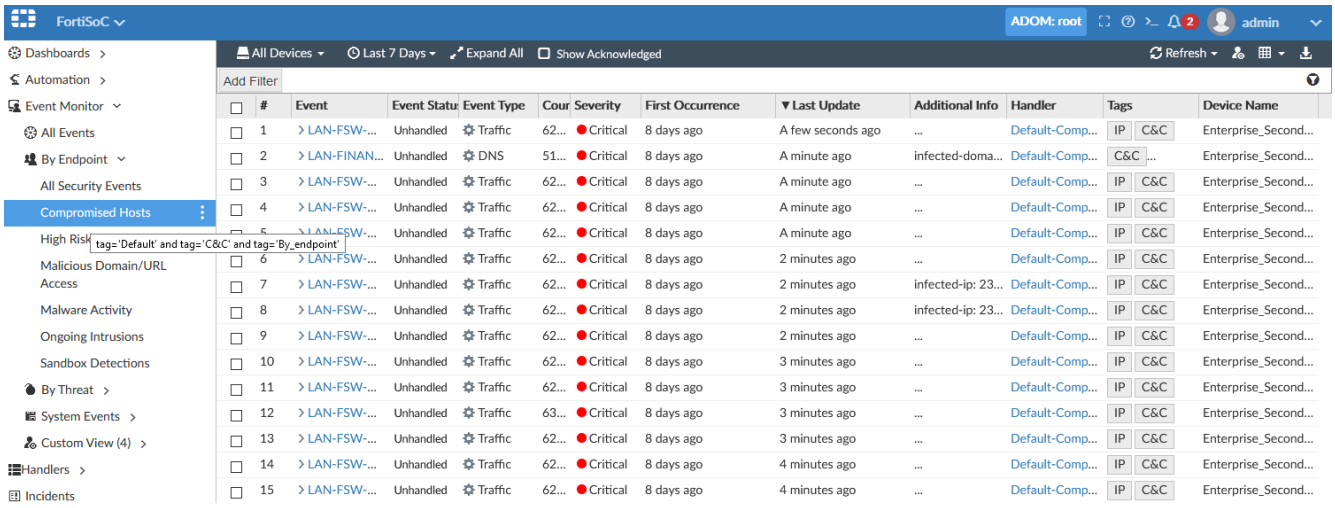
Default views are organized into three view categories, including:

- *By Endpoint*: Provides security event views from an endpoint perspective.
- *By Threat*: Provides security event views from a threat perspective.
- *System Events*: Provides event views which cover device system events.

In order for events to be displayed in default views, the corresponding event handler(s) must be enabled. Refer to the chart below for a list of the predefined event handlers that must be enabled to support each default view:

View category	Default view	Required predefined event handler
By Endpoint	All Security Events	Displays all events within category with enabled handlers
	Compromised Hosts	Default-Botnet-Communication-Detection-By-Endpoint Default-Compromised Host-Detection-IOC-By-Endpoint
	High Risk App Usage	Default-Risky-App-Detection-By-Endpoint
	Malicious Domain/URL Access	Default-Risky-Destination-Detection-By-Endpoint
	Malware Activity	Default-Sandbox-Detections-By-Endpoint Default-Malicious-File-Detection-By-Endpoint
	Ongoing Intrusions	Default-Malicious-Code-Detection-By-Endpoint
	Sandbox Detections	Default-Sandbox-Detections-By-Endpoint
By Threat	All Security Events	Displays all events within category with enabled handlers
	C&C Call Backs	Default-Botnet-Communication-Detection-By-Threat Default-Compromised Host-Detection-IOC-By-Threat
	High Risk App Usage	Default-Risky-App-Detection-By-Threat
	Malicious Domain/URL Access	Default-Risky-Destination-Detection-By-Threat
	Malware Activity	Default-Sandbox-Detections-By-Threat Default-Malicious-File-Detection-By-Threat
	Ongoing Intrusions	Default-Malicious-Code-Detection-By-Threat
	Sandbox Detections	Default-Sandbox-Detections-By-Threat
System Events	All	Displays all events within category with enabled handlers
	FortiGate	Default FOS System Events
	Local Device	Local Device Event

You can see the tags associated with each view by hovering your mouse over the view in *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events*; a pop-up is displayed.



Default views can be hidden or disabled. For more information, see Managing default views.

Admins can copy existing views to create custom views. For more information, see Creating custom views.

Filtering events

You can filter events using the *Add Filter* box in the toolbar or by right-clicking an entry and selecting a context-sensitive filter.

Filter *FortiView* summaries using the *Add Filter* box in the toolbar or by right-clicking an entry and selecting a context-sensitive filter. You can also filter by specific devices or log groups and by time.

To filter events using filters in the toolbar:

- Specify filters in the *Add Filter* box.
  - Regular Search: In the selected summary view, click *Add Filter* and select a filter from the dropdown list, then type a value. Click NOT to negate the filter value. You can add multiple filters and connect them with “and” or “or”.
  - Advanced Search: Click the *Switch to Advanced Search* icon at the end of the *Add Filter* box. In *Advanced Search* mode, enter the search criteria (log field names and values). Click the *Switch to Regular Search* icon to go back to regular search.

To filter events using the right-click menu:

In the event list, right-click an entry and select a filter criterion (*Search <filter value>*).

Depending on the column in which your mouse is placed when you right-click, *FortiView* uses the column value as the filter criteria. This context-sensitive filter is only available for certain columns.

To launch Search in Logview from an event:

In the event list, right-click an entry and select *Search in Logview*.

Log View will launch with the filter automatically filled in with the following information:

- Log type of the event
- Time range (the first to the last occurrence of the event)
- Event trigger and group by value

Viewing event details

In an event list, to view event details, double-click an event line to drill down for more details.

The event details page contains information about the event and a list of all individual logs. You can work on events using buttons in the toolbar or by right-clicking an event.

- To change what columns to display, click *Column Settings* or *Column Settings* > *More Columns*.
- In event details, to view raw logs, click *Tools* > *Display Raw*.
- To switch back to formatted log view, click *Tools* > *Formatted Log*.
- To return to the previous page, click the back button.

IPS Signature Lookup

You can view IPS signature information from the event details when they are available by clicking on the link included in the log's *Attack Name* column. You can add the *Attack Name* column to the table using *Column Settings*.

After clicking the attack name link, a dialog window appears which includes the IPS signature information. You can click *Show Raw Data* to display the raw information and access additional features including a search option.

Acknowledging events

Acknowledging an event removes it from the event list. Click *Show Acknowledged* to view acknowledged events.

You can enable the *Acknowledged By* and *Acknowledged Time* columns from the column settings option in the toolbar.

Acknowledged By displays the username of the administrator who acknowledged the event, and *Acknowledged Time* displays the time and date that the event was acknowledged.

To acknowledge events:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Event Monitor* and select a dashboard.
2. In the event list, select one or more events, then right-click and select *Acknowledge*.

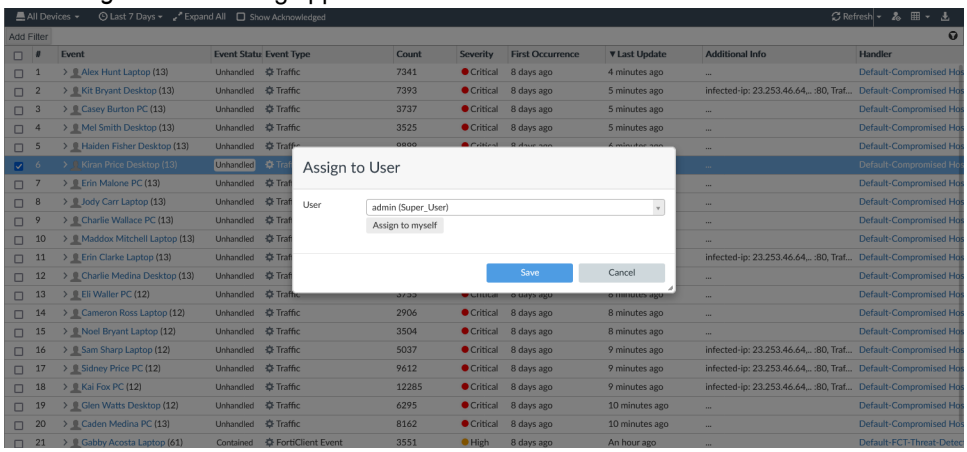
Assigning events

Events can be assigned to administrators.

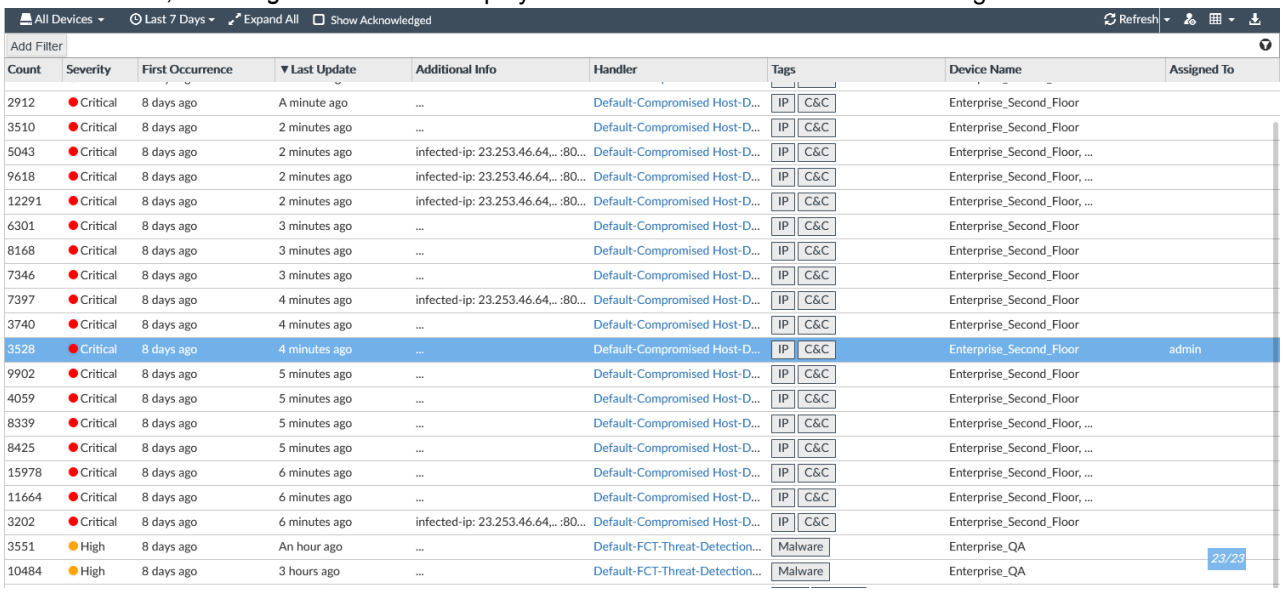
To view the administrator assigned to an event, enable the *Assigned To* column in the table from the column settings option in the toolbar. The *Assigned To* column displays the username of the administrator assigned to the event.

To assign an event:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Event Monitor* and select a dashboard.
2. Right-click on an event, and click *Assign To*.
   The *Assign to User* dialog appears.



3. Select a user from the dropdown or select *Assign to myself*, and click *Save*.
   When enabled, the *Assigned To* column displays the username of the administrator assigned to the event.



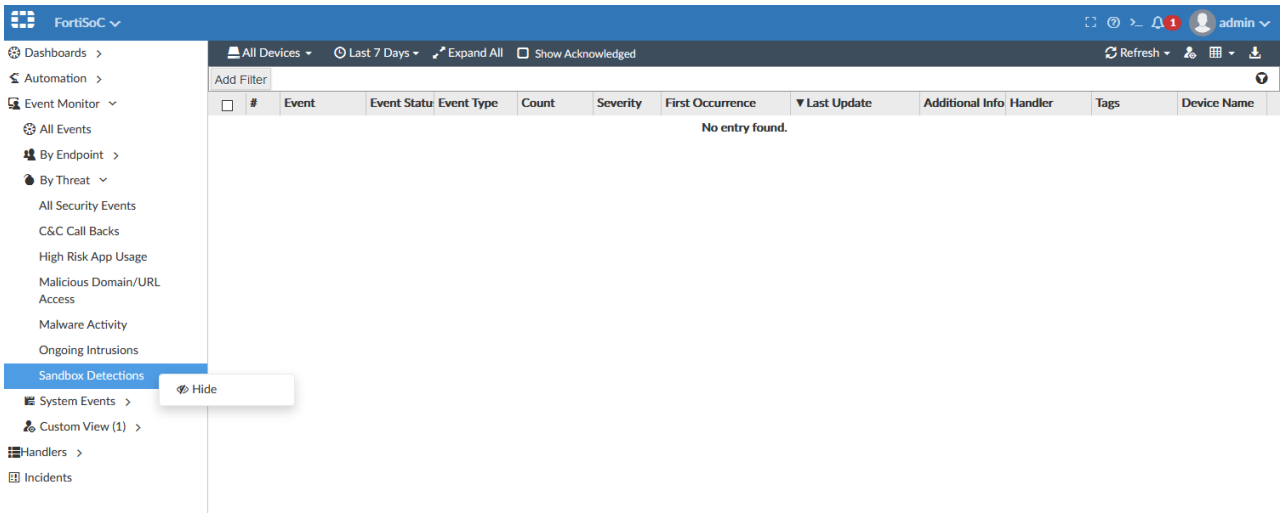
Managing default views

Default views in the By Endpoint, By Threat, and System Events view categories can be hidden, disabled, or copied as a custom view, allowing you to display only the views that are useful to the user.

To hide default views:

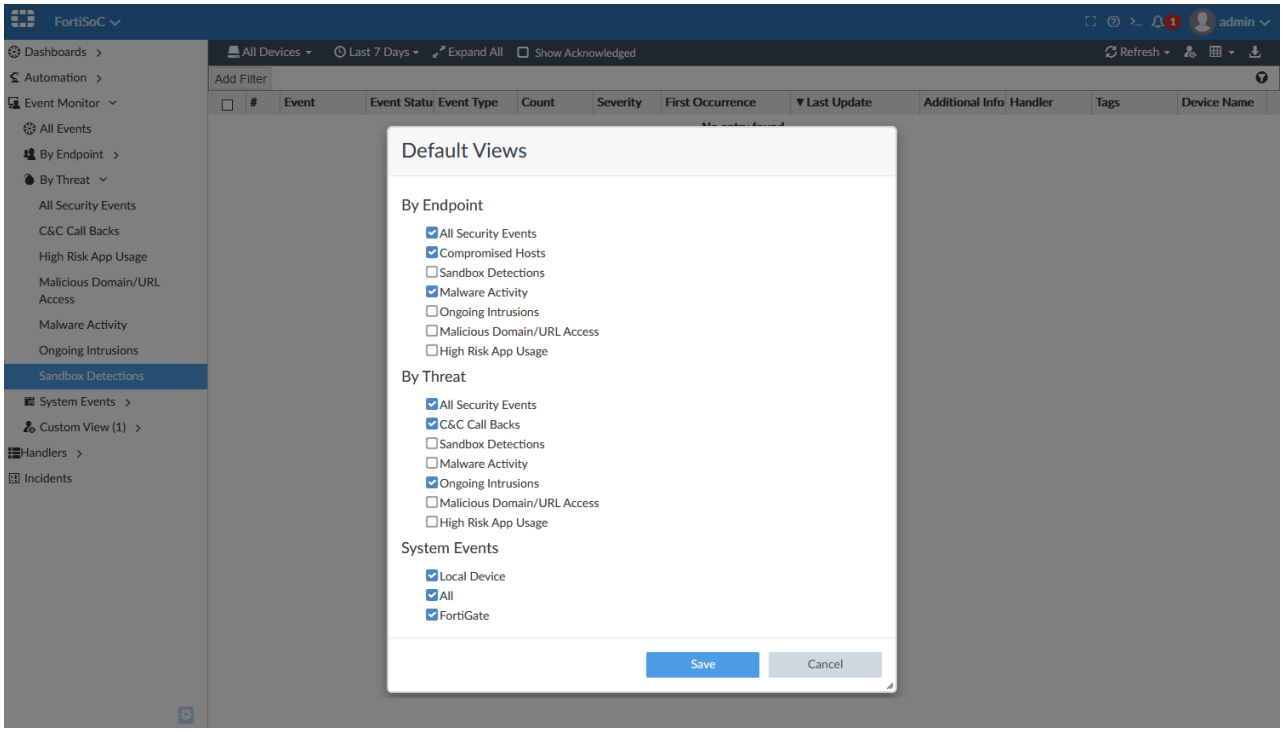
1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Event Monitor*.
2. Select an event category.

3. Right-click on an event view and select *Hide*.



To disable/enable default views:

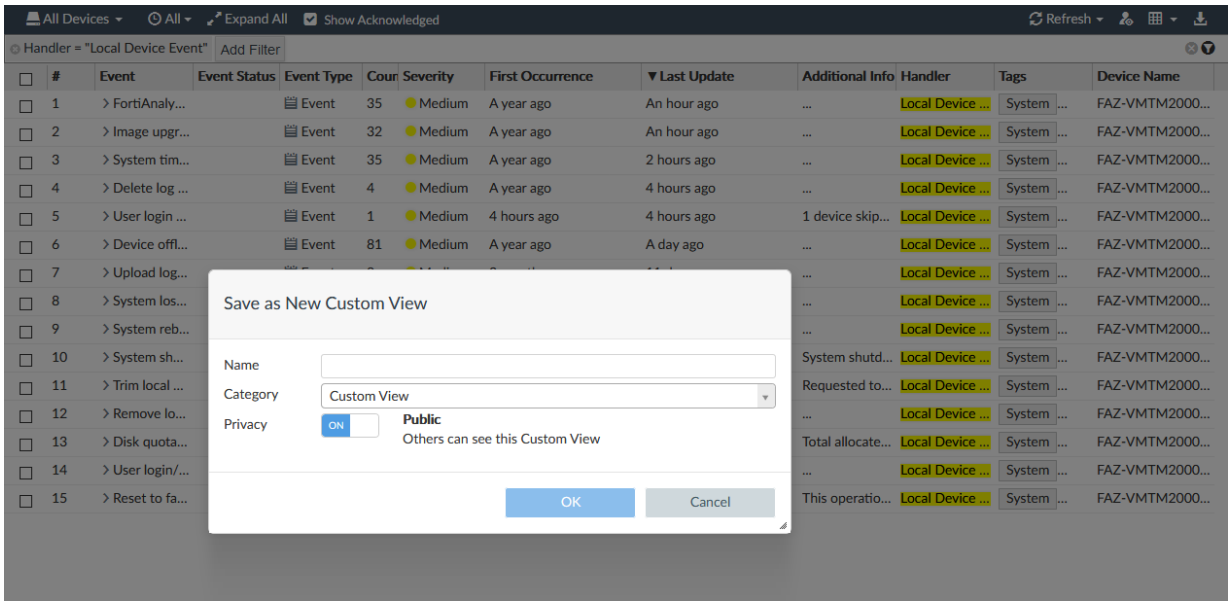
1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events*.
2. Select the *gear icon* on the bottom of the navigation tree to access the *Default Views* setting.
3. Choose which views are displayed. Add a checkmark to enable the view; remove the check mark to disable the view.
4. Select *Save*.



Creating custom views

To create a custom view:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > Event Monitor.
2. Select an existing view to copy.
3. Select *Add Filters* to add any additional filters you want to include in the custom view.
4. Select the *custom view* icon on the top-right side of the toolbar.
5. Enter a name for the custom view and assign it to one of the following categories:
   - *By Endpoint*
   - *By Threat*
   - *System Events*
   - *Custom View*



6. In the *Privacy* field, select the custom view visibility.
   - **Public**: Others can view this custom view displayed in *Log View* > *Custom View*.
   - **Private**: Only you can see this custom view displayed in *Log View* > *Custom View*.
7. Select *OK* to save the view.

When upgrading from versions prior to 6.2.0, existing custom views will be placed in the *Custom Views* category.

To edit a custom view:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. In the toolbar, edit the filter settings as desired.
3. In the tree menu, select the menu icon next to your custom view or right click the view, and select *Save* or *Save As*. *Save As* creates a new custom view which includes your changes.
   You can change the *Name* and/or *Category* of the view by selecting *Edit* from the custom view's menu.

To change the visibility of a custom view:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. In the tree menu, select the menu icon next to your custom view or right click the view, and select *Share with Others*.
3. Set the *Privacy* field to *On: Public* or *Off: Private*, and click *OK*.

Understanding event statuses

In the *Event Monitor* dashboards, you can view the status of an event in the *Event Status* column. Event statuses include *Unhandled*, *Mitigated*, *Contained*, and *(blank)*.

Event statuses are applied by the associated event handler. When creating a custom event handler, you can manually select an event status or choose to allow FortiAnalyzer to decide.

In general, when *Allow FortiAnalyzer to choose* is selected, the event status for UTM events is applied based on the following:

Event status	Description
Unhandled	The security event risk is not mitigated or contained, so it is considered open. **Example**: an IPS/AV log with *action=pass* will have the event status *Unhandled*. Botnet and IoC events are also considered *Unhandled*.
Contained	The risk source is isolated. **Example**: an AV log with *action=quarantine* will have the event status *Contained*.
Mitigated	The security risk is mitigated by being blocked or dropped. **Example**: an IPS/AV log with *action=block/drop* will have the event status *Mitigated*.
(Blank)	Other scenarios.

Incidents

Incidents can be created to track and analyze events.

Incidents raised from the *Event Monitor* contain event details, as well as information and actions helpful for administrator analysis. From the incident's analysis page, administrators can assign incidents, view audit history, and manage attached reports, events, and comments.

For more information on incidents, see the following topics:

- Raising an incident on page 155
- Analyzing an incident on page 155
- Configuring incident settings on page 157
- Adding reports to an incident on page 157

Incidents can be viewed at *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Incidents*.

To configure incident settings, go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Incidents*, and click *Settings*.

Raising an incident

You can raise an incident only from alerts generated for one endpoint.

Incidents can be raised in the following ways:

- In *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Incidents*, click *Create New* in the toolbar. This opens the *Create New Incident* pane.
- In *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Event Monitor* > *All Events*, right-click an event and select *Create New Incident*. This opens the *Raise Incident* pane with the applicable fields filled in, such as the *Affected Endpoint*.

The following is a description of the options available in the *Create New Incident* and *Raise Incident* pane.

Incident Category	Select a category from the dropdown list.
Severity	Select a severity level from the dropdown list.
Status	Select a status from the dropdown list.
Affected Endpoint	In the *Raise Incident* pane, the affected endpoint is filled in and cannot be changed. In the *Create New Incident* pane, select the affected endpoint from the dropdown list.
Description	If you wish, enter a description.
Assigned To	The admin account to which the incident is assigned.

Analyzing an incident

In *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Incidents*, double-click an incident or right-click an incident and select *Analysis*.

The analysis page shows the incident's affected endpoint and user, audit history, attached events, reports, comments, and more.

In the incident information panel, you can change information collected about the incident.

In order to assist SOC analysts during their investigation, information including comments and reports can be attached to incidents.

In the *Events* panel, you can review and delete events attached to the incident. See Raising an incident on page 155.

The *Analysis* page includes the following information and features:

Panel	Description
Incident information	General information about the incident. Click *Edit* to modify the following information: • **Incident Number**: The unique incident ID. • **Incident Date/Time**: The date and time that the incident was created. • **Incident Category**: The incident category, including *Unauthorized Access*, *Denial of Service (DoS)*, *Malicious Code*, *Improper Usage*, *Scans/Probes/Attempted Access*, and *Uncategorized*. • **Severity**: The severity of the incident, including *High*, *Medium*, and *Low*.

Panel	Description
	• **Status**: The current status of the incident, including *New*, *Analysis*, *Response*, *Closed: Remediated*, and *Closed: False Positive*. • **Affected Endpoint**: The endpoint associated with this incident. • **Description**: A description of the incident provided by the administrator. • **Assigned To**: A dropdown menu of administrators to which the incident can be assigned. Click *Refresh* to manually update the displayed information.
Affected Endpoint/User	Information about the affected endpoint/user. When multiple endpoints/users are associated with the incident, the total number is displayed and you can click the forward or backwards arrow on the tile to cycle between them.
Executed Playbooks	The history of executed playbooks related to the incident. Click *Execute Playbook* to run a playbook configured with the *On_Demand* trigger. See FortiSoC on page 159.
Audit History	Displays the history of changes made to an incident, including the user who made the change and information about the type of change that was made. Click *Expand All* to see additional details.
Incident Timeline	The timeline of the events raised for the incident. Scroll using your mouse wheel to change the displayed time frame.
Comments	Displays comments made by administrators for this incident with a timestamp. The most recent comments appear at the top of the list. Enter a comment and click *POST* to create a new comment. Existing comments can be edited and deleted by administrators.
Events	Displays the events that have been raised for this incident.
Reports	Attach and manage reports related to this incident. See Adding reports to an incident on page 157.
Indicators	Displays indicators attached to an incident from FortiGuard, FortiMail, or event handlers. Hover your mouse over an indicator to view detailed information from FortiGuard or click *Details* under *Results* to view information from FortiMail including sender reputation and email statistics. Indicator information can be attached to incidents using the FortiGuard and FortiMail connector in FortiSoC playbooks, or when an incident is created from an event that includes indicators identified in the event handler.
Affected Assets	Displays affected asset(s) in a table. Includes the host, user, IP address, and MAC address of the asset. Selecting a user shows endpoint information in a window.
Processes	Displays endpoint processes associated with this incident including the process ID, process path, and network connection. Select a time period to view by choosing a snapshot from the snapshot dropdown.

Panel	Description
	Processes can be displayed in a table format or as raw data.
Software	Displays endpoint software associated with this incident including the software, installation path, and installation time. Select a time period to view by choosing a snapshot from the snapshot dropdown. Software can be displayed in a table format or as raw data.
Vulnerabilities	Displays endpoint vulnerabilities associated with this incident including the vulnerability name, ID, severity, and category. Select a time period to view by choosing a snapshot from the snapshot dropdown. Vulnerabilities can be displayed in a table format or as raw data.



Some features of incident analysis are only available with the applicable license.

Configuring incident settings

To configure incident settings, go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Incidents* > *Settings*.

When an incident is created, updated, or deleted, you can send a notification to external platforms using selected fabric connectors.

To configure incident notification settings:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Incidents* > *Incident Settings*.
2. Select a *Fabric Connector* from the dropdown list.
3. Select which notifications you want to receive:
   - *Send notification when new incident is created.* Incidents with draft status will not trigger notification.
   - *Send notification when new incident is updated.*
   - *Send notification when new incident is deleted.*
4. To add more fabric connectors, click *Add Fabric Connector* and repeat the above steps to configure notification settings.

Adding reports to an incident

Reports can be attached to incidents to include historical data relevant to that incident.

Reports can be added to incidents through the following methods:

1. Reports can be manually added by an admin from the *Reports* module or from the incident's *Analysis* page.
2. Reports can be automatically added to an incident by a *FortiSoC* playbook. See FortiSoC on page 159.

Once a report has been attached to an incident, it can be viewed, managed, and downloaded from the *Reports* tab on the incident's *Analysis* page. Multiple reports can be attached to a single incident.

To attach reports from an incident:

1. Go to *FortiSoC/Incidents & Events* > *Incidents*, and select an incident.
2. Click on the *Reports* tab in the incident analysis page, and click *Add*.
3. Select one or more previously generated reports, and click *OK*.

To attach reports from the *Reports* module:

1. Go to *Reports* > *Generated Reports*.
2. Right-click on a report, and select *Attach to Incident*.
3. Select an incident from the list, and click *Add to this incident*.

FortiSoC

FortiSoC is a subscription service that enables playbook automation for security operations on FortiAnalyzer.

FortiAnalyzer's SIEM capabilities parse, normalize, and correlate logs from Fortinet products and the security event log of Windows and Linux hosts (with Fabric Agent integration). Parsing is predefined by FortiAnalyzer and does not require manual configuration by administrators. SIEM logs are displayed as *Fabric logs* in *Log View* and can be used when generating reports. See Types of logs collected for each device on page 86.

FortiSoC provides incident management capabilities with playbook automation to accelerate incident response. When FortiAnalyzer has a valid subscription license, the FortiSoC module is activated and administrators are able access playbook automation features. Task automation can be configured by SOC analysts using playbooks which consist of a trigger and sequence of automated actions. Playbooks can be created from scratch or by using one of the predefined templates. Fabric connectors further enhance FortiSoC functionality by allowing playbooks to perform tasks using connected devices, including FortiOS and FortiClient EMS.



FortiSoC includes a trial with a limited capacity allowing up to five playbooks per day. A SOC subscription is required to run at full capacity. For additional information about licensing, please see support.fortinet.com.

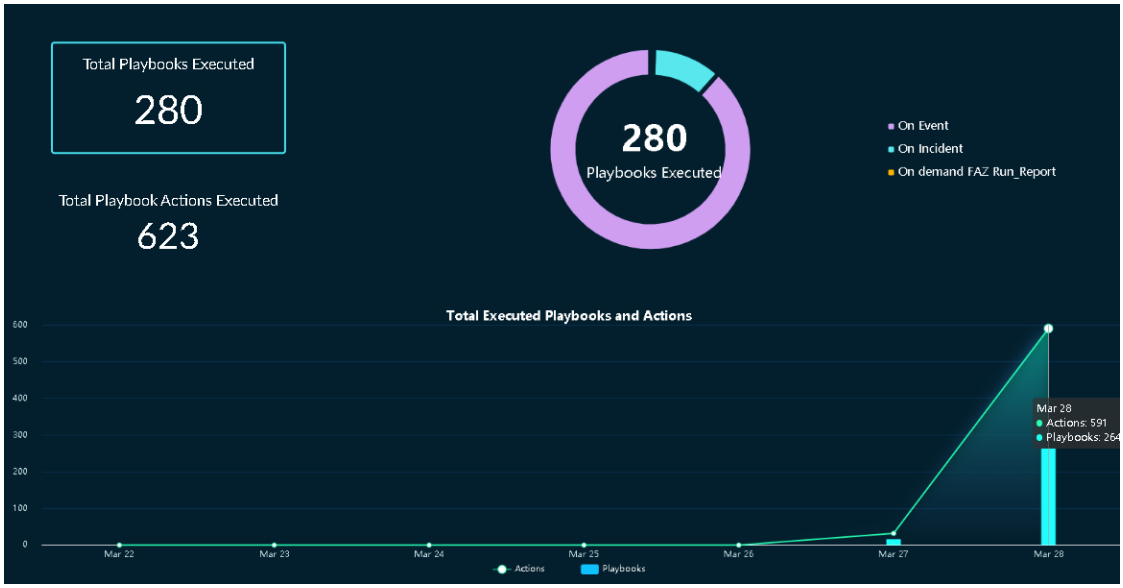


For information about FortiSoC incidents and events, see Incident and Event Management on page 132.

Viewing FortiSoC dashboards

FortiSoC includes multiple dashboards for viewing information about playbooks, incidents, and events.

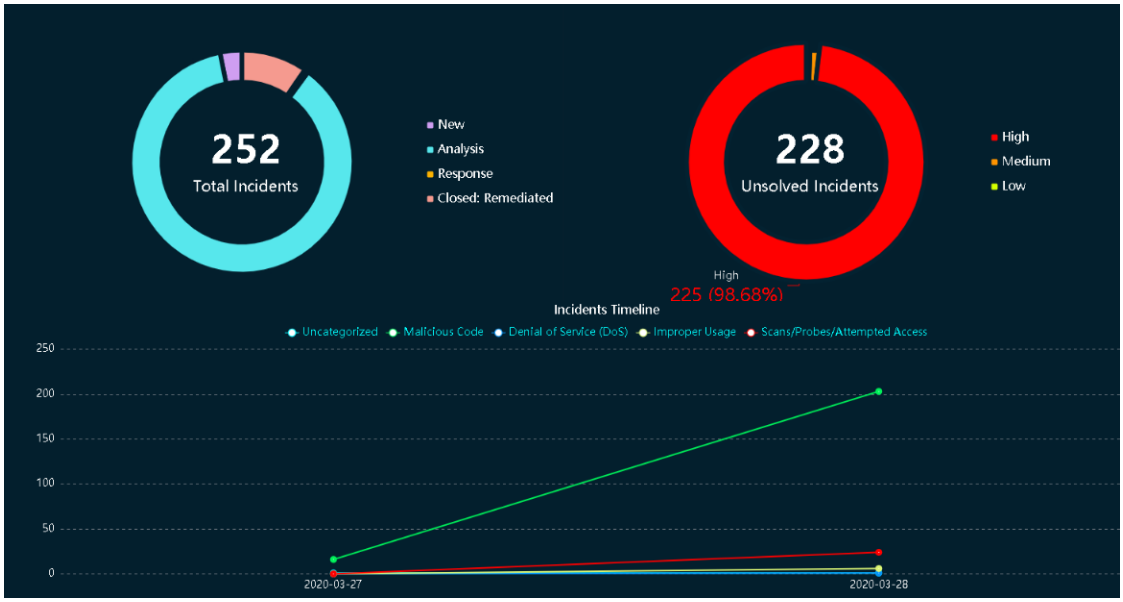
Playbooks



The *Playbooks* dashboard includes:

Total Playbooks Executed	The total number of playbooks executed.
Total Playbook Actions Executed	The total number of playbook actions (tasks) executed.
Playbooks Executed	The number of times each playbook has been run.
Overall Time Saved	The estimated time saved by administrators resulting from FortiSoC automation.
Total Executed Playbooks and Actions	A timeline of the number of playbooks and actions run for each day. Both actions and playbooks can be toggled on or off in the graph by clicking the corresponding name below the graph.

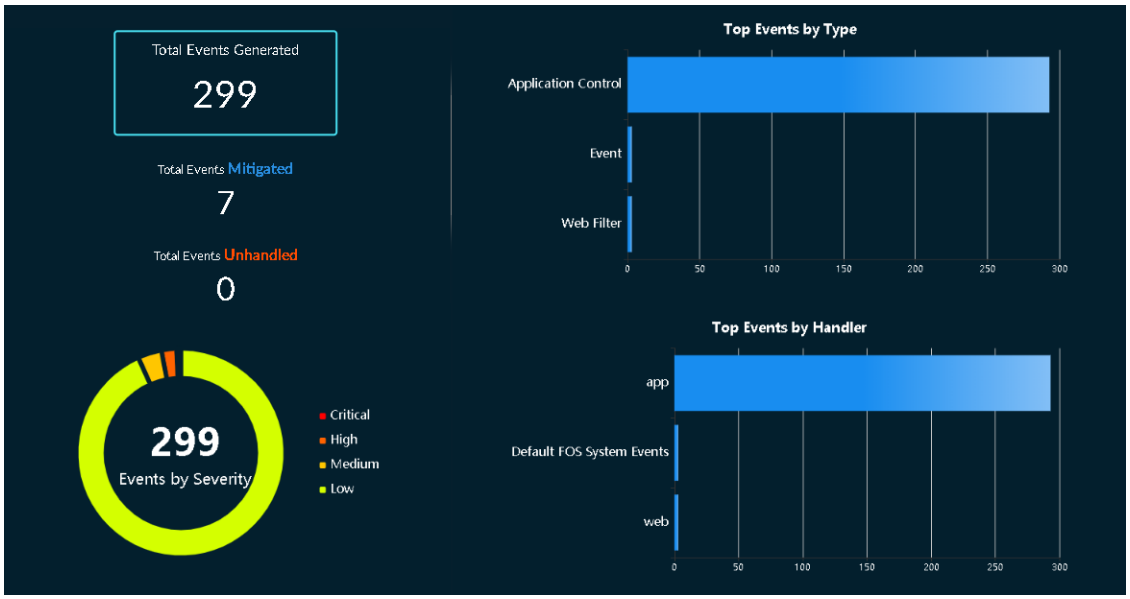
Incidents



The *Incidents* dashboard includes:

Total Incidents	Displays the total number of incidents created by their status.
Unsolved Incidents	Displays the total number of unsolved (not closed) incidents by severity.
Incidents Timeline	Total incidents breakdown by category trend by day.

Events



The *Events* dashboard includes:

Total Events Generated/Mitigated/Unhandled	The total number of events with the *Generated*/*Mitigated*/*Unhandled* status created by FortiAnalyzer.
Events by Severity	The total number of events by severity.
Top Events by Type	Total events breakdown by type.
Top Events by Handler	Total events breakdown by event handler.

Configuring playbook automation

FortiSoC enables the ability to automate SOC tasks through the use of playbooks.

Connectors

Connectors displays the automated actions that can be performed in playbooks using configured FortiSoC connectors.

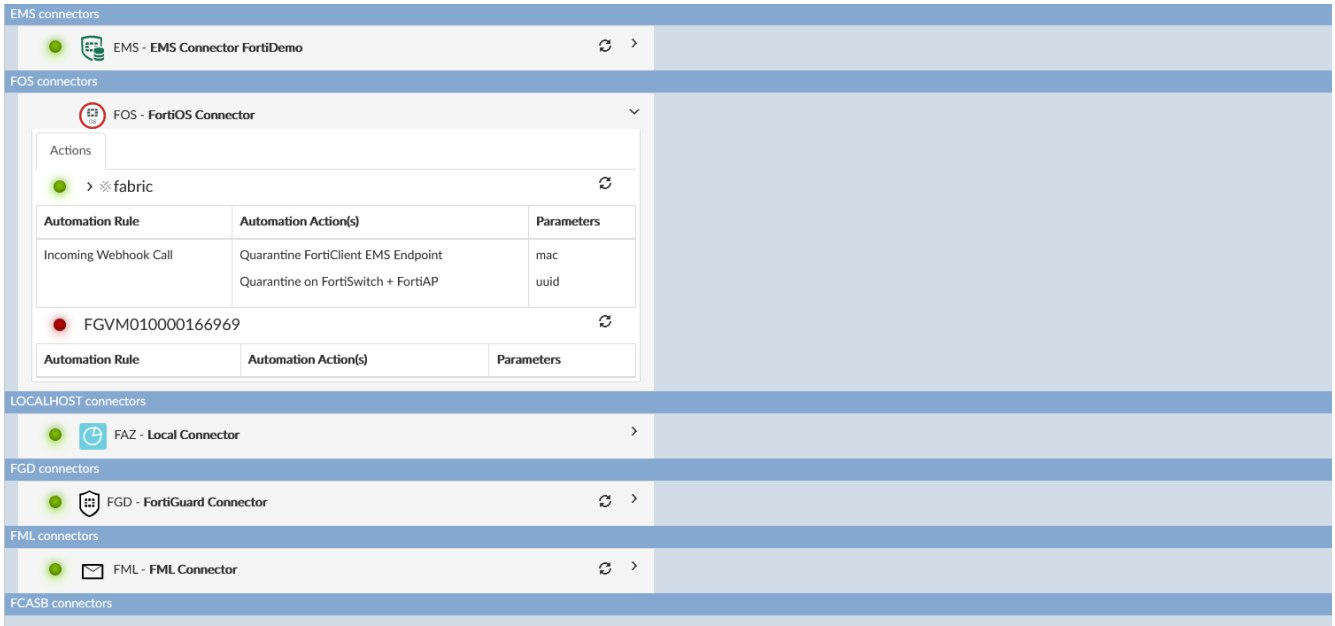
Local (FortiAnalyzer), FortiOS, FortiMail, FortiGuard, and FortiClient EMS connectors are supported. To view FortiSoC connectors, go to *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Connectors*.

FortiOS devices are organized by standalone, Cooperative Security Fabric (CSF), and high availability (HA). Clicking a CSF or HA grouping will expand the list to display all FortiGate members.

The status of FortiSoC connectors are indicated with a colored icon:

- **Green**: The API connection successful.
- **Black**: The API connection is unknown.
- **Red**: The API connection is down.

You can see when the status was last updated by hovering your mouse over the status icon. Click the refresh icon to get an updated status.



The following information is displayed for configured connectors:

Connector type	Field	Description
Local, FortiMail, FortiGuard and EMS connectors	**Name**	The name of the action.
	Description	A description of the action.
	Parameter	The parameters that can be specified when configuring the action. Required parameters are listed with an asterisk.
	Output	The output available with the action. Not applicable to FortiGuard connectors.
FOS connectors	**Automation Rule**	The name of the automation rule created on FortiOS.
	Automation Action	The action(s) that occur when the task is triggered.
	Parameter	The parameters that can be specified when configuring the action. Required parameters are listed with an asterisk.

Configuring FortiSoC connectors

Local Connector

The local connector is the default connector for FortiAnalyzer and is available automatically. The local connector displays a set of predefined FortiAnalyzer actions to be used within playbooks.

Local connectors include the following actions:

Name	Description	Output
Update Asset and Identity	Update FortiAnalyzer's *Asset and Identity*.	N/A
Get Events	Get events.	events
Get Endpoint Vulnerabilities	Get endpoint vulnerabilities.	vulnerabilities
Create Incident	Create a new incident.	incident_id
Update Incident	Update an existing incident.	N/A
Attach Data to Incident	Attach the specified data to an existing incident.	attach_ids
Run Report	Run the specified FortiAnalyzer report.	report_uuid
Get EPEU from incidents	Get the EPEU from an incident.	epeu

EMS Connector

FortiClient EMS connectors are configured as Security Fabric connectors in *Fabric View* > *Fabric Connectors*. See Creating or editing Security Fabric connectors on page 113. Individual FortiClient EMS connector actions can be toggled

on and off while editing the connector in Fabric View.

FortiClient EMS connectors include the following actions:

Name	Description	Output
Get Endpoints	Retrieve list of endpoints and all of the related information to enrich FortiAnalyzer asset and identity views.	ems_endpoints
Quarantine	Quarantines an endpoint.	N/A
Unquarantine	Unquarantines an endpoint.	N/A
Vulnerability Scan	Run a vulnerability scan on endpoints.	N/A
AV Quick Scan	Run a quick antivirus scan on endpoints.	N/A
AV Full Scan	Run a full antivirus scan on endpoints.	N/A
Get Software Inventory	Retrieve list of software and apps installed on an endpoint to enrich FortiAnalyzer asset view.	softwares
Get Process List	Retrieve list of running process on endpoints OS.	processes
Get Vulnerabilities	Retrieve list of endpoint vulnerabilities on endpoints OS.	vulnerabilities
Tag Endpoints	Tag endpoints.	N/A
Untag Endpoints	Untag endpoints.	N/A

FortiMail Connector

FortiMail connectors are configured as Security Fabric connectors in *Fabric View* > *Fabric Connectors*. See Creating or editing Security Fabric connectors on page 113.

Individual FortiMail connector actions can be toggled on and off while editing the connector in Fabric View.

FortiMail connectors include the following actions:

Name	Description	Output
Get Email Statistics	Query a given email address.	statistics
Get Sender Reputation	Query a given sender's reputation information.	reputation
Add Sender to Blocklist	Update system and domain level blocklist.	N/A

FortiGuard Connector

The FortiGuard connector is automatically configured in FortiSoC when a valid license has been applied to FortiAnalyzer.

FortiGuard connectors include the following actions:

Name	Description
Lookup Indicator	Lookup indicators in FortiGuard to get threat intelligence.

FortiOS Connector

The FortiOS connector is added after the first FortiGate has been authorized on an ADOM. Additional devices authorized to the ADOM are displayed as separate entries within the same connector. FortiOS connectors are available in FortiGate and Fabric ADOMs.

Enabling FortiOS actions

The actions available with FortiOS connectors are determined by automation rules configured on each FortiGate. Automation rules using the *Incoming Webhook* trigger must be created in FortiOS before they are shown as actions in FortiSoC. FortiOS automation rules are configured on FortiOS in *Security Fabric* > *Automation*. For information on creating FortiOS automation rules, see the FortiOS administration guide.

Rules for FortiOS actions:

- Automation rules must use the *Incoming Webhook* trigger.
- Automation rules are configured on FortiGate devices individually.
- When multiple FortiOS connectors are configured, FortiAnalyzer decides which device to call based on the *devid* (serial number) identified in the task. FortiGate serial numbers can be manually entered or supplied by a preceding task.
- Automation rules must have unique names to be displayed in the task's *Action* dropdown menu. Rules sharing the same name will appear only once, as they are considered to be the same automation rule configured on multiple FortiGate devices.
- FortiOS automation rules are only displayed in FortiSoC when they are enabled in FortiOS.

Playbooks

To manage playbooks, go to *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Playbooks.* The following options are available:

Create New	Create a new playbook. Playbooks can be created from scratch or by using playbook templates.
Run	Run selected playbooks that are configured with the *ON_DEMAND* trigger.
Edit	Edit the selected playbook.
Delete	Delete the selected playbook.
Column Settings	Choose which columns are displayed in the playbook table.
Search	Perform a text search for the playbook name, description, created time, and modified time.



To manage playbooks, administrators must be assigned to an administrator profile with *Read-Write* permissions for *Incidents & Events*. See Administrator profiles on page 315.

Creating a playbook

Playbooks include a starter event (trigger) and one or more tasks configured with automated actions.

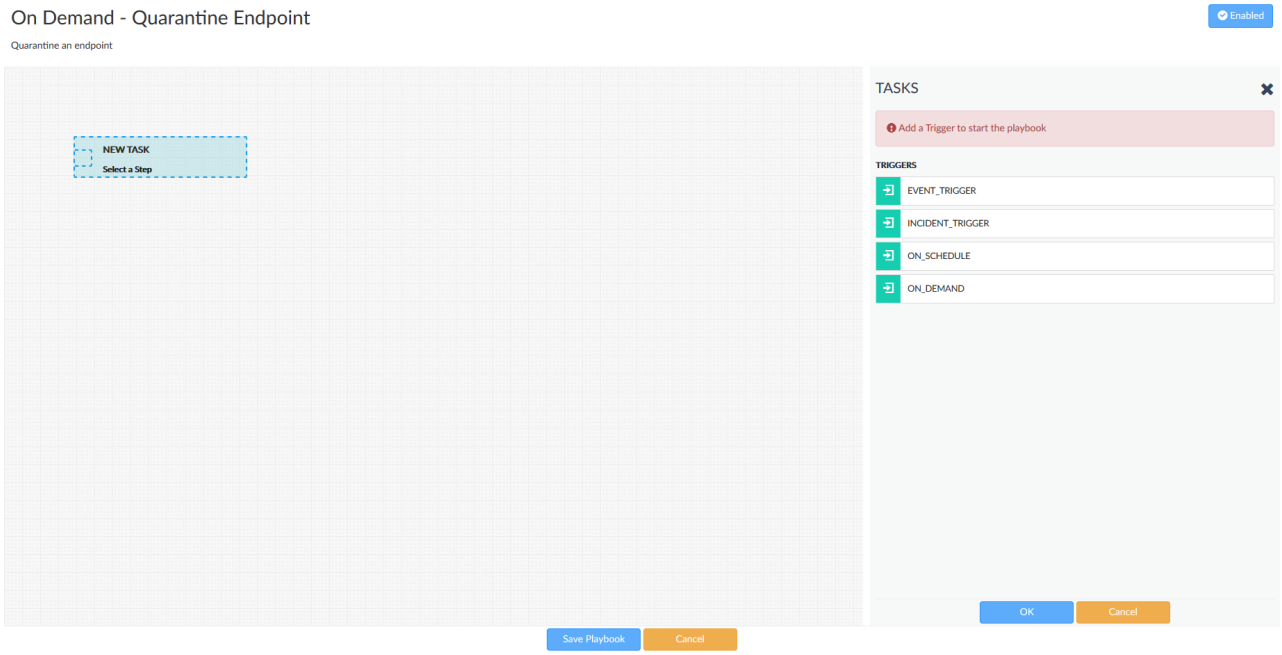
A task is run as soon as the playbook is triggered and all connected tasks preceding it are complete.

To create a playbook:

1. Go to *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Playbooks*, and click *Create New*.
   Select a playbook template or choose *New Playbook created from scratch*.
   The playbook editor opens.

   When a playbook template is selected, the playbook designer is automatically populated with a trigger and one or more tasks. You can configure trigger filter conditions and add or remove tasks to customize the playbook. See Playbook templates on page 170.

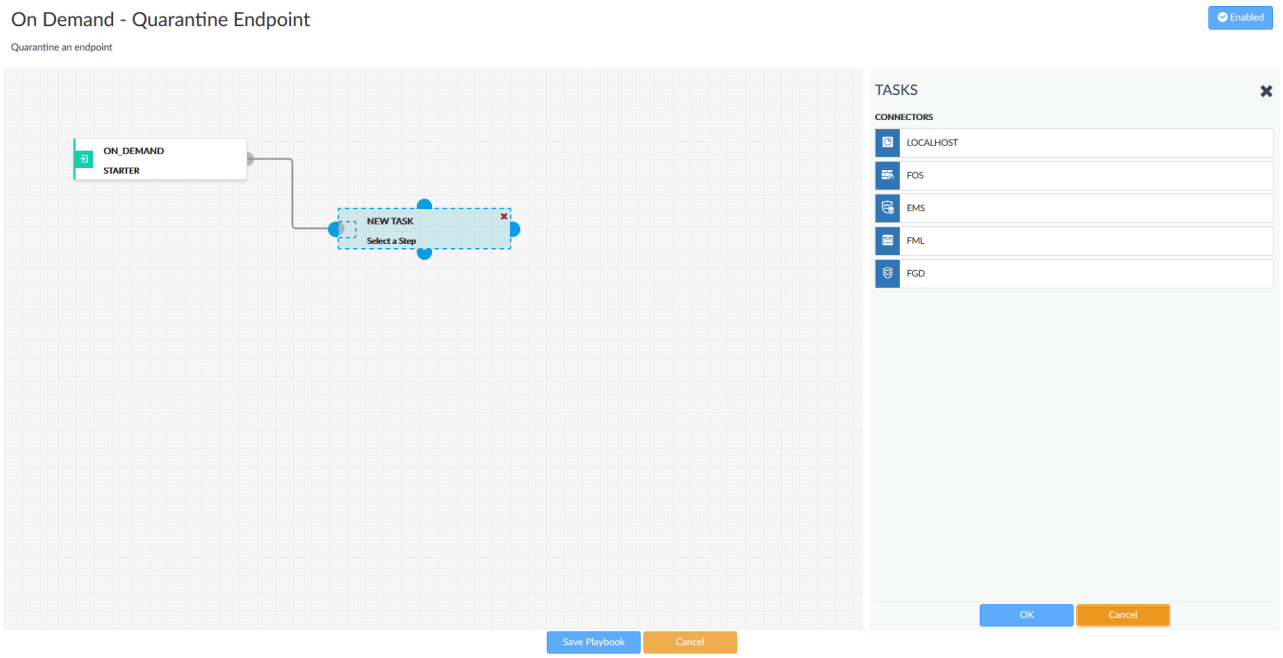
2. Click within the playbook's title field to change its name and description.
3. Select a playbook trigger from the *Triggers* menu and configure the trigger's filter conditions.



   Once the trigger is created, it is displayed in the playbook editor with highlighted connector points.
   For more information on the available playbook triggers, see Triggers and tasks on page 169.

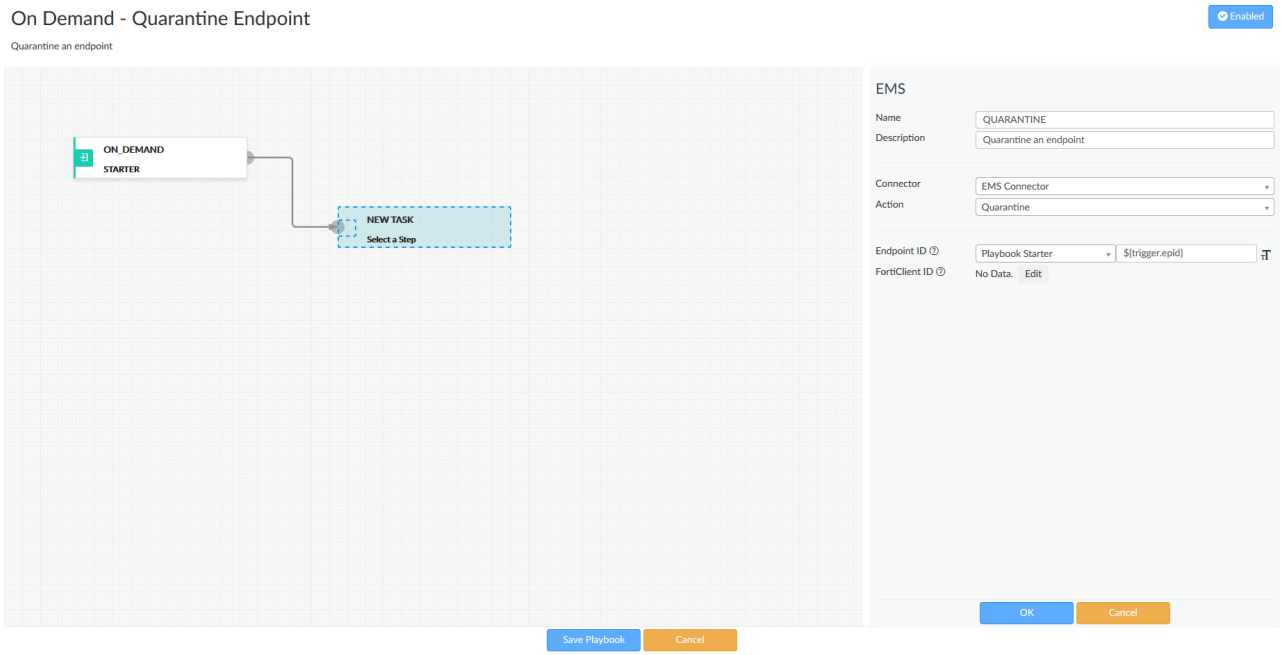
4. Add playbook tasks.
   Drag-and-drop any connector point to add a new task. A new placeholder step is added to the playbook editor, and

the *Tasks* window is displayed showing available FortiSoC connectors. See Connectors on page 162.

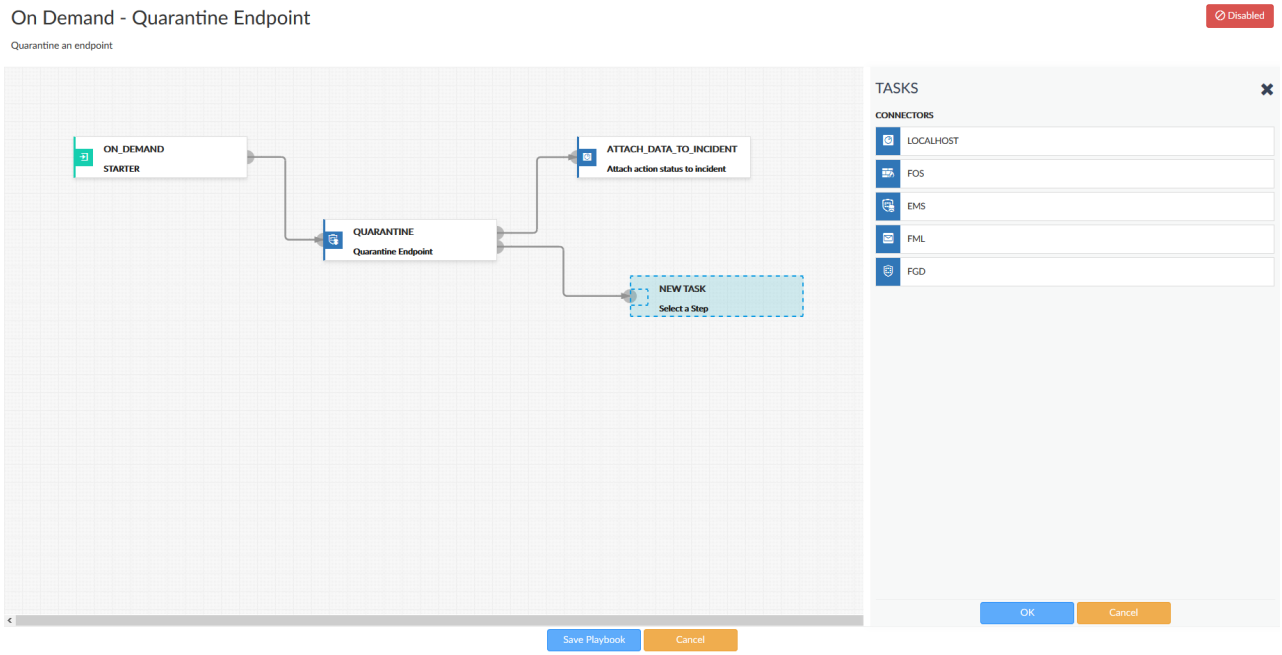


5. Select a connector type and configure an automated action:

Name	Enter a name for the task.
Description	Enter a description of the task.
Connector	Select a connector to use from the dropdown menu. See Connectors on page 162.
Action	Select the automated action to be performed.
Parameters	Configure the parameters for the selected action.



6. Connect playbook tasks.
   Additional connector points can be added to connect this task to other tasks in the playbook. A task automatically begins once *all* preceding tasks connected to it have been completed. A playbook ends when there are no additional tasks to run.



7. (Optional) Manage your playbook by clicking on one of the options displayed when hovering your mouse over the trigger or task:
   - **Edit**: Edit the trigger or task.
   - **Delete**: Delete the task.
8. Click *Save Playbook*.

Enabling and disabling playbooks

Once created, playbooks can be enabled or disabled through the playbook editor. Enabled playbooks will run as soon as their trigger conditions are met. Playbooks configured with the *On_Demand* trigger start when manually initiated by the administrator in *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Playbook Monitor* or an Incident Analysis page.

To enable or disable a playbook:

1. Go to *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Playbooks*.
2. Edit a previously configured playbook.
3. In the playbook designer, select the option to *Enable* or *Disable* the playbook located in the top-right corner.
4. Click *Save Playbook*.

Triggers and tasks

Triggers

Triggers determine when a playbook is to be executed. Triggers are always the first step in a playbook, and each playbook can only include one trigger. Once a playbook has been triggered, it flows through the remaining tasks as defined by the routes in the playbook using the trigger as a starting point.

The following playbook triggers are available when creating a playbook:

Trigger	Description
EVENT_TRIGGER	The playbook is run when an event is created that matches the configured filters. When no filters are set, all events will trigger the playbook.
INCIDENT_TRIGGER	The playbook is run when an incident is created that matches the configured filters. When no filters are set, all incidents will trigger the playbook.
ON_SCHEDULE	The playbook is run during the configured schedule. You can define the start time, end time, interval type, and interval frequency for the schedule.
ON_DEMAND	The playbook is run when manually started by an administrator. You can run playbooks configured with the *ON_DEMAND* trigger from *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Playbook* or within an incident's *Analysis* page.

Tasks

Tasks include automated actions that take place on FortiAnalyzer or devices with configured FortiSoC connectors. See Connectors on page 162.

Tasks can be linked together in sequences. A task's automated action will only begin once the playbook is triggered and all preceding connected tasks are complete.

Tasks can be configured with default input values or take inputs from the trigger or preceding tasks. For more information about linking and configuring tasks in a playbook, see Playbooks on page 165.



FortiOS actions are configured using automation rules created on FortiGate. For more information on enabling FortiOS actions in tasks, see Connectors on page 162.

Playbook templates

When a playbook template is selected, the playbook designer is automatically populated with a trigger and one or more tasks. You can configure, add, or remove tasks to customize the playbook.

When creating a new playbook, the following predefined templates are available:

Connector	Name	Description
FAZ Localhost	**Compromised Host Incident**	Playbook to create an incident on FortiAnalyzer compromised hosts detected by the IoC feature.
	Critical Intrusion Incident	Playbook to create an incident on FortiAnalyzer for critical intrusions detected by IPS.
	Attach Endpoint Vulnerability List to Incident	Playbook to collect the list of endpoint vulnerabilities from logs and attach it to an incident.
FortiOS	**Quarantine Endpoint by FortiOS**	Playbook to quarantine an endpoint by FOS connector providing the MAC address or FortiClient UID.
FortiClient EMS	**Update Asset and Identity Database**	Playbook to automatically update FortiAnalyzer Asset and Identity database with endpoint and user information from EMS.
	Run AV Scan on Endpoint	Playbook to run AV scan on an endpoint by EMS Connector.
	Run Vulnerability Scan on Endpoint	Playbook to run a vulnerability scan on an endpoint.
	Quarantine Endpoint by EMS	Playbook to quarantine an endpoint by EMS connector.
	Unquarantine Endpoint by EMS	Playbook to unquarantine an endpoint by EMS connector.
	Enrich Incident with Process List	Playbook to get running processes on endpoint by EMS connector and attach to an incident.
	Enrich Incident with Vulnerability List	Playbook to collect the list of endpoint vulnerabilities from logs and attach to an incident.
	Enrich Incident with Software Inventory	Playbook to get software inventory from endpoint by EMS connector and attach to an incident.

Playbook Monitor

You can view the status of playbook jobs in *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Playbook Monitor*.

The *Playbook Monitor* table includes:

Field	Description
Job ID	The unique ID of the playbook job. The ID includes the date and time that the job began as well as a unique number.
Playbook	The name of the playbook as configured in *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Playbook*.
User	Displays the name of the administrator who started the playbook job when configured with the*On Demand* trigger.
Start Time	The date and time that the job began.
End Time	The date and time that the job ended.
Status	The current status of the job. Statuses include: • **Running**: The job is currently running. • **Success**: The job has finished with all tasks completed successfully. • **Failed**: The job has finished with one or more tasks failing to complete successfully.
Details	Clicking on the *Detail* icon shows the status of each task run by the playbook.

Task statuses include:

Task status	Description
Scheduled	Scheduled to run.
Success	Completed successfully.
Failed	Failed to complete.
Upstream_failed	Failed because the task could not connect with an upstream device.

Playbook jobs that include one or more failed tasks are labeled as *Failed* in Playbook Monitor, however, individual actions may have been completed successfully.

Configuring tasks using variables

Variables can be used when configuring playbook tasks. There are two types of playbook variables, including output variables and trigger variables.

Output variables

Output variables allow you to use the output from a proceeding task as an input to the current task. For example, the report generated in one task can be attached to an incident in a second task. For a list of output types, see *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Connector*. A task ID is created automatically for each task added to the playbook.

Output variables use the following format:

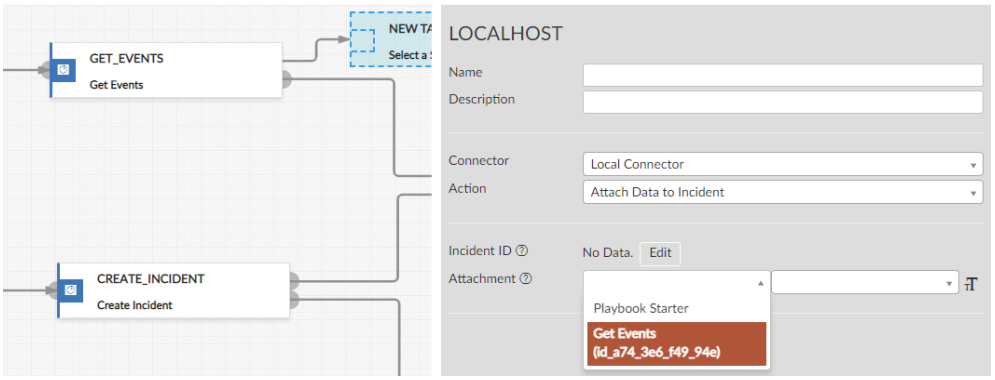
Format: `${<task_id>.<output>}`

Example: `${id_2c7_84b_2c5_f47.vulnerabilities}`

Obtaining task IDs

Task IDs are not currently displayed within a task. To view a task ID, the following workaround can be used.

1. Create a new task in the playbook using the Local Connector action *Attach Data to Incident*.
2. In the *Attachment* dropdown, select a preceding task to view its task ID. You can switch to text mode to copy the value after selection.



Trigger (incident and event) variables

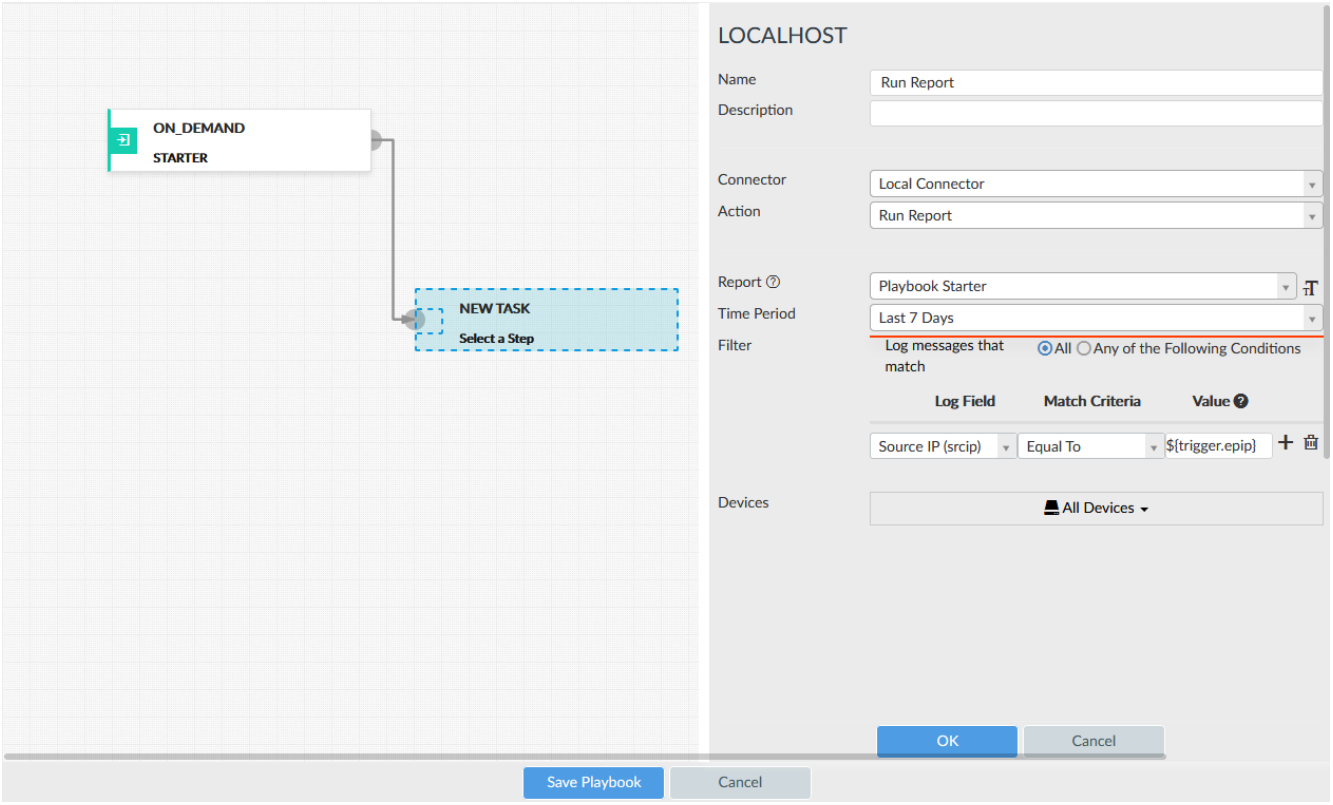
Trigger variables allow you to use information from the trigger (starter) of a playbook when it has been configured with an incident or event trigger.

For example, the *Run Report* action can include a filter for the endpoint IP address from the event that triggered the playbook.

Trigger variables use the following format:

Format: `${trigger.<variable>}`

Example: `${trigger.epip}`



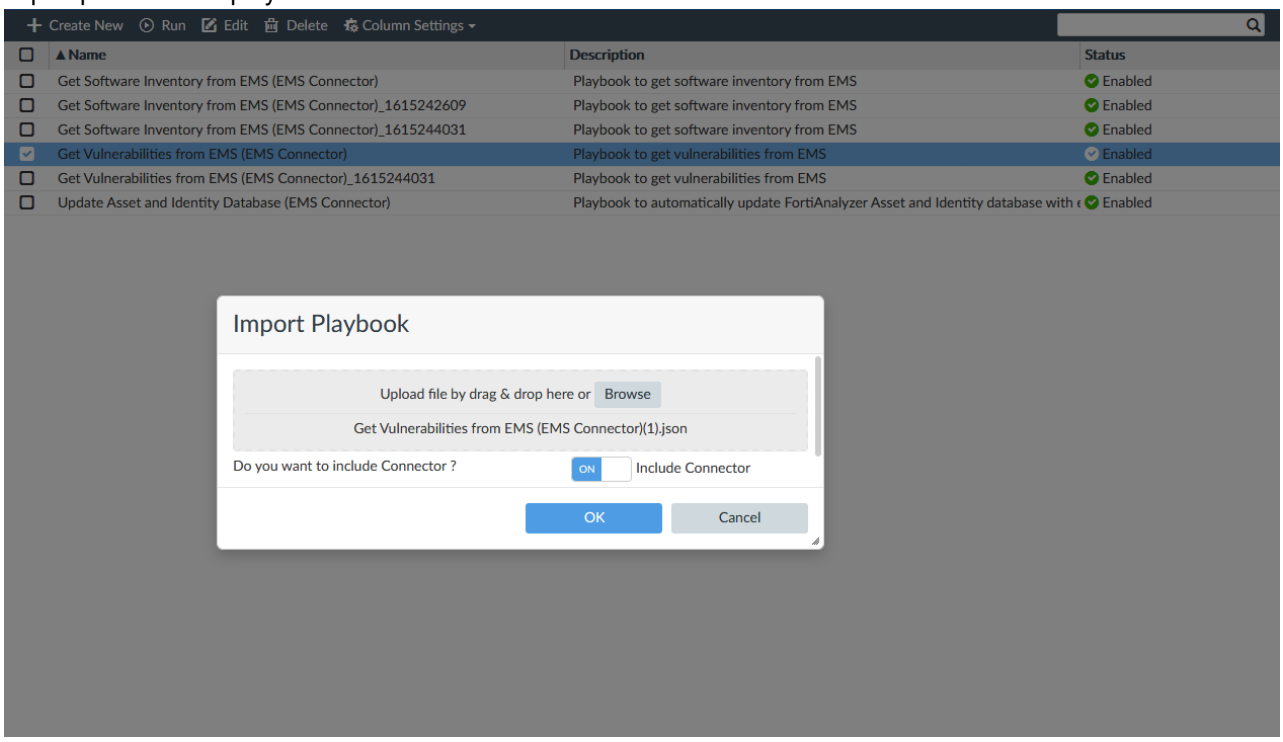
Importing and exporting playbooks

You can import or export playbooks, including the connectors required to support the playbook, by using the right-click context menu in the FortiSoC playbook dashboard.

To import a playbook:

1. Go to *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Playbook*.
2. Right-click in the playbook dashboard, and click *Import*.
   The *Import Playbook* dialog appears.
3. Click *Browse* and select the playbook file to be imported.
   When the playbook file includes connectors, a toggle allowing you to include or exclude the connectors during the

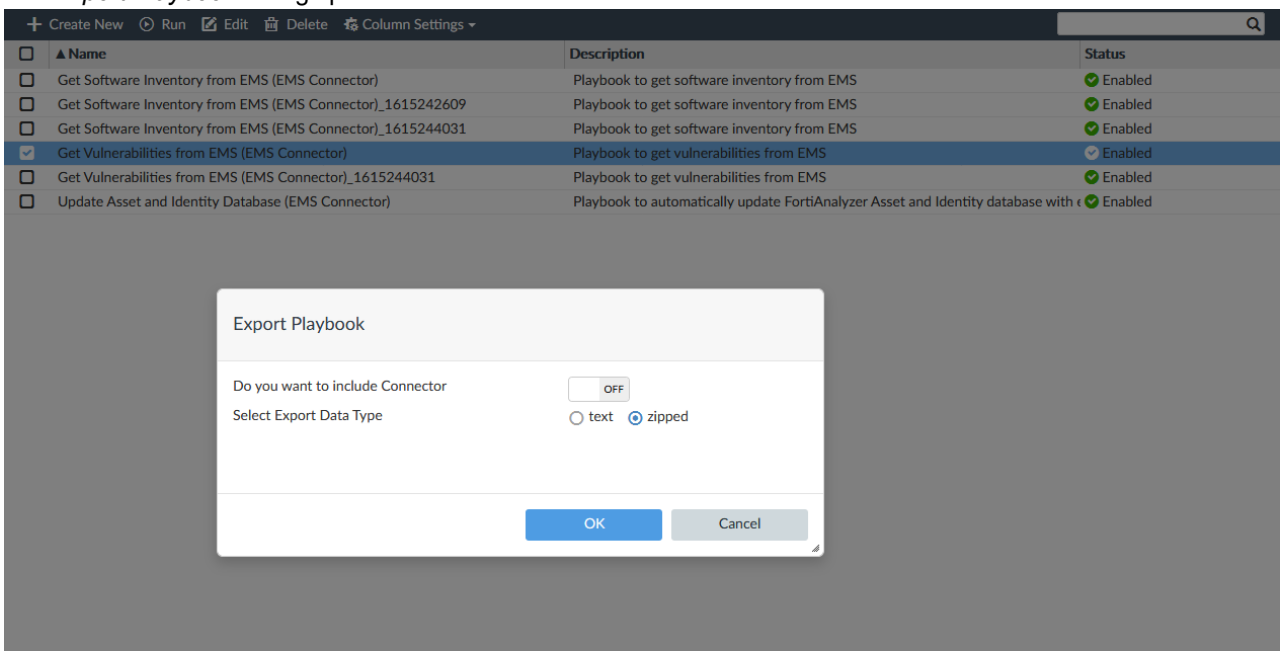
import process is displayed.



4. Click *OK*.
   A message is displayed confirming that the playbook was imported successfully.

To export a playbook:

1. Go to *FortiSoC* > *Automation* > *Playbook*.
2. Highlight the playbook(s) that you want to export, then right-click in the dashboard and click *Export*.
   The *Export Playbook* dialog opens.



3. Configure the settings for exporting the selected playbook:
   a. *Do you want to include Connector*: When enabled, connectors required to run this playbook will be included in the exported file.
   b. *Select Export Data Type*: Select the export file type as either plain text JSON or zipped/base 64 encoded JSON.
4. Click *OK*.



When an imported playbook has the same name as an existing playbook, FortiAnalyzer will automatically create a new name which includes the import timestamp to avoid a conflict.

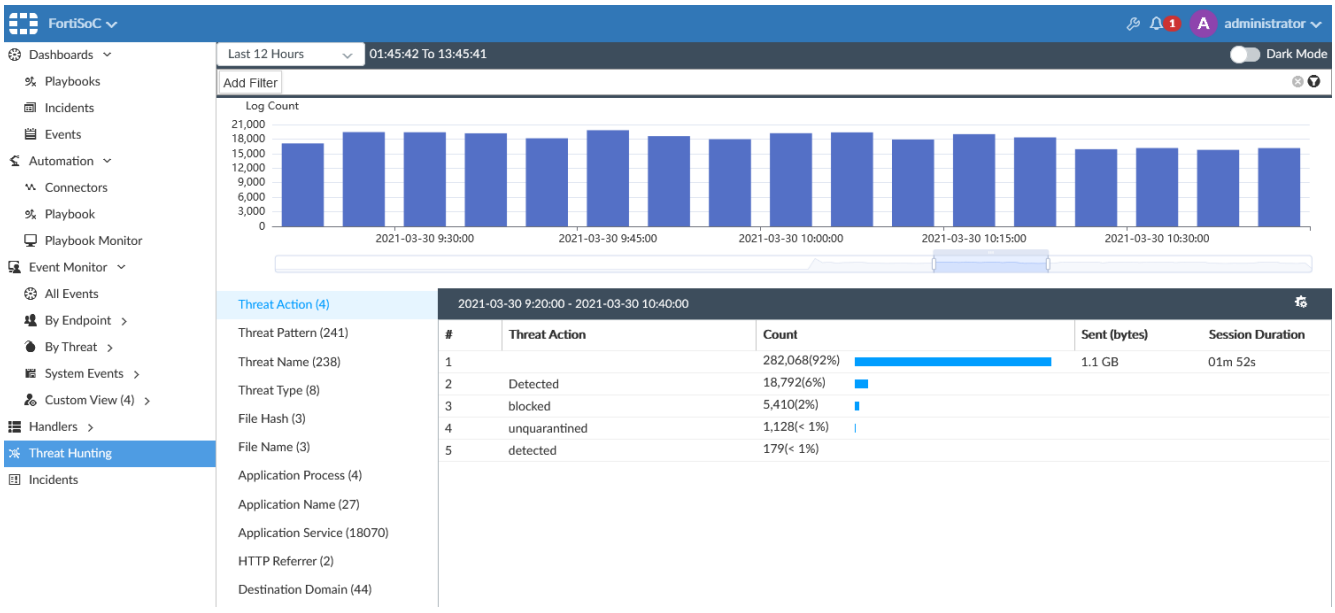
Threat Hunting

FortiSoC includes the *Threat Hunting* pane which offers a SOC analytics dashboard using the SIEM database. *Threat Hunting* uses cached data to allow SOC analysts to quickly drilldown on logs in fields of interest. To view the *Threat Hunting* dashboard, go to *FortiSoC* > *Threat Hunting*. The *Threat Hunting* dashboard includes a log count chart and SIEM log analytics table.

The *Threat Hunting* dashboard is only available in Fabric ADOMs when ADOMs are enabled.

To change the displayed time range, select a time from the dropdown in the top-left corner of the dashboard. You can configure custom time ranges by selecting either *Last N Minutes*, *Last N Hours*, or *Last N Days*. Apply filters to the dashboard using *Add Filter* or by right-clicking on a value in the table and selecting the corresponding filter. Only logs matching the selected time range and filter are displayed in the SIEM log analytics table.

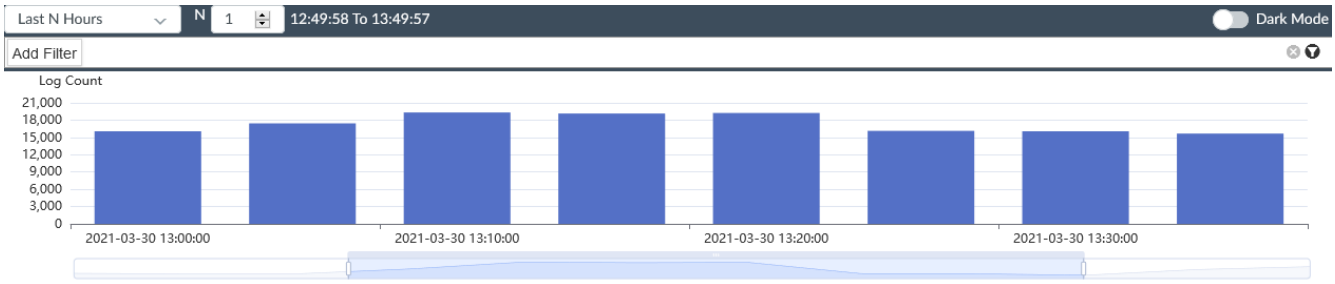
You can toggle between the light mode and dark mode dashboard theme using the *Dark Mode* toggle in the toolbar.



Using the log count chart

A chart displaying the total log count during the specified time range is presented at the top of the *Threat Hunting* dashboard.

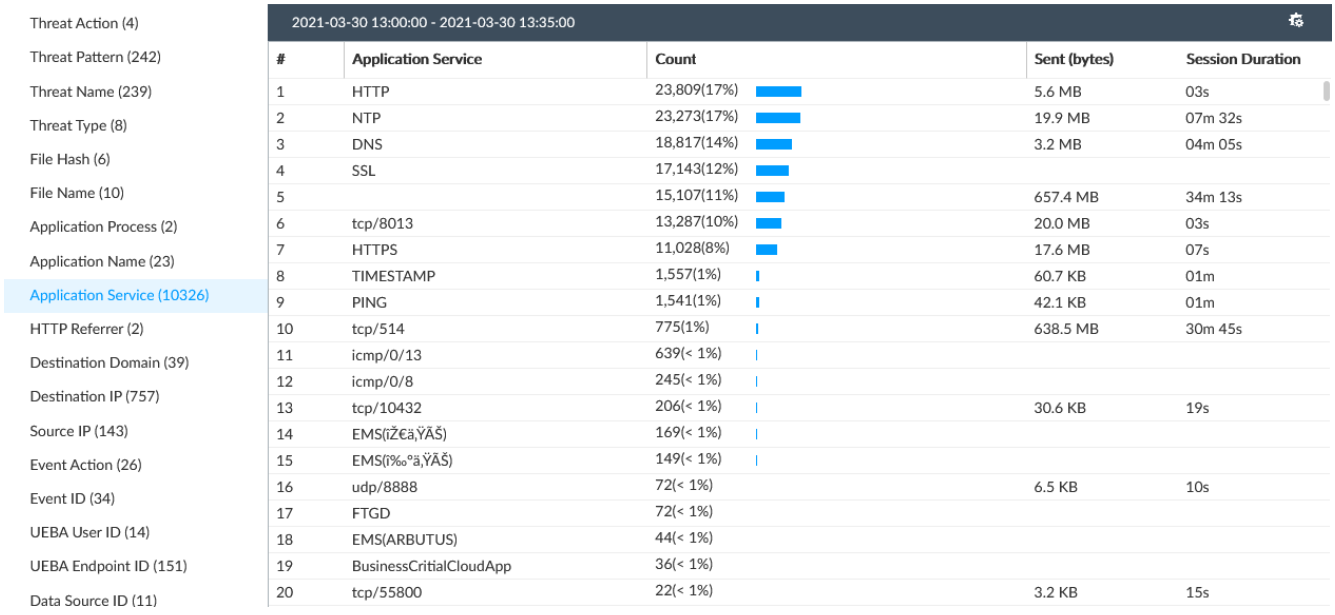
You can zoom in and out on the displayed time range by using your mouse's scroll wheel or by adjusting the timebar below the graph. You can adjust the time bar by dragging the start and stop bars on either side of the selected time range, or by clicking and dragging the entire time range to the left or right. Only logs displayed within the time period visible in the chart are shown in the SIEM log analytics table.



Using the SIEM log analytics table

The SIEM log analytics table contains a list of fields of interest in the left menu as well as the analytics table. You can select a field from the left menu to view corresponding data in the table.

Double-click an item in the table to open the log drilldown page which displays detailed log information. This feature includes the same functions as are available in *Log View*, including the search bar filter, time filter, columns settings, right-click filter, and more. See Viewing message details on page 89



Outbreak Alerts

The FortiAnalyzer Outbreak Detection Service is a licensed feature that allows FortiAnalyzer administrators to view outbreak alerts and automatically download related event handlers and reports from FortiGuard.

When FortiAnalyzer has a valid license for the Outbreak Detection Service, outbreak alerts from Fortinet are displayed in the *FortiSoC* > *Outbreak Alerts* pane. Outbreak alerts can be viewed from any ADOM. You can navigate between outbreak alerts by clicking on the corresponding tab at the top of the pane, and click the download icon to download a copy of the outbreak alert.

Outbreak event handlers and reports are created in real-time by Fortinet to detect and respond to emerging outbreaks. Outbreak reports and event handlers are automatically downloaded so that they are available in your environment. See Viewing imported event handlers and reports on page 177.

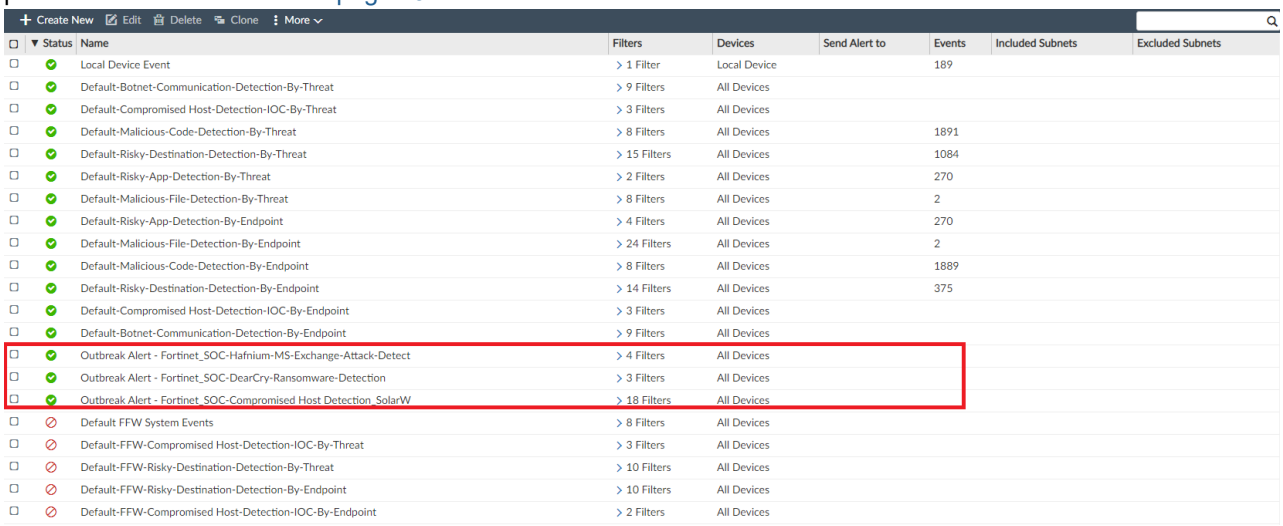
Without a valid license for the Outbreak Detection Service, *Outbreak Alerts* displays a default alert page, and outbreak event handlers and reports are not available from FortiGuard. To obtain a valid license for FortiAnalyzer Outbreak Detection Service, contact Fortinet FortiCare.

Viewing imported event handlers and reports

With a valid license, the FortiAnalyzer Outbreak Detection Service automatically downloads event handlers and reports created by Fortinet in response to known outbreaks. This section includes information on how to view downloaded outbreak event handlers and reports.

To view outbreak event handlers and reports:

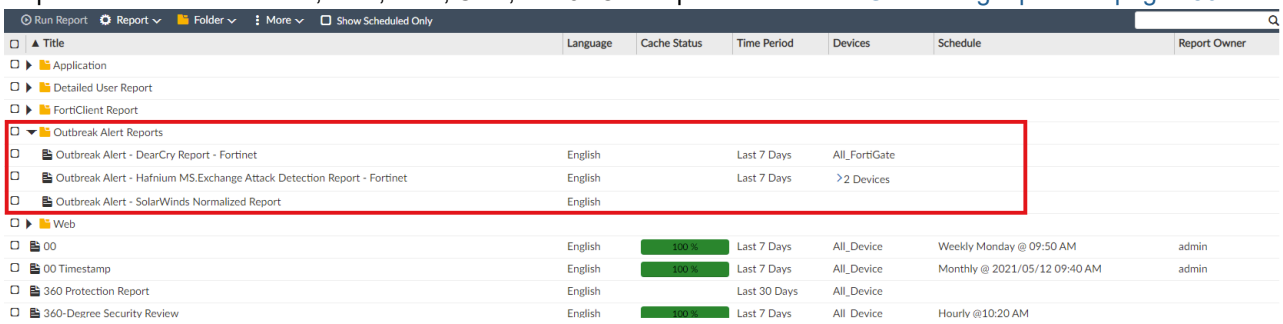
1. Go to *FortiSoC* > *Handlers* > *Event Handler List*.
   Event handlers created by the FortiAnalyzer Outbreak Detection Service are displayed with the Outbreak Alert prefix. See Event handlers on page 132.



Status	Name	Filters	Devices	Send Alert to	Events	Included Subnets	Excluded Subnets
	Local Device Event	> 1 Filter	Local Device		189		
	Default-Botnet-Communication-Detection-By-Threat	> 9 Filters	All Devices				
	Default-Compromised Host-Detection-IOC-By-Threat	> 3 Filters	All Devices				
	Default-Malicious-Code-Detection-By-Threat	> 8 Filters	All Devices		1891		
	Default-Risky-Destination-Detection-By-Threat	> 15 Filters	All Devices		1084		
	Default-Risky-App-Detection-By-Threat	> 2 Filters	All Devices		270		
	Default-Malicious-File-Detection-By-Threat	> 8 Filters	All Devices		2		
	Default-Risky-App-Detection-By-Endpoint	> 4 Filters	All Devices		270		
	Default-Malicious-File-Detection-By-Endpoint	> 24 Filters	All Devices		2		
	Default-Malicious-Code-Detection-By-Endpoint	> 8 Filters	All Devices		1889		
	Default-Risky-Destination-Detection-By-Endpoint	> 14 Filters	All Devices		375		
	Default-Compromised Host-Detection-IOC-By-Endpoint	> 3 Filters	All Devices				
	Default-Botnet-Communication-Detection-By-Endpoint	> 9 Filters	All Devices				
	Outbreak Alert - Fortinet_SOC-Hafnium-MS-Exchange-Attack-Detect	> 4 Filters	All Devices				
	Outbreak Alert - Fortinet_SOC-DearCry-Ransomware-Detection	> 3 Filters	All Devices				
	Outbreak Alert - Fortinet_SOC-Compromised Host Detection_SolarW	> 18 Filters	All Devices				
	Default FFW System Events	> 8 Filters	All Devices				
	Default-FFW-Compromised Host-Detection-IOC-By-Threat	> 3 Filters	All Devices				
	Default-FFW-Risky-Destination-Detection-By-Threat	> 10 Filters	All Devices				
	Default-FFW-Risky-Destination-Detection-By-Endpoint	> 10 Filters	All Devices				
	Default-FFW-Compromised Host-Detection-IOC-By-Endpoint	> 2 Filters	All Devices				

2. Go to *Reports* > *All Reports*.
   The *Outbreak Alert Reports* folder includes available reports from the FortiAnalyzer Outbreak Detection Service.

Reports can be run in HTML, PDF, XML, CSV, and JSON output formats. See Generating reports on page 180.



Reports

You can generate data reports from logs by using the *Reports* feature. You can do the following:

- Use predefined reports. Predefined report templates, charts, and macros are available to help you create new reports.
- Create custom reports.

Report files are stored in the reserved space for the FortiAnalyzer device. See Automatic deletion on page 104.



When rebuilding the SQL database, *Reports* are not available until the rebuild is completed. Select the *Show Progress* link in the message to view the status of the SQL rebuild.

For more information on FortiAnalyzer report technology and troubleshooting report performance issues, see the *FortiAnalyzer Report Performance Troubleshooting Guide*.

How ADOMs affect reports

When ADOMs are enabled, each ADOM has its own reports, libraries, and advanced settings. Make sure you are in the correct ADOM before selecting a report. See Switching between ADOMs on page 23.

Some reports are available only when ADOMs are enabled. For example, ADOMs must be enabled to access FortiCarrier, FortiCache, FortiClient, FortiDDoS, FortiMail, FortiSandbox, and FortiWeb reports. In a Security Fabric ADOM, all reports are displayed.

You can configure and generate reports for these devices within their respective default ADOM or a Security Fabric ADOM. These devices also have device-specific charts and datasets.

Predefined reports, templates, charts, and macros

FortiAnalyzer includes a number of predefined elements you can use to create and/or build reports.

Predefined...	GUI Location	Purpose
Reports	*Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*	You can generate reports directly or with minimum setting configurations. Predefined reports are actually report templates with basic default setting configurations.
Templates	*Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Templates*	You can use directly or build upon. Report templates include charts and/or macros and specify the layout of the report. A template populates the *Layout* tab of a report that is to be created. See List of report templates on page 197.

Predefined...	GUI Location	Purpose
Charts	*Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Chart Library*	You can use directly or build upon a report template you are creating, or in the *Layout* tab of a report that you are creating. Charts specify what data to extract from logs.
Macros	*Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Macro Library*	You can use directly or build upon a report template that you are creating, or in the *Layout* tab of a report that you are creating. Macros specify what data to extract from logs.

Logs used for reports

Reports uses Analytics logs to generate reports. Archive logs are not used to generate reports. For more information, see Data policy and automatic deletion on page 34.

For reports about users, the FortiGate needs to populate the `user` field in the logs sent to FortiAnalyzer.

How charts and macros extract data from logs

Reports include charts and/or macros. Each chart and macro is associated with a dataset. When you generate a report, the dataset associated with each chart and macro extracts data from the logs and populates the charts and macros. Each chart requires a specific log type.

FortiAnalyzer includes a number of predefined charts and macros. You can also create custom charts and macros.

How auto-cache works

When you generate a report, it can take days to assemble the required dataset and produce the report, depending on the required datasets. Instead of assembling datasets at the time of report generation, you can enable the *auto-cache* feature for the report.

Auto-cache is a setting that tells the system to automatically generate *hcache*. The *hcache* (hard cache) means that the cache stays on disk in the form of database tables instead of memory. *Hcache* is applied to “matured” database tables. When a database table rolls, it becomes “mature”, meaning the table will not grow anymore. Therefore, it is unnecessary to query this database table each time for the same SQL query, so *hcache* is used. *Hcache* runs queries on matured database tables in advance and caches the interim results of each query. When it is time to generate the report, much of the datasets are already assembled, and the system only needs to merge the results from *hcaches*. This reduces report generation time significantly.

The *auto-cache* process uses system resources to assemble and cache the datasets and it takes extra space to save the query results. You should only enable *auto-cache* for reports that require a long time to assemble datasets.

Generating reports

You can generate reports by using one of the predefined reports or by using a custom report that you created. You can find all the predefined reports and custom reports listed in *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.

To generate a report:

1. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
2. In the content pane, select a report from the list.
3. (Optional) Click *Edit* in the toolbar and edit settings on the *Settings* and *Layout* tabs. For a description of the fields in the *Settings* and *Layout* tabs, see Reports Settings tab on page 185 and Creating charts on page 200 and Macro library on page 204.
4. In the toolbar, click *Run Report*.

Generated reports can be attached to incidents. See Adding reports to an incident on page 157.

Viewing completed reports

After you generate reports, you can view completed reports in *Reports* > *Generated Reports* or *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*. You can view reports in the following formats: HTML, PDF, XML, CSV, and JSON.

To view completed reports in Generated Reports:

1. Go to *Reports* > *Generated Reports*.
   This view shows all generated reports for the specified time period.
2. To sort the report list by date, click *Order by Time*.To sort the report list by report name, click *Order by Name*.
3. Locate the report and click the format in which you want to view the report to open the report in that format.
   For example, if you want to review the report in HTML format, click the *HTML* link.

To view completed reports in All Reports:

1. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
2. On the report list, double-click a report to open it.
3. In the *View Report* tab, locate the report and click the format in which you want to view the report to open the report in that format.
   For example, if you want to review the report in HTML format, click the *HTML* link.

Enabling auto-cache

You can enable auto-cache to reduce report generation time for reports that require a long time to assemble datasets. For information about auto-cache and hcache, see How auto-cache works on page 180.

You can see the status of building the cache in *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports* in the *Cache Status* column.

To enable auto-cache:

1. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
2. Select the report from the list, and click *Edit* in the toolbar.
3. In the *Settings* tab, select the *Enable Auto-cache* checkbox.
4. Click *Apply*.

Grouping reports

If you are running a large number of reports which are very similar, you can significantly improve report generation time by grouping the reports. Grouping reports has these advantages:

- Reduce the number of *hcache* tables.
- Improve *auto-hcache* completion time.
- Improve report completion time.

Step 1: Configure report grouping

For example, to group reports with titles containing string `Security_Report` by device ID and VDOM, enter the following CLI commands:

```
config system report group
   edit 0
      set adom root
      config group-by
         edit devid
         next
         edit vd
         next
   end
   set report-like Security_Report
   next
end
```

Notes:

- The `report-like` field specifies the string in report titles that is used for report grouping. This string is case-sensitive.
- The `group-by` value controls how cache tables are grouped.
- To view report grouping information, enter the following CLI command, then check the Report Group column of the table that is displayed.
  `execute sql-report list-schedule <ADOM>`

Step 2: Initiate a rebuild of hcache tables

To initiate a rebuild of hcache tables, enter the following CLI command:

```
diagnose sql hcache rebuild-report <start-time> <end-time>
```

Where `<start-time>` and `<end-time>` are in the format: `<yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss>`.

Retrieving report diagnostic logs

Once you start to run a report, FortiAnalyzer creates a log about the report generation status and system performance. Use this diagnostic log to troubleshoot report performance issues. For example, if your report is very slow to generate, you can use this log to check system performance and see which charts take the longest time to generate.

For information on how to interpret the report diagnostic log and troubleshoot report performance issues, see the *FortiAnalyzer Report Performance Troubleshooting Guide*.

To retrieve report generation logs:

1. In *Reports* > *Generated Report*, right-click the report and select *Retrieve Diagnostic* to download the log to your computer.
2. Use a text editor to open the log.

Auto-Generated Reports

The *Cyber Threat Assessment* report is automatically generated. By default, the report will run at 3:00AM every Monday. For more information on report scheduling, see Scheduling reports on page 183.

Schedules can be viewed in the *Report Calendar*. See Report calendar on page 214.



This will only affect newly installed FortiAnalyzer or newly created ADOM. Upgraded ADOM reports, scheduling and calendar will be kept as is.

Scheduling reports

You can configure a report to generate on a regular schedule. Schedules can be viewed in the *Report Calendar*. See Report calendar on page 214.

To schedule a report:

1. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
2. Select a report and click *Edit* in the toolbar.
3. Click *Settings* in the toolbar.
4. Select the *Enable Schedule* checkbox and configure the schedule.
5. Click *Apply*.

Creating reports

You can create reports from report templates, by cloning and editing predefined/existing reports, or start from scratch.

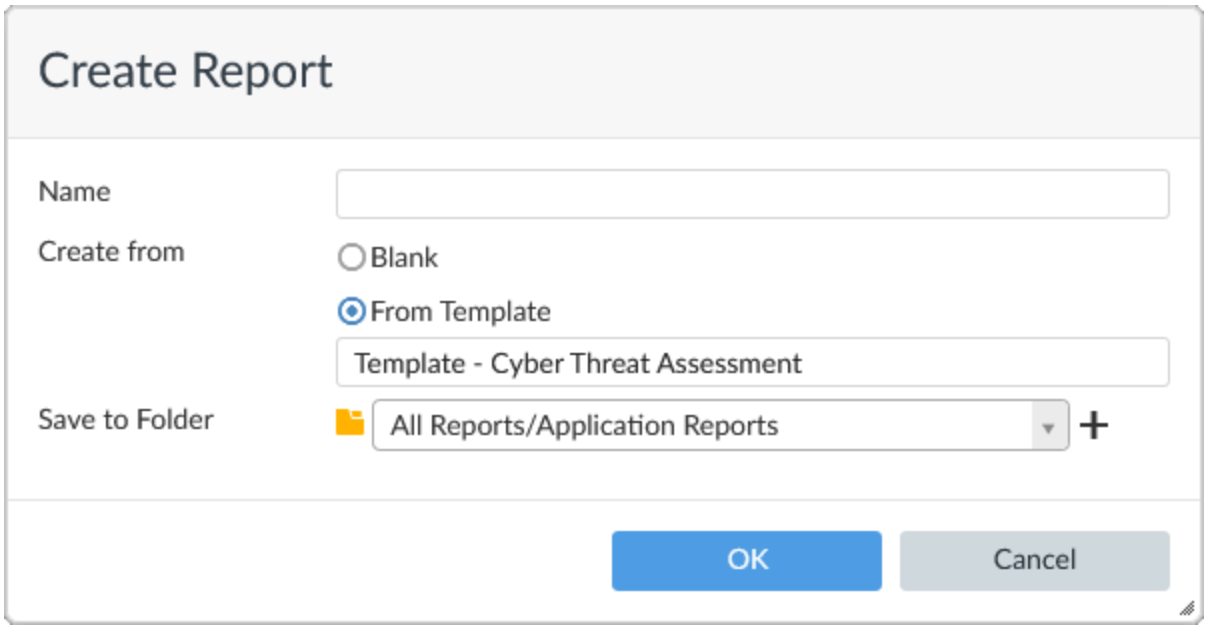
Creating reports from report templates

You can create a new report from a template. The template populates the *Layout* tab of the report. The template specifies what text, charts, and macros to use in the report and the layout of the content. Report templates do not contain any data. Data is added to the report when you generate the report.

To create a new report from a template:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.

3. In the toolbar, click *Create New*. The *Create Report* dialog box opens.



4. In the *Name* box, type a name for the new report. The following characters are NOT supported in report names: \ / " ' < > & , | # ? % $ +
5. Select *From Template* for the *Create from* setting, then select a template from the dropdown list. The template populates the *Layout* tab of the report.
6. Select the folder that the new report will be saved to from the dropdown list. You can click the add button to include additional folder locations. See Organizing reports into folders on page 194
7. Select *OK* to create the new report.
8. On the *Settings* tab, configure the settings as required. For a description of the fields, see Reports Settings tab on page 185.
9. Optionally, go to the *Layout* tab to customize the report layout and content. For a description of the fields, see Reports Editor tab on page 189.
10. Click *Apply* to save your changes.

Creating reports by cloning and editing

You can create reports by cloning and editing predefined and/or existing reports.

To create a report by cloning and editing:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
3. In the content pane, select the report from the list, then click *Clone* in the toolbar.
4. In the *Clone Report* dialog box, type a name for the cloned report. The following characters are NOT supported in report names: \ / " ' < > & , | # ? % $ +
5. Select the folder that the new report will be saved to from the dropdown list. See Organizing reports into folders on page 194
6. Select *OK* to create the new report.

7. On the *Settings* tab, configure the settings as required. For a description of the fields, see Reports Settings tab on page 185.
8. Optionally, go to the *Layout* tab to customize the report layout and content. For a description of the fields, see Reports Editor tab on page 189.
9. Click *Apply* to save your changes.

Creating reports without using a template

To create a report without using a template:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
3. In the toolbar, click *Create New*. The *Create New Report* dialog box opens.
4. In the *Name* box, type a name for the new report. The following characters are NOT supported in report names: \ / " ' < > & , | # ? % $ +
5. Select the *Blank* option for the *Create from* setting.
6. Select the folder that the new report will be saved to from the dropdown list. You can click the add button to include additional folder locations. See Organizing reports into folders on page 194
7. Select *OK* to create the new report.
8. On the *Settings* tab, you can specify a time period for the report, what device logs to include in the report, and so on. You can also add filters to the report, add a cover page to the report, and so on. For a description of the fields, see Reports Settings tab on page 185.

   To create a custom cover page, you must select *Print Cover Page* in the *Advanced Settings* menu.

9. On the *Layout* tab, you can specify the charts and macros to include in the report, as well as report content and layout.
   For a description of the fields, see Reports Editor tab on page 189.
   For information about creating charts and macros, see Creating charts on page 200 and Creating macros on page 204.
10. Click *Apply* to save your changes.

Reports Settings tab

The following options are available in the *Settings* tab:

Field	Description
Name	The report name.
Time Period	The time period the report covers. Available report filter time periods include *Previous 7 Days*, *Previous 14 Days*, *Previous 30 Days*, *This Week*, *Previous Week*, *Previous 2 Weeks*, *Previous N Hours*, *Previous N Days*, *Previous N Weeks*, *This Month*, *Previous Month*, *This Quarter*, *Previous Quarter*, *This Year*, *Today*, *Yesterday*, and *Custom*.

Field	Description
	Select a time period or select *Custom* to manually specify the start and end date and time. The specific range of time included for your report is displayed below the selected *Time Period*.  *Previous* time period filters can include up to the *previous* days data at the latest, and do not include data from the current day. This ensures that data is not missed during report generation and that scheduled reports using these filters include a consistent time period.
Devices	The devices to include in the report. Select either *All Devices* or *Specify* to add specific devices. Select the add icon to select devices.
Subnets	Select *All Subnets* to include all subnets, or select *Specify* to include/exclude subnets as a filter for this report. See Subnets on page 114.
Type	Select either *Single Report (Group Report)* or *Multiple Reports (Per-Device)*. This option is only available if multiple devices are selected.
Enable Schedule	Select to enable report template schedules.
Enable Notification	Select to enable notification to the selected output profile.
Enable Auto-Cache	Select to assemble datasets before generating the report and as the data is available. This process uses system resources and is recommended only for reports that require days to assemble datasets. Disable this option for unused reports and for reports that require little time to assemble datasets.
Extended Log Filtering	Enable to cache the following log fields for faster filtering. • Device ID • Source Endpoint ID • Source IP • Source User ID • Destination IP
Generate PDF Report Every	Select when the report is generated. Enter a number for the frequency of the report based on the time period selected from the dropdown list.
Start time	Enter a starting date and time for the file generation.
End time	Enter an ending date and time for the file generation, or set it to never ending.
Enable Notification	Select to enable report notification.
Output Profile	Select the output profile from the dropdown list, or click *Create New* to create a new output profile. See Output profiles on page 211.

Filters section of Reports Settings tab

See Filtering report output on page 192.

Advanced Settings section of Reports Settings tab

The following options are available in the *Advanced Settings* section of the *Settings* tab.

Field	Description
Language	Select the report language.
Bundle rest into "Others"	Select to bundle the uncategorized results into an *Others* category.
Print Orientation	Set the print orientation to portrait or landscape.
Chart Heading Level	Set the heading level for the chart heading.
Default Font	Set the default font.
Hide # Column	Select to hide the column numbers.
Layout Header	Enter header text and select the header image. Accept the default Fortinet image or click *Browse* to select a different image.
Layout Footer	Select either the default footer or click *Custom* to enter custom footer text in the text field.
Print Cover Page	Select to print the report cover page. Click *Customize* to customize the cover page. See Customizing report cover pages on page 188.
Print Table of Contents	Select to include a table of contents.
Print Device List	Select to print the device list. Select *Compact*, *Count*, or *Detailed* from the dropdown list.
Print Report Filters	Select to print the filters applied to the report.
Obfuscate User	Select to hide user information in the report.
Resolve Hostname	Select to resolve hostnames in the report.
Allow Save Maximum	Select a value between 1-10000 for the maximum number of reports to save.
Color Code	The color used to identify the report on the calendar. Select a color code from the dropdown list to apply to the report schedule. Color options include: *Bold Blue*, *Blue*, *Turquoise*, *Green*, *Bold Green*, *Yellow*, *Orange*, *Red*, *Bold Red*, *Purple*, and *Gray*.
Enable Report Filter Caching	Select to accelerate processing speed when generating multiple reports. In this case, all filters are applied when querying the hcache table. This is the default. De-select to improve report accuracy. In this case, the filters are put inside the hcache to increase data accuracy. However, this will also impact performance.
Enable High Accuracy Caching	Select to increase the maximum hcache rows, increasing data accuracy. You can show, set, or reset the maximum number of rows for high-accuracy hcache by entering the following command in the FortiAnalyzer CLI: `diagnose sql config hcache-max-high-accu-row [reset | set <integer>]` De-select to use the default number of hcache rows, increasing system performance. This is the default.

Field	Description
	You can show, set, or reset the default number of hcache rows by entering the following command in the FortiAnalyzer CLI: `diagnose sql config hcache-max-rpt-row [reset | set <integer>]`

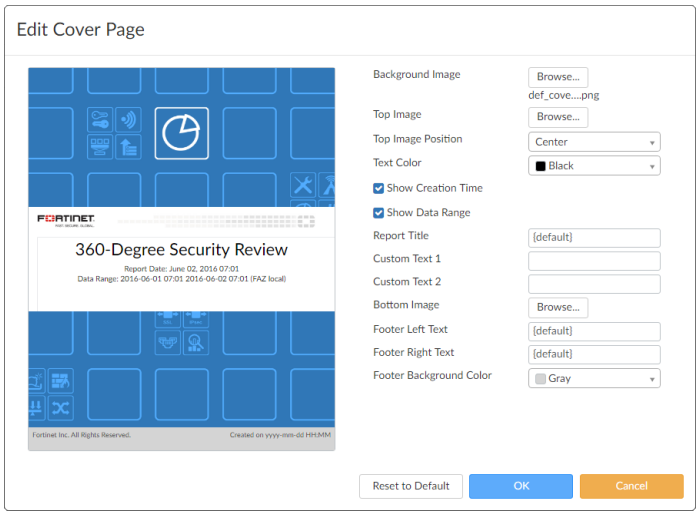
Customizing report cover pages

A report cover page is only included in the report when enabled on the *Settings* tab in the *Advanced Settings* section.

When enabled, the cover page can be customized to contain the desired information and imagery.

To customize a report cover page:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
3. In the content pane, select the report from the list, and click *Edit* in the toolbar.
4. Select the *Settings* tab and then click *Advanced Settings*.
5. Select the *Print Cover Page* checkbox, then click *Customize* next to the checkbox. The *Edit Cover Page* pane opens.



6. Configure the following settings:

Background Image	Click *Browse* to open the *Choose an Image* dialog box. Select an image or click *Upload File* to find an image on the management computer, then click *OK* to add the image as the background image of the cover page.
Top Image	Click *Browse* to open the *Choose an Image* dialog box. Select an image or click *Upload File* to find an image on the management computer, then click *OK* to add the image at the top of the cover page.
Top Image Position	Select the top image position from the dropdown menu. Select one of the following: *Left*, *Center*, *Right*.
Text Color	Select a text color from the dropdown list.
Show Creation Time	Select to print the report date on the cover page.
Show Data Range	Select to print the data range on the cover page.
Report Title	Accept the default title or type another title in the *Report Title* field.
Custom Text 1	If you want, enter custom text for the *Custom Text 1* field.
Custom Text 2	If you want, enter custom text for the *Custom Text 2* field.
Bottom Image	Click *Browse* to open the *Choose an Image* dialog box. Select an image or click *Upload File* to find an image on the management computer, then click *OK* to add the image to the bottom of the cover page.
Footer Left Text	If you want, enter custom text to be printed in the left footer of the cover page.
Footer Right Text	If you want, enter custom text to be printed in the right footer of the cover page.
Footer Background Color	Select the cover page footer background color from the dropdown list.
Reset to Default	Select to reset the cover page settings to their default settings.

7. Click *OK* to save the configurations and return to the *Settings* tab.

Reports Editor tab



Because the cut, copy, and paste functions need access to the clipboard of your operating system, some Internet browsers either block it when called from the layout editor toolbar, or ask you to explicitly agree to it. If you're blocked from accessing the clipboard by clicking the respective cut, copy, and paste buttons from the toolbar or context menu, you can always use keyboard shortcuts.

The following options are available in the *Editor* tab (layout editor):

Field	Description
Insert Chart or Edit Chart	Click to insert a FortiAnalyzer chart. Charts are associated with datasets that extract data from logs for the report.

Field	Description
	In the *Insert Chart* or *Chart Properties* dialog box, you can specify a custom title, width, and filters for the chart. For information on setting filters, see Filtering report output on page 192. You can edit a chart by right clicking the chart in the layout editor and selecting *Chart Properties* or by clicking the chart to select it and then clicking *Edit Chart*.
Insert Macro	Click to insert a FortiAnalyzer macro. Macros are associated with datasets that extract data from logs for the report.
Image	Click the *Image* button in the toolbar to insert an image into the report layout. Right-click an existing image to edit image properties.
Table	Click the *Table* button in the toolbar to insert a table into the report layout. Right-click an existing table to edit a cell, row, column, table properties, or delete the table.
Insert Horizontal Line	Click to insert a horizontal line.
Insert Page Break for Printing	Click to insert a page break for printing.
Link	Click the *Link* button in the toolbar to open the *Link* dialog box. You can select to insert a URL, a link to an anchor in the text, or an email address.
Anchor	Click the *Anchor* button in the toolbar to insert an anchor in the report layout.
Cut	To cut a text fragment, start with selecting it. When the text is selected, you can cut it using one of the following methods: • Click the cut button in the toolbar • Use the *CTRL+X* shortcut on your keyboard.
Copy	To copy a text fragment, start with selecting it. When the text is selected, you can copy it using one of the following methods: • Click the copy button in the toolbar • Use the *CTRL+C* shortcut on your keyboard.
Paste	To paste text, start with cutting or copying from within the editor or from another source. Once the text is cut or copied, you can paste it in the editor using one of the following methods: • Click the paste button in the toolbar • Use the *CTRL+V* shortcut on your keyboard.
Undo	Click to undo the last action. Alternatively, use the *CTRL+Z* keyboard shortcut to perform the undo operation.
Redo	Click to redo the last action. Alternatively, use the *CTRL+Y* keyboard shortcut to perform the redo operation.
Find	Type text in the search field, and then click *Find* to highlight instances of that text in the editor. The instances of that text will be highlighted one at a time, starting at the top of the editor. The search field is not case-sensitive.

Field	Description
Replace	This is only actionable when text has been highlighted using the *Find* button. Type the replacement text in the replace field, and then click *Replace* to put it in place of the highlighted text.
Replace All	This is only actionable when text has been highlighted using the *Find* button. Type the replacement text in the replace field, and then click *Replace All* to put it in place of all instances of the text in the *Find* field.
Save as Template	Click to save the layout as a template.
Paragraph Format	Select the paragraph format from the dropdown list. Select one of the following: *Normal*, *Heading 1*, *Heading 2*, *Heading 3*, *Heading 4*, *Heading 5*, *Heading 6*.
Font Name	Select the font from the dropdown list.
Font Size	Select the font size from the dropdown list. Select a size ranging from 8 to 72.
Bold	Select the text fragment and then click the *Bold* button in the toolbar. Alternatively, use the *CTRL+B* keyboard shortcut to apply bold formatting to a text fragment.
Italic	Select the text fragment and then click the *Italic* button in the toolbar. Alternatively, use the *CTRL+I* keyboard shortcut to apply italics formatting to a text fragment.
Underline	Select the text fragment and then click the *Underline* button in the toolbar. Alternatively, use the *CTRL+U* keyboard shortcut to apply underline formatting to a text fragment.
Strike Through	Select the text fragment and then click the *Strike Through* button in the toolbar.
Subscript	Select the text fragment and then click the *Subscript* button in the toolbar.
Superscript	Select the text fragment and then click the *Superscript* button in the toolbar.
Text Color	You can change the color of text in the report by using a color palette. To choose a color, select a text fragment, click the *Text Color* button in the toolbar, and select a color.
Background Color	You can also change the color of the text background.
Insert/Remove Numbered List	Click to insert or remove a numbered list.
Insert/Remove Bulleted List	Click to insert or remove a bulleted list.
Decrease Indent	To decrease the indentation of the element, click the *Decrease Indent* toolbar button. The indentation of a block-level element containing the cursor will decrease by one tabulator length.
Increase Indent	To increase the indentation of the element, click the *Increase Indent* toolbar button. The block-level element containing the cursor will be indented with one tabulator length.
Block Quote	Block quote is used for longer quotations that are distinguished from the main text by left and right indentation. It is recommended to use this type of formatting when the quoted text consists of several lines or at least 100 words.

Field	Description
Align Left	When you align your text left, the paragraph is aligned with the left margin and the text is ragged on the right side. This is usually the default text alignment setting for the languages with left to right direction.
Center	When you center your text, the paragraph is aligned symmetrically along the vertical axis and the text is ragged on the both sides. This setting is often used in titles or table cells.
Align Right	When you align your text right, the paragraph is aligned with the right margin and the text is ragged on the left side. This is usually the default text alignment setting for the languages with right to left direction.
Justify	When you justify your text, the paragraph is aligned to both the left and right margins and the text is not ragged on either side..
Remove Format	Click to remove formatting.

Filtering report output

You can apply log message filters to reports and charts.

To filter output in a report:

Click the *Settings* tab and scroll to the *Filters* section.

To filter output in a chart:

1. Click the *Layout* tab.
2. Filter a new or existing chart:
   - Click *Insert Chart* and scroll to the *Filters* section.
   - Right-click a chart in the layout and select *Chart Properties*. Scroll to the *Filters* section.

In the *Filters* section, the following options are available.

Field	Description
Log messages that match	Available in the *Settings* tab only. Select *All* to filter log messages based on all of the added conditions, or select *Any of the Following Conditions* to filter log messages based on any one of the conditions.
Add Filter	Click to add filters. For each filter, select the field, and operator from the dropdown lists, then enter or select the values as applicable. Filters vary based on device type.

Field	Description
	When adding a filter, keep the following considerations in mind: • The *Settings* and *Layout* tabs use the same *Log Field* list to filter output; however, some log fields are not used in charts. The *Log Field* you use to filter a report may not apply to the log fields in a chart. • The *Value* field is case sensitive.
LDAP Query	Available in the *Settings* tab only. Click to add an LDAP query, then select the *LDAP Server* and the *Case Change* value from the dropdown lists. Use this option to query an LDAP server for group membership. The results of this query is used to filter the report to only match logs for users belonging to that group. You must specify the group name in the filter definition. If you enable *LDAP Query*, the group name is not used to match the group field in logs. The group name is only used for the LDAP query to determine group membership. The query will not retrieve the `userPrincicpalName` if the *Distinguished Name* in the *System Settings* does not contain an organization unit (`ou`). To retrieve the UPN, add the *Distinguished Name* as it appears in the *System Settings* to your query.

If both chart and report filters are selected for the same report, the chart filter will be used instead of the report filter.

Managing reports

You can manage reports by going to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*. Some options are available as buttons on the toolbar. Some options are available in the right-click menu. Right-click a report to display the menu.

Option	Description
Create New	Creates a new report. You can choose whether to base the new report on a report template.
Edit	Edits the selected report.
Clone	Clones the selected report.
Delete	Deletes the selected report.

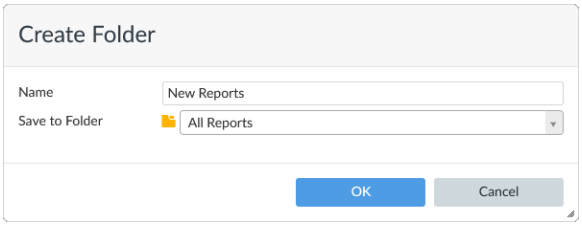
Option	Description
Remove from Folder	Remove the selected report from its current folder.
Assign to Folder	Assign the selected report(s) to a folder. From the dropdown menu, select an existing report folder. Click the add icon to add an additional folder. When multiple folders are selected, reports are included in both folders.
Move	Move the report to a new folder location.
Run report	Generates a report.
Create New folder	Create a new folder. Folders can be nested.
Rename Folder	Rename the currently selected folder.
Delete Folder	Delete the currently selected folder. Folders which include reports cannot be deleted.
Import	Imports a report from a management computer.
Export	Exports a report to a management computer.
Show Scheduled Only	Filters the list to include only reports that have been run or are scheduled to be run. This setting is only available in the toolbar.

Organizing reports into folders

FortiAnalyzer reports are organized into default folders. You can create additional folders to organize reports. Reports can be assigned to multiple folders, and folders can be nested.

To organize reports into folders:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
3. Click *Folder* in the toolbar, and select *Create New Folder*.



4. Specify the folder name and location and click *OK*. The folder is now displayed in the report list.
5. You can now drag-and-drop, move, assign, create, clone, or import reports into this folder. See Managing reports on page 193.

To move folder locations:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
3. Highlight an existing folder, and select *Move* from the right-click menu.
4. Select the target folder location, and click *OK*.

Importing and exporting reports

You can transport a report between FortiAnalyzer units. You can export a report from the FortiAnalyzer unit to the management computer. The report is saved as a .dat file on the management computer. You can then import the report file to another FortiAnalyzer unit.



Exporting reports only exports the report layout, charts, datasets, and images. Other report configurations are not exported.

To export reports:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
3. In the content pane, select a report, and select *More* > *Export* in the toolbar to save the file to the management computer.

To import reports:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
3. In the content pane, click *More* > *Import* in the toolbar. The *Import Report* dialog box opens.
4. Drag and drop the report file onto the dialog box, or click *Browse* and locate the file to be imported on your local computer.
5. Select a folder to save the report to from the dropdown list.
6. Click OK to import the report.

Report template library



Because the cut, copy, and paste functions need access to the clipboard of your operating system, some Internet browsers either block it when called from the layout editor toolbar, or ask you to explicitly agree to it. If you're blocked from accessing the clipboard by clicking the respective cut, copy and paste buttons from the toolbar or context menu, you can always use keyboard shortcuts.

A report template defines the charts and macros that are in the report, as well as the layout of the content.

You can use the following items to create a report template:

- Text
- Images
- Tables
- Charts that reference datasets
- Macros that reference datasets

Datasets for charts and macros specify what data are used from the Analytics logs when you generate the report. You can also create custom charts and macros for use in report templates.

Creating report templates

You can create a report template by saving a report as a template or by creating a totally new template.

To create a report template:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to the *Reports* > *Report Definitions*> *Templates*.
3. In the toolbar of the content pane, click *Create New*.
4. Set the following options:
   a. Name.
   b. Description.
   c. Category. If you are in a Security Fabric ADOM, the *Category* must be *SecurityFabric*.
   d. Language.
5. Use the toolbar to insert and format text and graphics for the template. In particular, use the *Insert Chart* and *Insert Macro* buttons to insert charts and macros into the template.
   For a description of the fields, see Reports Editor tab on page 189. For information about creating charts and macros, see Creating charts on page 200 and Creating macros on page 204.
6. Click *OK*.
   The new template is now displayed on the template list.

To create a report template by saving a report:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *All Reports*.
3. In the content pane, select the report from the list, and click *Edit* in the toolbar.
4. In the *Layout* tab, click the *Save As Template* button in the toolbar.
5. In the *Save as Template* dialog box, set the following options, and click *OK*:
   a. Name.
   b. Description.
   c. Category. If you are in a Security Fabric ADOM, the *Category* must be *SecurityFabric*.
   The new template is now displayed on the template list.

Viewing sample reports for predefined report templates

You can view sample reports for predefined report templates to help you visualize how the reports would look.

To view sample reports:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to the *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Templates*.
3. In the content pane, click the *HTML* or *PDF* link in the *Preview* column of a template to view a sample report based on the template.

Managing report templates

You can manage report templates in *Reports* > *Report Definitions*> *Templates*. Some options are available as buttons on the toolbar. Some options are available in the right-click menu. Right-click a template to display the menu.

Option	Description
Create New	Creates a new report template
Edit	Edits a report template. You can edit report templates that you created. You cannot edit predefined report templates.
View	Displays the settings for the predefined report template. You can copy elements from the report template to the clipboard, but you cannot edit a predefined report template.
Delete	Deletes the selected report template. You cannot delete predefined report templates.
Clone	Clones the selected report template.
Create Report	Creates the selected report template.
Install Template Pack	Upload and install a template pack.

List of report templates

FortiAnalyzer includes report templates you can use as is or build upon when you create a new report. FortiAnalyzer provide different templates for different devices.

You can find report templates in *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Templates*.

Application report templates

Template - Application Risk and Control	Template - Self-Harm and Risk Indicators Report
Template - Bandwidth and Applications Report	Template - Social Media Usage Report
Template - Cyber-Bullying Indicators Report	Template - Top 20 Categories and Applications (Bandwidth)
Template - Detailed Application Usage and Risk	Template - Top 20 Categories and Applications (Session)
Template - High Bandwidth Application Usage Report	Template - Top Allowed and Blocked with Timestamps
Template - SaaS Application Usage Report	

Assets report templates

Template - Asset and Identity Report

Fabric report templates

Template - Fortinet Email Risk Assessment
Template - High Bandwidth Application Usage Report

FortiNDR (formerly FortiAI) report templates

Template - FortiNDR Breach Prevention Report

FortiCache report templates

Template - FortiCache Default Report
Template - FortiCache Security Analysis
Template - FortiCache Web Usage Report

FortiClient report templates

Template - FortiClient Default Report
Template - FortiClient Vulnerability Scan Report

FortiDDoS report templates

Template - FortiDDoS Default Report

FortiDeceptor report templates

Template - FortiDeceptor Default Report

FortiMail report templates

Template - FortiMail Analysis Report
Template - FortiMail Default Report

FortiNAC report templates

Template - FortiNAC Endpoints and Network Report

FortiProxy report templates

Template - FortiProxy Default Report
Template - FortiProxy Security Analysis
Template - FortiProxy Web Usage Report

FortiSandbox report templates

Template - Endpoint Sandbox Detections Report
Template - FortiSandbox CTAP Report
Template - FortiSandbox Default Report

FortiWeb report templates

Template - FortiWeb Default Report
Template - FortiWeb Web Application Analysis Report

Security report templates

Template - 360-Degree Security Review	Template - Security Events and Incidents Summary
Template - Cyber Threat Assessment	Template - Situation Awareness Report
Template - Data Loss Prevention Detailed Report	Template - Threat Report
Template - DNS Security Report	Template - VPN Report
Template - Email Report	Template - Web Usage Report
Template - IPS Report	Template - Web Usage Summary Report
Template - PCI-DSS Compliance Review	Template - What is New Report
Template - SOC Incident Report	Template - WiFi Network Summary
Template - Security Analysis	Template - Wireless PCI Compliance

System report templates

Template - 360 Protection Report	Template - GTP Report
Template - Admin and System Events Report	Template - Secure SD-WAN Assessment Report
Template - DNS Report	Template - Secure SD-WAN Report
Template - FortiGate Performance Statistics Report	Template - Throughput Utilization Billing Report

User report templates

Template - Client Reputation
Template - User Detailed Browsing Log
Template - User Security Analysis
Template - User Top 500 Websites by Bandwidth
Template - User Top 500 Websites by Session

Web report templates

Template - Hourly Website Hits
Template - Top 20 Category and Websites (Bandwidth)
Template - Top 20 Category and Websites (Session)
Template - Top 500 Sessions by Bandwidth

Chart library

Use the Chart library to create, edit, and manage your charts.

In a Security Fabric ADOM, you can insert charts from all device types into a single report.

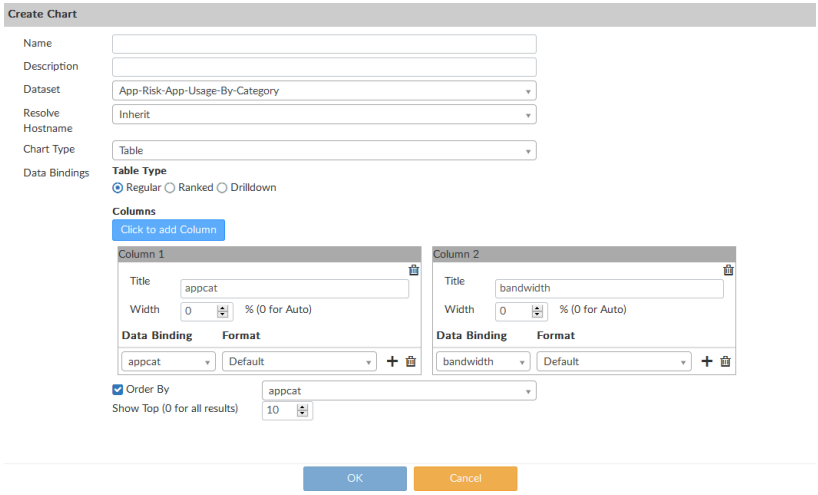
Creating charts



You can also create charts using the *Log View* Chart Builder. See Creating charts with Chart Builder on page 97.

To create charts:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Chart Library*.
3. Click *Create New* in the toolbar.



4. Configure the settings for the new chart, the click *OK*.

Name		Enter a name for the chart.
Description		Enter a description of the chart.
Dataset		Select a dataset from the dropdown list. For more information, see Datasets on page 205. Options vary based on device type.
Resolve Hostname		Select to resolve the hostname. Select one of the following: *Inherit*, *Enabled*, or *Disabled*.
Chart Type		Select a graph type from the dropdown list; one of: *Table*, *Bar*, *Pie*, *Line*, *Area*, *Donut*, or *Radar*. This selection affects the rest of the available selections.
Data Bindings		The data bindings vary depending on the chart type selected.
Table		
	Table Type	Select *Regular*, *Ranked*, or *Drilldown*.
	Add Column	Select to add a column. Up to 15 columns can be added for a *Regular* table. *Ranked* tables have two columns, and *Drilldown* tables have three columns.
	Columns	The following column settings must be set: • *Column Title*: Enter a title for the column. • *Width*: Enter the column width as a percentage. • *Data Binding*: Select a value from the dropdown list. The options vary depending on the selected dataset. • *Format*: Select a value from the dropdown list. • *Add Data Binding*: Add data bindings to the column. Every column must have at least one data binding. The maximum number varies depending on the table type.

	Order By	Select what to order the table by. The available options vary depending on the selected dataset.
	Show Top	Enter a numerical value. Only the first 'X' items are displayed. Other items can be bundled into the *Others* category for *Ranked* and *Drilldown* tables.
	Drilldown Top	Enter a numerical value. Only the first 'X' items are displayed. This options is only available for *Drilldown* tables.
Bar		
	X-Axis	• *Data Binding*: Select a value from the dropdown list. The available options vary depending on the selected dataset. • *Label*: Enter a label for the axis. • *Show Top*: Enter a numerical value. Only the first 'X' items are displayed. Other items are bundled into the *Others* category.
	Y-axis	• *Data Binding*: Select a value from the dropdown list. The available options vary depending on the selected dataset. • *Format*: Select a format from the dropdown list: *Bandwidth*, *Counter*, *Default*, *Percentage*, or *Severity*. • *Label*: Enter a label for the axis.
	Bundle rest into "Others"	Select to bundle the rest of the results into an *Others* category.
	Group By	• *Data Binding*: Select a value from the dropdown list. The available options vary depending on the selected dataset. • *Show Top*: Enter a numerical value. Only the first 'X' items are displayed. Other items can be bundled into the *Others* category.
	Order By	Select to order by the X-Axis or Y-Axis.
Pie, Donut, or Radar		
	Category	• *Data Binding*: Select a value from the dropdown list. The available options vary depending on the selected dataset. • *Label*: Enter a label for the axis. • *Show Top*: Enter a numerical value. Only the first 'X' items are displayed. Other items can be bundled into the *Others* category.
	Series	• *Data Binding*: Select a value from the dropdown list. The available options vary depending on the selected dataset. • *Format*: Select a format from the dropdown list: *Bandwidth*, *Counter*, *Default*, *Percentage*, or *Severity*. • *Label*: Enter a label for the axis.
	Bundle rest into "Others"	Select to bundle the rest of the results into an *Others* category.
Line or Area		
	X-Axis	• *Data Binding*: Select a value from the dropdown list. The available options vary depending on the selected dataset. • *Format*: Select a format from the dropdown list: *Default*, or *Time*.

	• *Label*: Enter a label for the axis.
Lines	• *Data Binding*: Select a value from the dropdown list. The available options vary depending on the selected dataset. • *Format*: Select a format from the dropdown list: *Bandwidth*, *Counter*, *Default*, *Percentage*, or *Severity*. • *Type*: Select the type from the dropdown list: *Line Up* or *Line Down*. • *Legend*: Enter the legend text for the line.
Add line	Select to add more lines.

Managing charts

Manage your charts in *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Chart Library*. Some options are available as buttons on the toolbar. Some options are available in the right-click menu. Right-click a chart to display the menu.

Option	Description
Create New	Creates a new chart.
Edit	Edits a chart. You can edit charts that you created. You cannot edit predefined charts.
View	Displays the settings for the selected predefined chart. You cannot edit a predefined chart.
Delete	Deletes the selected chart. You can delete charts that you create. You cannot delete predefined charts.
Clone	Clones the selected chart.
Import	Imports a previously exported FortiAnalyzer chart.
Export	Exports one or more FortiAnalyzer charts.
Show Predefined	Displays the predefined charts.
Show Custom	Displays the custom charts.
Search	Lets you search for a chart name.

Viewing datasets associated with charts

To view datasets associated with charts:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Chart Library*.
3. Select a chart, and click *View* in the toolbar.
4. In the *View Chart* pane, find the name of the dataset associated with the chart in the *Dataset* field.
5. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Datasets*.
6. In the *Search* box, type the name of the dataset.
7. Select the dataset that is found, and click *View* in the toolbar to view it.

Macro library

Use the Macro library to create, edit, and manage your macros.

Creating macros

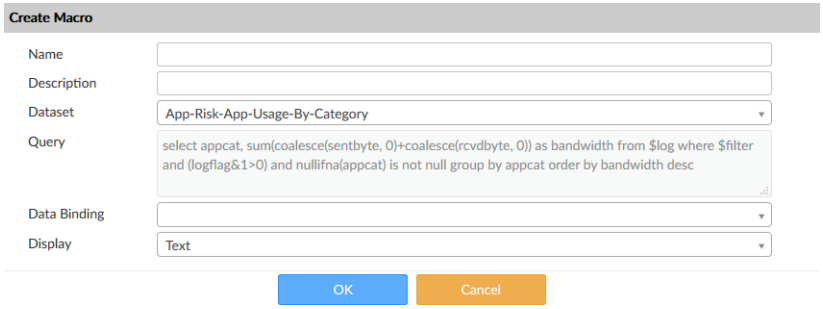
FortiAnalyzer includes a number of predefined macros. You can also create new macros, or clone and edit existing macros.

Macros are predefined to use specific datasets and queries. They are organized into categories, and can be added to, removed from, and organized in reports.

Macros are currently supported in FortiGate and FortiCarrier ADOMs only.

To create a new macro:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Macro Library*, and click *Create New*. The *Create Macro* pane is displayed.



3. Provide the required information for the new macro.

Name	Enter a name for the macro.
Description	Enter a description of the macro.
Dataset	Select a dataset from the dropdown list.The options will vary based on device type.
Query	Displays the query statement for the dataset selected.
Data Binding	The data bindings vary depending on the dataset selected. Select a data binding from the dropdown list.
Display	Select a value from the dropdown list.

4. Click *OK*. The newly created macro is shown in the Macro library.

Managing macros

You can manage macros by *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Macro Library*. Some options are available as buttons on the toolbar. Some options are available in the right-click menu. Right-click a macro to display the menu.

Option	Description
Create New	Creates a new macro.
Edit	Edits the selected macro. You can edit macros that you created. You cannot edit predefined macros.
View	Displays the settings for the selected macro. You cannot edit a predefined macro.
Delete	Deletes the selected macro. You can delete macros that you create. You cannot delete predefined macros.
Clone	Clones the selected macro.
Show Predefined	Displays the predefined macros.
Show Custom	Displays the custom macros.
Search	Lets you search for a macro name.

Viewing datasets associated with macros

To view datasets associated with macros:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions*> *Macro Library*.
3. Select a macro, and click *View* (for predefined macros) or *Edit* (for custom macros) in the toolbar.
4. In the *View Macro* or *Edit Macro* pane, find the name of the dataset associated with the macro in the *Dataset* field.
5. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions*> *Datasets*.
6. In the *Search* box, type the name of the dataset.
7. Double-click the dataset to view it.

Datasets

Use the Datasets pane to create, edit, and manage your datasets.

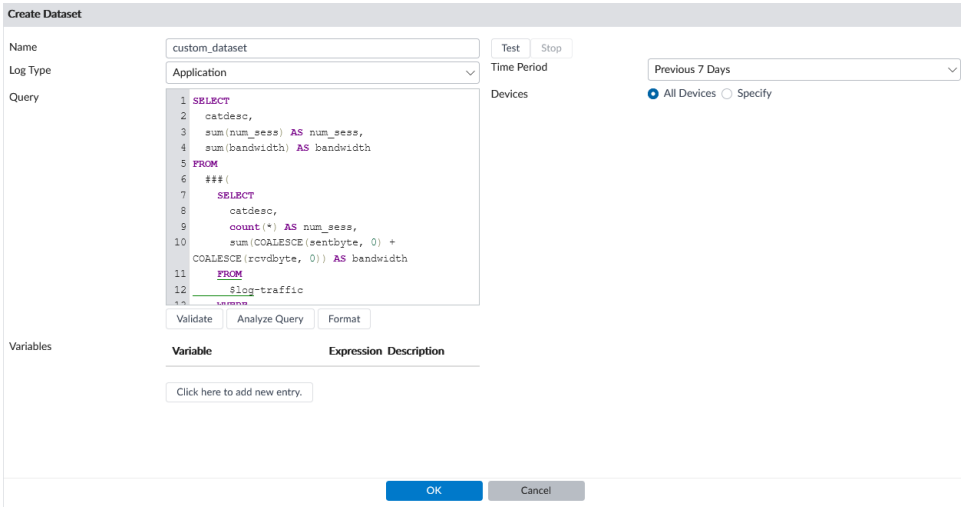
Creating datasets

FortiAnalyzer datasets are collections of data from logs for monitored devices. Charts and macros reference datasets. When you generate a report, the datasets populate the charts and macros to provide data for the report.

FortiAnalyzer has many predefined datasets that you can use right away. You can also create your own custom datasets. An easy way to build a custom query is to copy and modify a predefined dataset's query.

To create a new dataset:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Datasets*, and click *Create New*.
3. In the *Create Dataset* pane, provide the required information for the new dataset.



Name	Enter a name for the dataset.
Log Type	Select a log type from the dropdown list. Below is a list of the available log types based on device. • **FortiGate**: *Application*, *Intrusion Prevention*, *Content* , *Data Leak Prevention*, *DNS*, *Email Filter*, *Event*, *FortiClient System Event*, *FortiClient Security Event*, *FortiClient Traffic*, *File Filter*, *GTP*, *Vulnerability Scan*, *Protocol*, *SSH*, *SSL*,*Traffic*, *Antivirus*, *VoIP*, *Web Application Firewall*, *Web Filter*, *Local Event*. • **FortiMail**: *Email Filter*, *Event*, *History*, and *Antivirus*. • **FortiAnalyer**: *Application*, *Event*, and *Local Event*. • **FortiWeb**: *Attack* , *Event*, and *Traffic*. • **FortiCache**: *Application*, *Intrusion Prevention*, *Content* , *Data Leak Prevention*, *Email Filter*, *Event*, *Vulnerability Scan*, *Traffic*, *Antivirus*, *VoIP*, and *Web Filter*. • **FortiClient**: *FortiClient System Event*, *FortiClient Security Event*, *FortiClient Traffic*. • **Syslog**: *Syslog*. • **FortiManager**: *Application* and *Event*. • **FortiSandbox**: *Event*, *Vulnerability Scan*, and *Antivirus*. • **FortiDDoS**: *Intrusion Prevention* and *Event*. • **FortiAuthenticator**: *Event*. • **FortiProxy**: *Application*, *Intrusion Prevention*, *Data Leak Prevention*, *DNS*, *Email Filter*, *Event*, *SSH*, *Traffic*, *Antivirus*, *VoIP*, and *Web Filter*. • **FortiNAC**: *Asset* and *Event*. • **FortiFirewall**: *DNS*, *Event*, *File Filter*, *GTP*, *SSH*, *SSL*, and *Traffic*. • **FortiDeceptor**: *Event*. • **FortiSOAR**: *Event*

	• **FortiADC**: *Intrusion Prevention*, *Event*, and *Traffic*. • **FortiNDR** (formerly FortiAI): *Attack* and *Event*. • **Fabric**: *Normalized*.
Query	Enter the SQL query used for the dataset. While entering SQL in the query field, automatic suggestions are provided that offer a list of possible commands, table names, log fields, and more to use in your query.
Validate	Click *Validate* to validate the entered SQL query. If any errors are present in the query, the details of the error are displayed below, otherwise the message will display *OK*.
Analyze Query	Click *Analyze Query* to perform a detailed analysis on the SQL query. *Analyze Query* displays the original SQL query, the transformed SQL query (if applicable), and the SQL validation results. This function also allows users to view the hcache query that is used when a report using this dataset has enabled the auto-cache option for faster report generation. For more information on hcache, see How auto-cache works on page 180
Format	Click *Format* to automatically format the entered SQL query, making it easier to read, update, and detect errors.
Variables	Click the *Add* button to add variable, expression, and description information.
Test	Click to test the SQL query before saving the dataset configuration. Click *Stop* to end a test in progress.
Time Period	Use the dropdown list to select a time period. When selecting *Custom*, enter the start date and time, and the end date and time.
Devices	Select *All Devices* or *Specify* to select specific devices to run the SQL query against. Click the *Select Device* button to add multiple devices to the query.

4. Click *Test*.
   The query results are displayed. If the query is not successful, an error message appears in the *Test Result* pane.
5. Click *OK*.

Viewing the SQL query of an existing dataset

You can view the SQL query for a dataset, and test the query against specific devices or all devices.

To view the SQL query for an existing dataset:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Datasets*.
3. Hover the mouse cursor over the dataset on the dataset list. The SQL query is displayed as a tooltip.
   You can also open the dataset to view the *Query* field.



The SQL dataset test function can be used to determine if any errors are present in the SQL format. It should not be used to test returned values as those may be different than the ones used in reports.

SQL query functions

In addition to standard SQL queries, the following are some SQL functions specific to FortiAnalyzer. These are based on standard SQL functions.

`root_domain(hostname)`	The root domain of the FQDN. An example of using this function is: `select devid, root_domain(hostname) as website FROM $log WHERE'user'='USER01' GROUP BY devid, hostname ORDER BY hostname LIMIT 7`
`nullifna(expression)`	This is the inverse operation of `coalesce` that you can use to filter out `n/a` values. This function takes an expression as an argument. The actual SQL syntax this is base on is `select nullif(nullif(expression, 'N/A'), 'n/a')`. In the following example, if the user is n/a, the source IP is returned, otherwise the username is returned. `select coalesce(nullifna('user'), nullifna('srcip')) as user_src, coalesce(nullifna(root_domain(hostname)),'unknown') as domain FROM $log WHERE dstport='80' GROUP BY user_src, domain ORDER BY user_src LIMIT 7`
`email_domain` `email_user`	`email_domain` returns the text after the `@` symbol in an email address. `email_user` returns the text before the `@` symbol in an email address. An example of using this function is: `select 'from' as source, email_user('from') as e_user, email_domain('from') as e_domain FROM $log LIMIT 5 OFFSET 10`
`from_dtime` `from_itime`	`from_dtime(bigint)` returns the device timestamp without time zone. `from_itime(bigint)` returns FortiAnalyzer's timestamp without time zone. An example of using this function is: `select itime, from_itime(itime) as faz_local_time, dtime, from_dtime(dtime) as dev_local_time FROM $log LIMIT 3`

Managing datasets

You can manage datasets by going to *Reports* > *Report Definitions* > *Datasets*. Some options are available as buttons on the toolbar. Some options are available in the right-click menu. Right-click a dataset to display the menu.

Option	Description
Create New	Creates a new dataset.
Edit	Edits the selected dataset. You can edit datasets that you created. You cannot edit predefined datasets.

Option	Description
View	Displays the settings for the selected dataset. You cannot edit predefined datasets.
Delete	Deletes the selected dataset. You can delete datasets that you create. You cannot delete predefined datasets.
Clone	Clones the selected dataset. You can edit cloned datasets.
Validate	Validate selected datasets.
Validate All Custom	Validates all custom datasets.
Search	Lets you search for a dataset name.

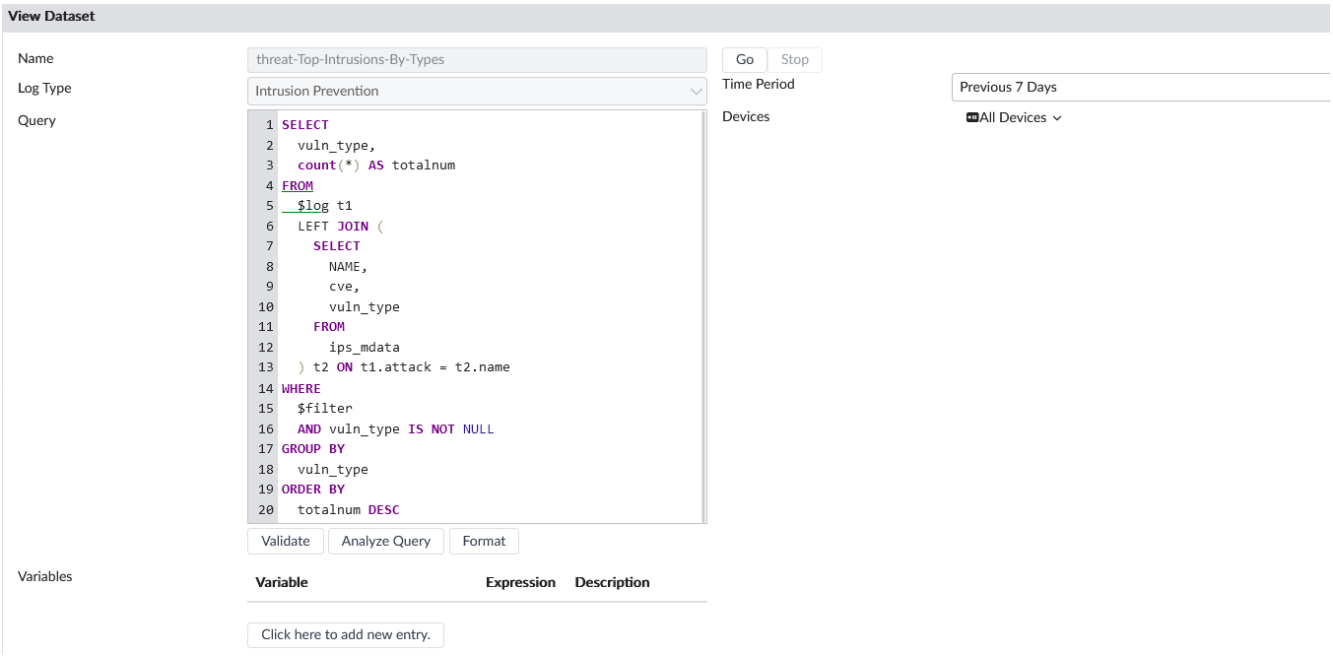
Aliases and metadata tables

Aliases in predefined datasets

Some predefined FortiAnalyzer datasets make use of aliases which are labeled as `t1`, `t2`, etc. These temporary names can only be referenced within the dataset in which they are created.

As an example, the `t1` and `t2` aliases are used in the *threat-Top-Intrusions-By-Types* dataset to define the following tables:

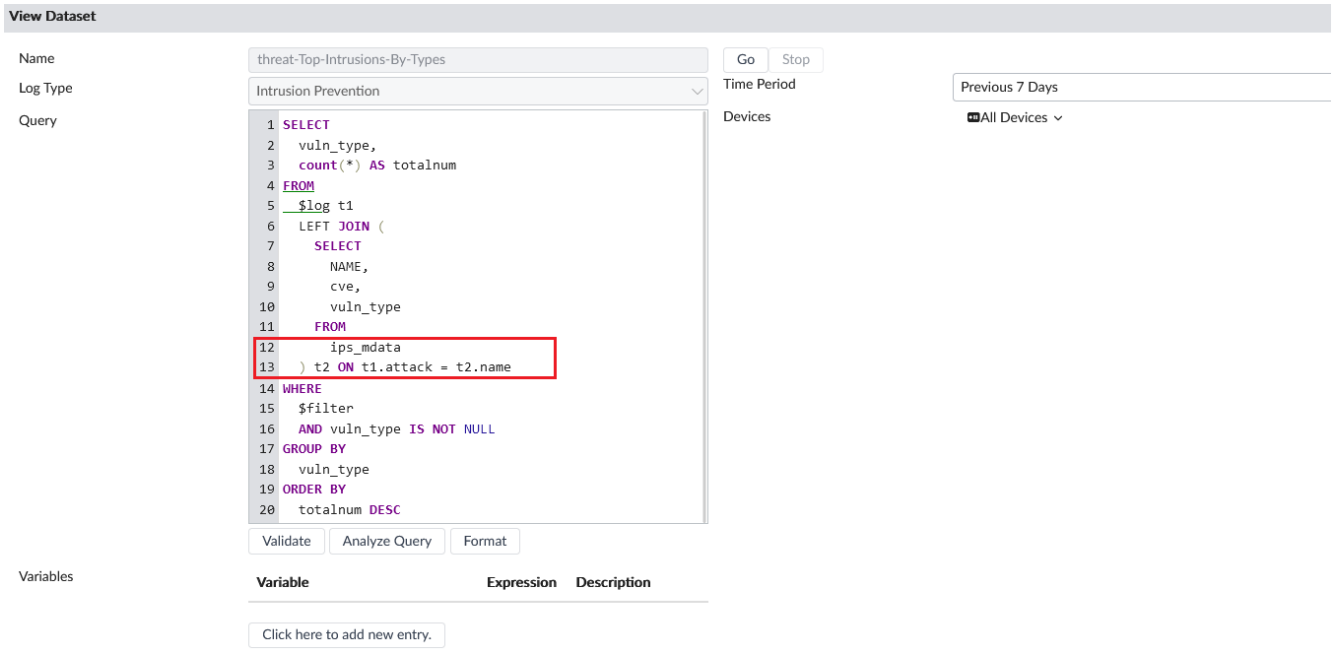
- `t1`: Intrusion Prevention log data.
- `t2`: The *name*, *CVE*, and *vuln_type* from the *IPS_mdata* table.



Metadata tables

FortiAnalyzer has access to metadata tables which are used in some predefined datasets to enrich a chart's data by complementing log fields with information from FortiGuard. This is typically accomplished through the use of the SQL JOIN clause.

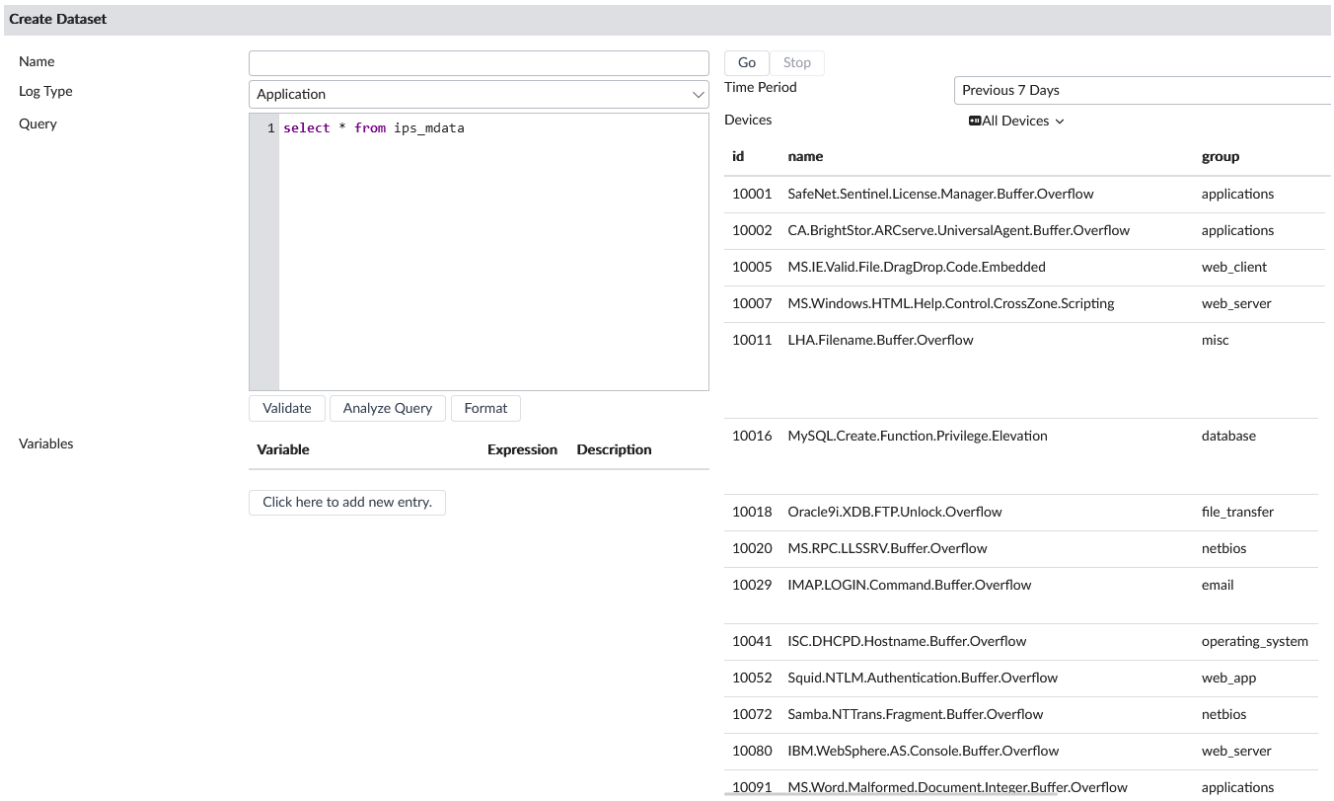
As an example, in the *threat-Top-Intrusions-By-Type* dataset, the *ips_mdata* metadata table is referenced. The *ips_mdata* table is a collection of intrusion prevention related metadata from FortiGuard that is used by this dataset to add information about vulnerability types, vulnerability names, and CVE data to intrusion prevention logs.



You can view the information contained in the metadata tables (as well as other tables) using the following custom dataset. An asterisk can be used to select all applicable fields.

```
select <field> from <table name>
```

For example, the custom dataset below displays all fields retrieved from the IPS metadata table.



Metadata tables from FortiGuard are also available to be used in custom dataset queries. The following metadata tables are available:

- ips_mdata
- app_mdata
- fct_mdata
- pci_dss_mdata
- td_threat_name_mdata

Output profiles

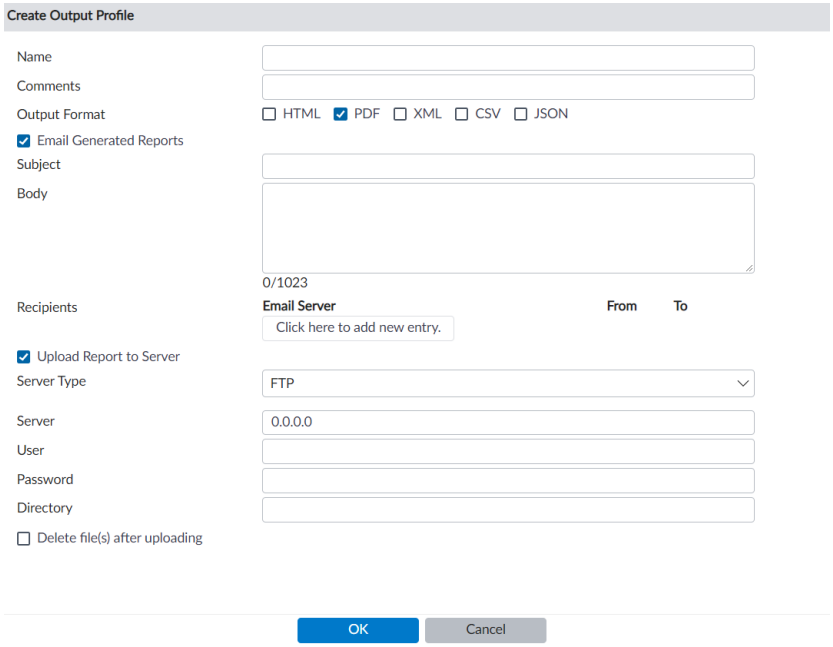
Output profiles allow you to define email addresses to which generated reports are sent and provide an option to upload the reports to FTP, SFTP, or SCP servers. Once created, an output profile can be specified for a report.

Creating output profiles

You must configure a mail server before you can configure an output profile. See Mail Server on page 296.

To create output profiles:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Advanced* > *Output Profile*.
3. Click *Create New*. The *Create Output Profile* pane is displayed.



4. Provide the following information, and click *OK*:

Name	Enter a name for the new output profile.
Comments	Enter a comment about the output profile (optional).
Output Format	Select the format or formats for the generated report. You can choose *HTML*, *PDF*, *XML*, *CSV*, or *JSON* format.
Email Generated Reports	Enable emailing of generated reports.
Subject	Enter a subject for the report email.
Body	Enter body text for the report email.
Recipients	Select the email server from the dropdown list and enter to and from email addresses. Click *Add* to add another entry so that you can specify multiple recipients.
Upload Report to Server	Enable uploading of generated reports to a server.
Server Type	Select *FTP*, *SFTP*, or *SCP* from the dropdown list.
Server	Enter the server IP address.
User	Enter the username.
Password	Enter the password.
Directory	Specify the directory where the report will be saved.

Delete file(s) after uploading	Select to delete the generated report after it has been uploaded to the selected server.

Managing output profiles

You can manage output profiles by going to *Reports* > *Advanced* > *Output Profile*. Some options are available as buttons on the toolbar. Some options are available in the right-click menu. Right-click an output profile to display the menu.

Option	Description
Create New	Creates a new output profile.
Edit	Edits the selected output profile.
Delete	Deletes the selected output profile.

Report languages

You can specify the language of reports when creating a report.

Exporting and modifying a language

You can export a language and modify it to create a different language or modify the text in a predefined language.

One way to create a new language is to export a predefined language, modify the text to a different language, save the file as a different language name, and import it back into FortiAnalyzer. The file name must be one of the languages in the *Advanced Settings* section of the Reports Settings tab > *Language* dropdown list. See Advanced Settings section of Reports Settings tab on page 187.

If you want to modify a predefined language, export the predefined language, modify the text, and import it back into FortiAnalyzer.

To export and modify a language:

1. Go to *Reports* > *Advanced* > *Language*.
2. Select a language and click *Export*. The language is exported as a zip file into your default downloads folder.
3. Extract the zip file and use a text editor to modify it.
4. Change the text after the equal sign (=) to a different language or text.
5. Zip the modified file. The file name must be one of the languages in the *Advanced Settings* section of the Reports Settings tab > *Language* dropdown list. See Advanced Settings section of Reports Settings tab on page 187.

The new language file is ready to be imported into FortiAnalyzer.

Importing a language

To import a language:

1. Go to *Reports* > *Advanced* > *Language*.
2. Click *Import* and locate the language file.
   The language file must be a zip file with only one language file in it. Both the language file name and zip file name must be one of the language names in the *Advanced Settings* section of the Reports Settings tab > *Language* dropdown list. See Advanced Settings section of Reports Settings tab on page 187.
3. Import the language zip file.

In *Reports* > *Advanced* > *Language*, you can select this language when you create or run reports.

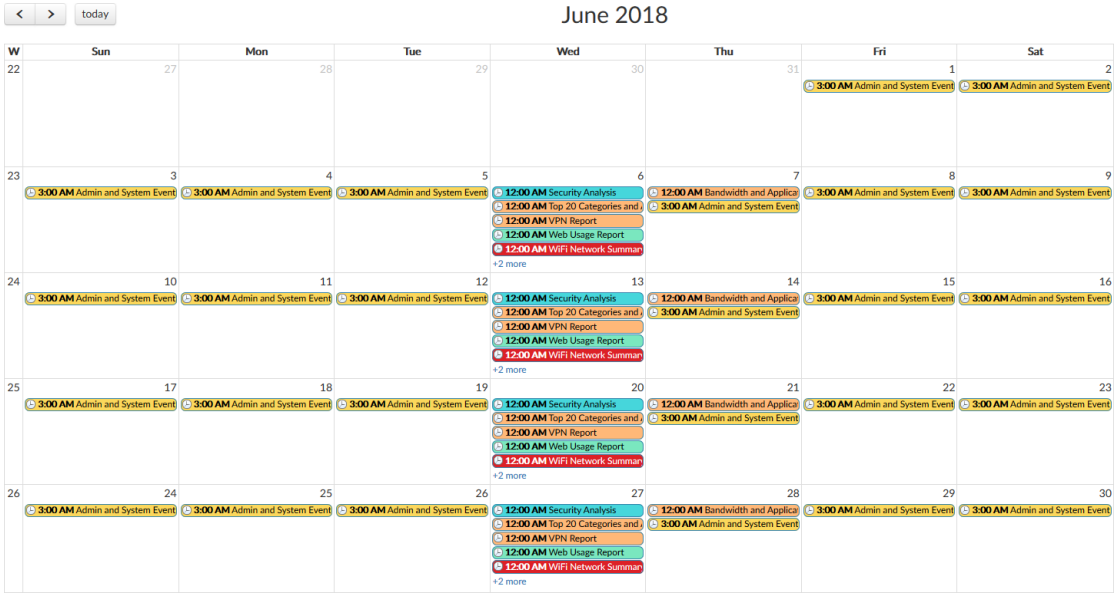
Report calendar

You can use the report calendar to view all the reports that are scheduled for the selected month. You can edit or disable upcoming report schedules, as well as delete or download completed reports.

Viewing all scheduled reports

To view all scheduled reports:

1. If using ADOMs, ensure that you are in the correct ADOM.
2. Go to *Reports* > *Advanced* > *Report Calendar*.



3. Hover the mouse cursor over a calendar entry to display the name, status, and device type of the scheduled report.
4. Click a generated report to download it.
5. Click a scheduled report to go to the *Settings* tab of the report.
6. Click the left or right arrow at the top of the *Report Calendar* pane to change the month that is displayed. Click *Today* to return to the current month.

Managing report schedules

You can manage report schedules in *Reports* > *Advanced* > *Report Calendar*.

To edit a report schedule:

1. In *Report Calendar*, right-click an upcoming calendar entry, and select *Edit*.
2. In the Settings tab of the report that opens, edit the corresponding report schedule.

To disable a report schedule:

In *Report Calendar*, right-click an upcoming calendar entry, and select *Disable*. All scheduled instances of the report are removed from the report calendar. Completed reports remain in the report calendar.

To delete or download a completed report:

In *Report Calendar*, right-click a past calendar entry, and select *Delete* or *Download*. The corresponding completed report will be deleted or downloaded.



You can only delete or download scheduled reports that have a *Finished* status. You cannot delete scheduled reports with a *Pending* status.

FortiRecorder

The *FortiRecorder* module allows you to set up, manage, and view cameras directly through the FortiAnalyzer GUI.

Cameras can be set to record continuously and/or when motion is detected. Recorded video is stored in the *root* storage of the FortiAnalyzer device, however, it can be accessed from other ADOMs.

FortiRecorder includes three panes:

- *Camera Manager*: Allows you to configure devices, profiles, and schedules.
- *Monitor*: Allows you to view streaming and recorded video from configured devices.
- *Face Recognition*: Allows you identify faces captured by the device and create profiles.



When upgrading from FortiAnalyzer 6.2.0 to 6.2.1 and later, previously enabled cameras are disabled until a new camera key has been created. Once created, cameras can be re-enabled. See Creating a camera key on page 216.



The FortiRecorder module and its features are only available in select FortiAnalyzer appliances and is disabled by default. See Enabling and disabling FortiRecorder on page 230.



Third-party cameras are not supported in the FortiRecorder module. For a list of supported cameras, see the FortiAnalyzer Release Notes.

Configuring cameras in the Camera Manager

In the *Camera Manager* pane, you can set up and manage the cameras connected to the FortiAnalyzer FortiRecorder module.

This section includes the following topics:

- Creating a camera key on page 216
- Setting up a camera on page 217
- Configuring camera profiles on page 217
- Configuring video profiles on page 220
- Creating and editing camera schedules on page 221
- Assigning camera schedules to a profile on page 221
- Enabling motion detection on page 223

Creating a camera key

In order to enable cameras in the FortiRecorder module, a camera key must be created.

Camera keys are used by FortiAnalyzer to generate camera admin and operator passwords.

Only one camera key is required per FortiAnalyzer.

To set a camera key in the CLI:

```
config fortirecorder global
set camera key
end
```

Setting up a camera

New cameras automatically detected by FortiAnalyzer will appear in the *FortiRecorder* > *Camera* dashboard.

In order for FortiAnalyzer to detect cameras automatically, the cameras must be:

- Assigned a DHCP address through a connected FortiGate.
- Connected with Power over Ethernet (PoE) to the FortiAnalyzer.

If a DHCP server is not available, cameras can also be set up with a static IP address through the *Create New* menu in the *Camera* dashboard.

A camera key must be set before cameras can be activated in FortiAnalyzer. See Creating a camera key on page 216.

To activate a camera detected by the FortiAnalyzer:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Camera Manager* > *Camera*.
2. Select the *Unauthorized* filter.
3. Right-click a detected camera and select *Authorize*.
   The *Edit Camera Device* menu will open.
4. Configure the camera settings, then select *OK*.
   Camera settings will vary depending on the model of camera detected. For information on the individual camera settings, see the FortiRecorder Administration Guide.
5. Once successfully authorized, the camera will be enabled.



If a camera fails to connect, it will be displayed with an *error* icon. Right-click the device to *Disable* it and then attempt to *Enable* it again. This will reload the default settings for the device and may correct issues which are preventing it from connecting successfully.



In a HA configuration, *FortiRecorder* devices should only be configured on the FortiAnalyzer device on which they were set up. When attempting to modify a camera being managed by another device, a warning message will be displayed.

Configuring camera profiles

Camera profiles define which video profile, schedules, recording types, and storage options are set for each camera.

You can modify the default camera profiles, create new profiles, or clone an existing profile in the *Camera Profile* dashboard.

To create or edit a camera profile:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Camera Manager* > *Camera Profile*.
2. Click *Create New* or select an existing camera profile and click *Edit*.

3. Configure the following information:

Name	Enter a name to identify the camera profile.
Video Profiles	
Recording profile	Select a video profile from the dropdown list to set the resolution, frames per second, video codec, bitrate, quality, and audio of the recorded video. See Configuring video profiles on page 220.
Viewing profile	Select a video profile from the dropdown list to set the resolution, frames per second, video codec, bitrate, quality, and audio of the streaming video. See Configuring video profiles on page 220.
Schedule	By default, the schedule is set to *Always*. New schedules can initially only be added through the FortiAnalyzer CLI. See Assigning camera schedules to a profile on page 221.
Recording & Detection Settings	
Recording type	Select the recording type(s). • *Continuous*: Records video for the entire duration of the schedule, regardless of movement. • *Motion detection*: Records a video clip each time the camera's sensor detects movement. See Enabling motion detection on page 223.
Schedule	By default, the schedule is set as *Always*. New schedules can initially only be added through the FortiAnalyzer CLI. See Assigning camera schedules to a profile on page 221.
Storage Options	
Continuous recordings	Select the storage options for continuous recordings: • *Keep until overwritten*: Retain video until all available disk space is nearly full. The oldest video will be overwritten. • *Delete*: Remove video when it exceeds the specified maximum age. Note that if the disk is full before the maximum age is reached, the oldest video will still be overwritten.
Detection recordings	Select the storage options for detection recordings: • *Keep until overwritten*: Retain video until all available disk space is nearly full. The oldest video will be overwritten. • *Delete*: Remove video when it exceeds the specified maximum age. Note that if the disk is full before the maximum age is reached, the oldest video will still be overwritten. • *Use continuous recordings if available*: If a recording of the detected event is already stored as a continuous recording, the detection recording will not be saved to avoid duplication.

4. Select *OK*.

Configuring video profiles

By default, there are three video profiles.

- low-resolution
- med-resolution
- high-resolution

The default video profiles can be customized, and new profiles can be created.

To create or edit a video profile:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Camera Manager* > *Video Profile*.
2. Click *Create New* or select an existing video profile and click *Edit*.
3. Configure the following information:

Name	Enter a name to identify the video profile.
Video codec	Select a video codec from *Default*, *H.264 AVC*, and *H.265 HEVC*.
Resolution	Select the amount of detail in the image from the dropdown menu. Lower resolutions feature less detail but are faster to transmit. Higher resolutions produce a clearer image but require more bandwidth. A higher resolution is preferable if the camera is recording a large space, such as a parking lot, where small details like faces and license plates could be important. **Note**: Resolution greatly impacts performance, bandwidth, and the rate at which the disk space is consumed.
Frames per second	Type the number of frames per second (FPS). Conventional video is 24 frames per second. More frames per second may be useful if you need to record very fast motion, but increasing FPS will also increase disk usage and CPU usage.
Bitrate mode	Select a bitrate: • *Variable*: Automatically adjust the stream to the minimum bitrate required by the current video frames while maintaining video quality. • *Fixed*: Manually specify a constant bitrate. Specifying a bitrate that is too low may result in poor quality. Specifying a bitrate that is too high may needlessly consume extra bandwidth.
Bitrate	Type the bitrate that will be used. This setting appears and is applicable only if the *Bitrate mode* is *Fixed*.
Quality	Select the video quality from *Extra Low*, *Low*, *Normal*, *High*, and *Extra High*.
Audio enable	Toggle to enable or disable audio in the video stream or recording.

4. Select *OK*.

Creating and editing camera schedules

The FortiRecorder module includes one default schedule: *Always*.

The default schedule can be customized, and new schedules can be created.



To use a custom camera schedule, it must first be assigned to the camera profile through the FortiAnalyzer CLI.

Once assigned, you can use the FortiAnalyzer GUI to select the new schedule for each recording stream or recording type. See Assigning camera schedules to a profile on page 221.

To create or edit a camera schedule:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Camera Manager* > *Schedule*.
2. Click *Create New* or select an existing schedule and click *Edit*.
3. Configure the following information:

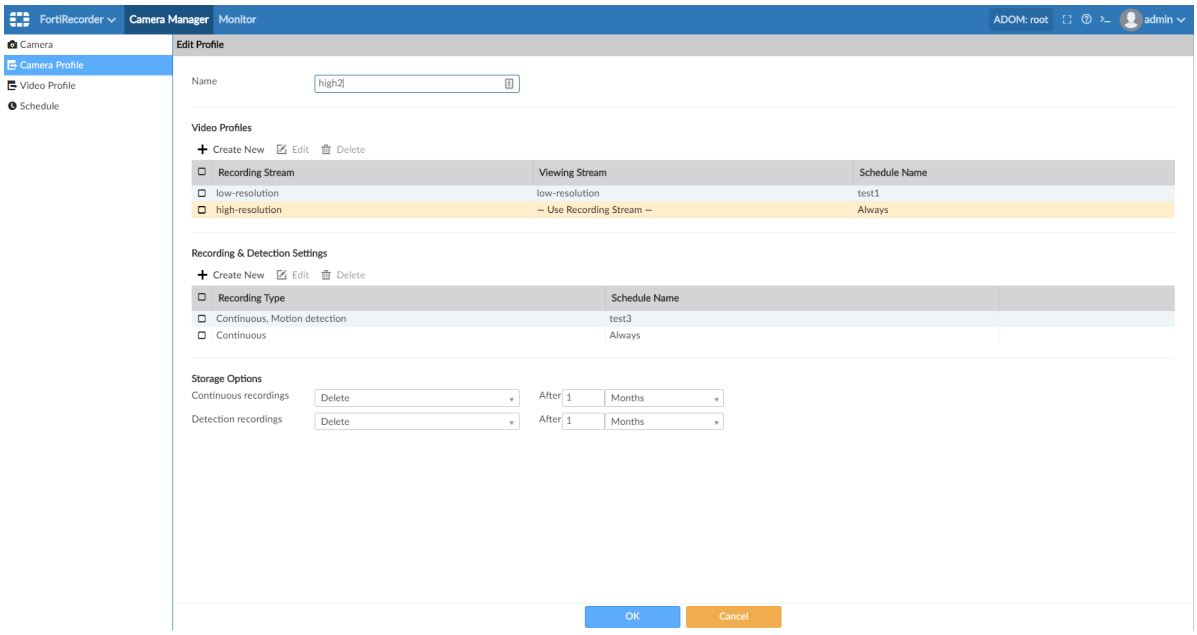
Setting name	Description
Name	Enter a name to identify the camera schedule.
Description	Enter a description of the schedule (optional).
Type	Select a schedule type: • *Recurring*: The schedule happens at specified times on selected days. • *One-time*: The schedule happens only during the specified date-range.
Days	Select the days you want the camera to begin recording if you have selected the *Recurring* schedule type.
All day	Select this option if you want the camera to record all day long.
Start time/End time	Select the start and end time for the *Recurring* recording or the start and end date for the *One-time* recording.

4. Select *Save*.

Assigning camera schedules to a profile

By default, camera profiles are set to use the *Always* schedule.

To assign a custom schedule to a camera profile, you must first enable it through the CLI. Once enabled, a table is added to the *Camera Profile* editor which allows you to select the custom schedule.



After the first custom schedule has been enabled on a profile, subsequent schedules can be selected directly through the GUI. New schedules can be created by clicking the *Create New* button above the table.

For more information on creating a custom schedule, see Creating and editing camera schedules on page 221.

To enable a recording schedule in the FortiAnalyzer CLI:

```
config fortirecorder camera profile
   edit [profile name]
      config recording-schedule
           edit [schedule name]
end
```

To enable a video schedule in the FortiAnalyzer CLI:

```
config fortirecorder camera profile
   edit [profile name]
        config video-schedule
           edit [schedule name]
end
```

To assign the schedule through the GUI:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Camera Manager* > *Camera Profile*.
2. Select the camera profile and click *Edit*.
   A table appears underneath the *Video Profiles* and/or *Recordings & Detections Settings* sections, depending on where you enabled the schedule.
3. Select a recording type or recording stream, then click *Edit*.
4. Select a schedule from the dropdown menu.
5. Click *OK*.

Enabling motion detection

Motion detection can be enabled on cameras through the Camera Profile.

To enable motion detection:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Camera Profile*.
2. Click *Create New* or select an existing camera profile and click *Edit*.
3. In *Recordings & Detections Settings* select *Motion detection* as the recording type.
   Both *Continuous* and *Motion detection* recording types can be enabled at the same time.
4. Enter any additional settings you want to configure for this camera profile and click *OK*.
5. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Camera* and double click the camera where motion detection is to be enabled.
6. In the camera settings, select the profile where motion detection is enabled.
7. Select *OK*.

Motion detected recordings can be viewed in the *Monitor* dashboard, and is identified in red in the camera's activity timeline. See Watching live and recorded video in the Monitor on page 228.

Face Recognition

In the *Face Recognition* pane, you can view detected faces, create profiles for internal users and guests, and view activity reports for events within a specific time period.

This section includes the following topics:

- Enabling face recognition on page 223
- Identifying faces on page 224
- Viewing activity reports on page 225
- Viewing known faces on page 226
- Configuring the AI module on page 227

Enabling face recognition

FortiAnalyzer uses the AI module to detect faces when motion detection is enabled in the camera profile. Go to the *Camera Manager* pane to enable face recognition on an authorized camera.

Requirements:

- Enabling motion detection on page 223

To enable the AI module in the CLI:

```
config system global
   # set disable-module
```

For information about configuring the AI module, see Configuring the AI module on page 227.



The AI module must be enabled for face recognition to work.

To enable facial recognition in the GUI:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Camera Manager*.
2. In the camera manager pane, select an authorized camera, and click *Edit*. The *Edit Camera Device* window opens.
3. Set *Face Recognition* to *ON*.
4. Use the preview image to adjust the camera focus.
   a. Click the magnifying glass icons to zoom in or out on the camera. Wait a few seconds for the camera to focus.
   b. Click the *AF* icon to auto-focus the image.



The zoom feature is not supported on all FortiRecorder models.

The zoom quality will depend on the FortiRecorder model. You may need to focus the image on the device itself.

5. Click *OK*. A check mark appears in the *Face Recognition* column.



You can enable face recognition on a camera that is managed by another FortiAnalyzer device if the camera keys are the same.

Identifying faces

You can link a face detected by the camera to an existing UEBA profile. You can also use a face to create guest profiles.

To identify faces in a cluster in the GUI:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Face Recognition*.
2. In the tree menu, go to *Face Cluster* > *New Face Detected*.
3. In the toolbar, configure the detection settings.
   a. Click the *All Cameras* dropdown to select a camera.
   b. Click the time period dropdown to select the time period.
   c. Select the detection order.

Order by time	Displays images by time stamp.
Order by count	Displays images by the number of times the face was detected by the camera.



Hover over an image to view its time stamp.

   d. Click *Show Unrecognizable* to view images the system could not identify as a face or match to a face in a cluster.
4. Select an image or image cluster. The image pane displays the time the face was detected, the camera that captured the image, and the number of images in the video.
   a. Click the image to watch a video of the event.
   b. Click the *Images* tab to view the images in the video.
   c. (Optional) Click *Evict Event from Face Cluster* to delete the image.
5. Link a face to a profile.

Similar Faces	Links the image with a known face. Click an image in the profile pane to open the *Merge Clusters* window, and then click *OK*. The selected images is added to *Known Faces*.
Link to UEBA	Links the image to a user with a FortiGate endpoint. Select a user name from the dropdown, and then click *Link User*.
Link to Non-UEBA Staff	Links the image to a user who does not connect to the internet, such as a site employee. • To create a new profile, enter the profile name, and click *Save*. • To merge the face with a profile, click *Create New* to enable *Merge*. Select a profile from the dropdown, and then click *Save*.
Link to Guest	Links the image to a person a site visitor, such as salesperson. • To create a new profile, enter the profile name, and click *Save*. • To merge the face with a profile, click *Create Now* to enable *Merge*, then select a profile from the dropdown, and click *Save*.

6. Click the close icon at the right side of the pane.



An image assigned to a profile will replace an existing user avatar in *Log View*.

To view face recognition logs in the GUI:

1. Go to *Log View* > *FortiAnalyzer> Event*.
2. In the *User* column, select an entry. Face recognition logs will display the image assigned to the user.
   There are three types of AI logs:

```
LOG_EVENT_AID_STATUS
LOG_EVENT_AID_CONFIG
LOG_EVENT_AID_UI
```

Viewing activity reports

Activity reports allow you to monitor user events within a specific time period.

To view guest activity reports in the GUI:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Face Recognition*.
2. In the tree menu, go to *Activity Report* > *Guests*. The report pane displays the events.
   - Hover over an event in the time line to view when the event was detected and the camera that detected it.
   - Click an event in the time line to watch a video of the event.
   - Use the scroll wheel to adjust the time frame.
   - Click *Reset Zoom* to reset the time line.

To view internal user activity reports in the GUI:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Face Recognition*.
2. In the tree menu, go to *Activity Report* > *Internal Users*. The report pane displays the activity report.
   Click a heading to sort a column in ascending or descending order.

User Name	The internal user name.
Bandwidth (Sent/Received)	The bandwidth sent and received by the camera in bytes.
Captured Times	The number of times the camera captured an image of the user.

3. In the toolbar, click the time frame dropdown to specify the time period.

Viewing known faces

View the activity of known users for the last seven days.

To view known faces in the GUI:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Face Recognition*.
2. In the tree menu, go to *Face Cluster* > *Known Faces*. All known internal and guest users are displayed.
   - A blue icon indicates UEBA users.
   - A green icon indicates non-UEBA users.
   - A red icon indicates guests.
3. (Optional) In the *Search* field, enter a username to find a specific user. You can also search by *UEBA*, *Non-UEBA*, and *Guest*.
4. Click an image to open the user information pane.
   The left side of the pane displays user details such as *Related Endpoint*, *Topology*, *Addresses*, and *Operating System*. Click a link to view drilldown information in *Identity Center* or *Assets*.
   The *Activity in last 7 days* tab displays a graph with the number of user events. Hover over a point in the chart to view the event time stamp, and the name of the camera that captured the event. Click a point in the chart to watch a video the event or delete the event.
5. Click the *All Detections* tab to view the event information as a time line.
   - Use the scroll wheel to zoom to adjust the time frame.
   - Hover over a point in the time line to view when the event was detected and by which camera.
   - Click an event to watch a video of the event.
   - Click *Reset Zoom* to reset the time line.

Configuring the AI module

You must enable the AI module in the CLI console for face recognition to work properly. You can use the CLI console to configure database and disk quotas, memory usage, and to backup user information.

To enable the AI module in the CLI:

```
config system global
   # set disable-module
```

The `disable-module` command enables all of the AI modules.

```
fortirecorder   FortiRecorder module

ai              AI module
```

To disable an AI module in the CLI:

```
config system global
   # set disable-module <module>
```

Example

```
   # set disable-module ai
```

To set the database and disk quota in the CLI:

1. Set the disk quota for the AI module.
   ```
   config system global
      set ai-disk-quota value <disk limit in GB>
   ```
   If the configuration is successful, the remaining available hard disk space will be deducted accordingly.
2. Set the database table item count limit,
   ```
   execute face-recognition setting db_item_count_max <limit>
   ```

CPU usage:

The AI module has three daemons:

`aid`	Pre-processes videos with deep learning algorithms which consume large amounts of CPU resources.
`aiclusterd`	Responsible for user interfaces and requires limited CPU and memory resources.
`aisched`	Performs routine tasks, such as cleaning the database and disk used by the AI module approximately once a day.

To backup an AI user's information in the CLI:

```
execute backup ai-config <ip:port> <filename> <username><password>
```

To restore an AI user's information in the CLI:

```
execute restore ai-config <ip:port> <filename> <username><password>
```

To insert a specific camera's videos into the AI database:

```
execute face-recognition process <camera_name>
```

To configure AI-specific settings in the CLI:

Show all AI setting parameters:

```
execute face-recognition setting
```

Show a specific key value:

```
execute face-recognition setting <key>
```

Modify a specific key value:

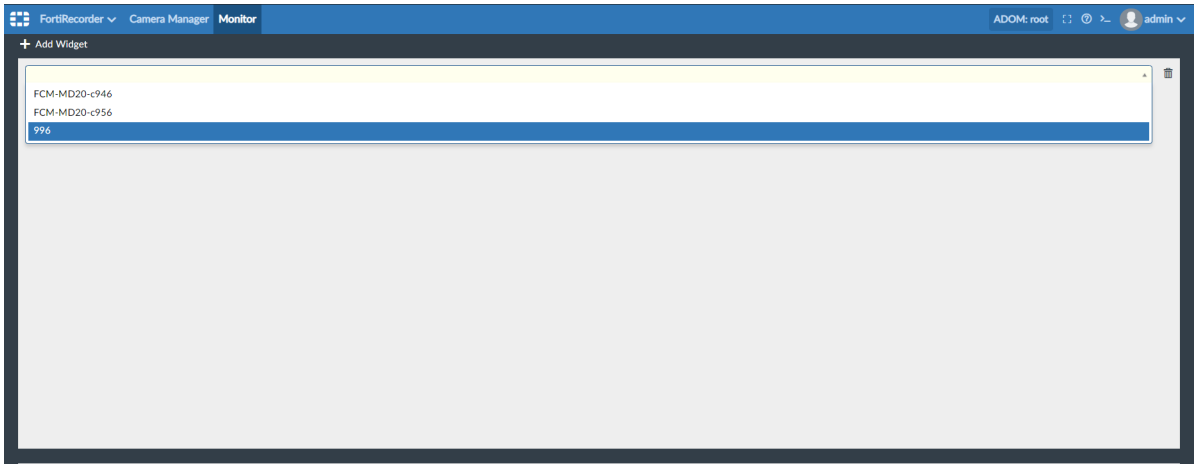
```
execute face-recognition setting <key> <key_value>
```

Watching live and recorded video in the Monitor

The *Monitor* pane allows you to view the streaming and recorded video captured by devices configured to the FortiAnalyzer.

To view a video stream:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Monitor*.
2. Click *Add Widget*.
3. Select the device to be displayed from the dropdown menu.

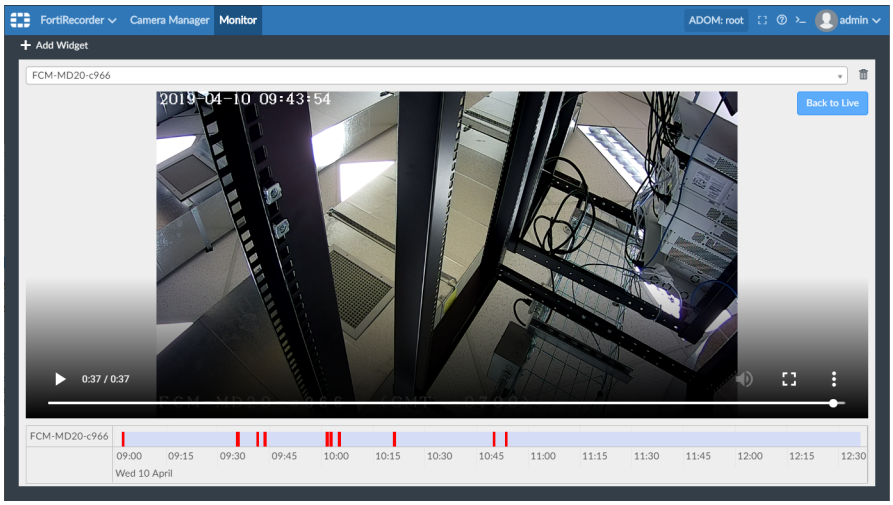


4. Once added, the widget displays the video stream from the selected camera.



To watch recorded video:

1. Go to *FortiRecorder* > *Monitor*. The recorded video clips for each camera appear in a timeline below the video stream.
2. To locate a video clip, use the scroll wheel on your mouse to zoom in on a time frame. Ensure that your mouse cursor is centered in the area that you want to zoom in. You can also navigate the timeline by dragging it to the left or right.
3. Click on a recorded video in the timeline to begin playback.
   Time periods in the timeline panel are color-coded:
   - *Light blue*: Recorded video clips.
   - *Red*: A motion detection-based recording that was not initiated by a schedule.
   - *White/blank*: No recording at that time period.



4. To return to the live stream from the recording view, click *Back to Live*.



Video can also be viewed in a *Picture in picture* mode.

This option opens a small window which persists outside of the browser.

To launch *Picture in picture* mode, select the *menu* icon on the bottom-right side of the video and choose *Picture in picture*.

Enabling and disabling FortiRecorder

By default, the FortiRecorder module is disabled in FortiAnalyzer.

The FortiRecorder module can be enabled or disabled on supported platforms through the FortiAnalyzer CLI.



To view supported platforms and cameras, see the product release notes in the Fortinet Document Library.

To enable the FortiRecorder module in the CLI:

```
config system global
   set disable-module none
end
```

To disable the FortiRecorder module in the CLI:

```
config system global
   set disable-module fortirecorder
end
```

System Settings

System Settings allows you to manage system options for your FortiAnalyzer device.



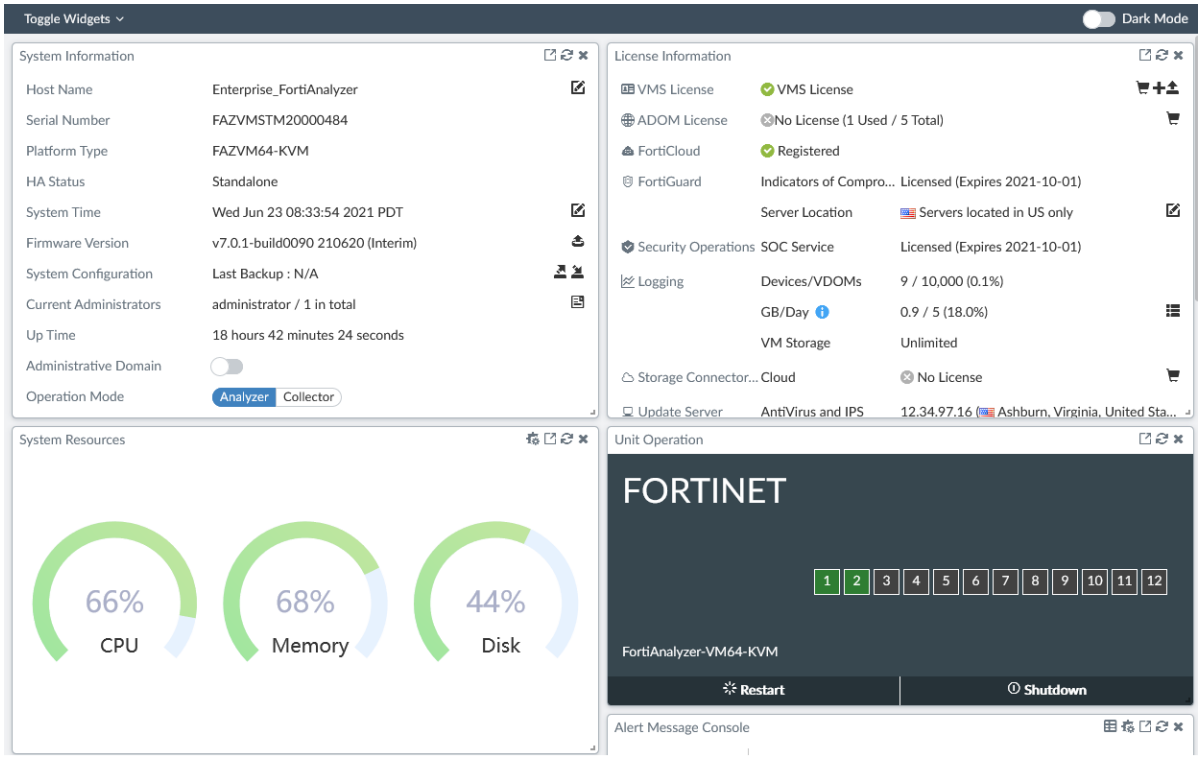
Additional configuration options and short-cuts are available using the right-click menu. Right-click the mouse on different navigation panes on the GUI page to access these options.

This section contains the following topics:

- Dashboard on page 232
- Logging Topology on page 248
- Network on page 248
- RAID Management on page 254
- Administrative Domains (ADOMs) on page 259
- Certificates on page 268
- Log Forwarding on page 273
- Fetcher Management on page 279
- Event Log on page 284
- Task Monitor on page 286
- SNMP on page 287
- Mail Server on page 296
- Syslog Server on page 297
- Meta Fields on page 299
- Device logs on page 301
- File Management on page 305
- Advanced Settings on page 306

Dashboard

The *Dashboard* contains widgets that provide performance and status information and enable you to configure basic system settings.



The following widgets are available:

Widget	Description
System Information	Displays basic information about the FortiAnalyzer system, such as up time and firmware version. You can also enable or disable Administrative Domains and adjust the operation mode. For more information, see System Information widget on page 234. From this widget you can manually update the FortiAnalyzer firmware to a different release. For more information, see Updating the system firmware on page 236. The widget fields will vary based on how the FortiAnalyzer is configured, for example, if ADOMs are enabled.
System Resources	Displays the real-time and historical usage status of the CPU, memory and hard disk. For more information, see System Resources widget on page 240.
License Information	Displays whether the unit license is registered to FortiCloud. Displays how many devices of the supported maximum are connected to the FortiAnalyzer unit. See License Information widget on page 240.

Widget	Description
	From this widget you can purchase a license, add a license, or manually upload a license for VM systems.
Unit Operation	Displays status and connection information for the ports of the FortiAnalyzer unit. It also enables you to shutdown and restart the FortiAnalyzer unit or reformat a hard disk. For more information, see Unit Operation widget on page 245.
Alert Message Console	Displays log-based alert messages for both the FortiAnalyzer unit and connected devices. For more information, see Alert Messages Console widget on page 245.
Log Receive Monitor	Displays a real-time monitor of logs received. You can view data per device or per log type. For more information, see Log Receive Monitor widget on page 245.
Insert Rate vs Receive Rate	Displays the log insert and receive rates. For more information, see Insert Rate vs Receive Rate widget on page 246. The *Insert Rate vs Receive Rate* widget is hidden when the FortiAnalyzer is operating in Collector mode, and the SQL database is disabled.
Log Insert Lag Time	Displays how many seconds the database is behind in processing the logs. For more information, see Log Insert Lag Time widget on page 246. The *Log Insert Lag Time* widget is hidden when the FortiAnalyzer is operating in Collector mode, and the SQL database is disabled.
Receive Rate vs Forwarding Rate	Displays the *Receive Rate*, which is the rate at which FortiAnalyzer is receiving logs. When log forwarding is configured, the widget also displays the log forwarding rate for each configured server. For more information, see Receive Rate vs Forwarding Rate widget on page 247.
Disk I/O	Displays the disk utilization, transaction rate, or throughput as a percentage over time. For more information, see Disk I/O widget on page 247.

Customizing the dashboard

The FortiAnalyzer system dashboard can be customized. You can select which widgets to display, where they are located on the page, and whether they are minimized or maximized. It can also be viewed in full screen by selecting the full screen button on the far right side of the toolbar.

Action	Steps
Move a widget	Move the widget by clicking and dragging its title bar, then dropping it in its new location
Add a widget	Select *Toggle Widgets* from the toolbar, then select the name widget you need to add.
Delete a widget	Click the *Close* icon in the widget's title bar.
Customize a widget	For widgets with an edit icon, you can customize the widget by clicking the Edit icon and configuring the settings.
Reset the dashboard	Select *Toggle Widgets* > *Reset to Default* from the toolbar. The dashboards will be reset to the default view.

System Information widget

The information displayed in the *System Information* widget is dependent on the FortiAnalyzer model and device settings. The following information is available on this widget:

Host Name	The identifying name assigned to this FortiAnalyzer unit. Click the edit host name button to change the host name. For more information, see Changing the host name on page 235.
Serial Number	The serial number of the FortiAnalyzer unit. The serial number is unique to the FortiAnalyzer unit and does not change with firmware upgrades. The serial number is used for identification when connecting to the FortiGuard server.
Platform Type	Displays the FortiAnalyzer platform type, for example *FAZVM64* (virtual machine).
HA Status	Displays if FortiAnalyzer unit is in High Availability mode and whether it is the Primary or Secondary unit in the HA cluster.
System Time	The current time on the FortiAnalyzer internal clock. Click the edit system time button to change system time settings. For more information, see Configuring the system time on page 235.
Firmware Version	The version number and build number of the firmware installed on the FortiAnalyzer unit. You can access the latest firmware version available on FortiGuard from FortiAnalyzer. Alternately you can manually download the latest firmware from the Customer Service & Support website at https://support.fortinet.com. Click the update button, then select the firmware image to load from the local hard disk or network volume. For more information, see Updating the system firmware on page 236.
System Configuration	The date of the last system configuration backup. The following actions are available: • Click the backup button to backup the system configuration to a file; see Backing up the system on page 238. • Click the restore to restore the configuration from a backup file; see Restoring the configuration on page 239. You can also migrate the configuration to a different FortiAnalyzer model by using the CLI. See Migrating the configuration on page 239.
Current Administrators	The number of administrators currently logged in. Click the current session list button to view the session details for all currently logged in administrators.
Up Time	The duration of time the FortiAnalyzer unit has been running since it was last started or restarted.
Administrative Domain	Displays whether ADOMs are enabled. Toggle the switch to change the Administrative Domain state. See Enabling and disabling the ADOM feature on page 262.
Operation Mode	Displays the current operation mode of the FortiAnalyzer. Click the other mode to change to it. For more information on operation modes, see Operation modes on page 28.

Changing the host name

The host name of the FortiAnalyzer unit is used in several places.

- It appears in the *System Information* widget on the dashboard.
- It is used in the command prompt of the CLI.
- It is used as the SNMP system name.

The *System Information* widget and the `get system status` CLI command will display the full host name. However, if the host name is longer than 16 characters, the CLI and other places display the host name in a truncated form ending with a tilde (~) to indicate that additional characters exist, but are not displayed. For example, if the host name is FortiAnalyzer1234567890, the CLI prompt would be `FortiAnalyzer123456~#`.

To change the host name:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *System Information* widget, click the edit host name button next to the *Host Name* field.
3. In the *Host Name* box, type a new host name.
   The host name may be up to 35 characters in length. It may include US-ASCII letters, numbers, hyphens, and underscores. Spaces and special characters are not allowed.
4. Click the checkmark to change the host name.

Configuring the system time

You can either manually set the FortiAnalyzer system time or configure the FortiAnalyzer unit to automatically keep its system time correct by synchronizing with a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server.



For many features to work, including scheduling, logging, and SSL-dependent features, the FortiAnalyzer system time must be accurate.

To configure the date and time:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *System Information* widget, click the edit system time button next to the *System Time* field.
3. Configure the following settings to either manually configure the system time, or to automatically synchronize the FortiAnalyzer unit's clock with an NTP server:

System Time	The date and time according to the FortiAnalyzer unit's clock at the time that this pane was loaded or when you last clicked the *Refresh* button.
Time Zone	Select the time zone in which the FortiAnalyzer unit is located and whether or not the system automatically adjusts for daylight savings time.
Update Time By	Select *Set time* to manually set the time, or *Synchronize with NTP Server* to automatically synchronize the time.
Set Time	Manually set the data and time.

	Select Date	Set the date from the calendar or by manually entering it in the format: YYYY/MM/DD.
	Select Time	Select the time.
Synchronize with NTP Server		Automatically synchronize the date and time.
	Server	Enter the IP address or domain name of an NTP server. Click the plus icon to add more servers. To find an NTP server that you can use, go to http://www.ntp.org.
	Min	Minimum poll interval in seconds as power of 2 (e.g. 6 means 64 seconds, default = 6).
	Max	Maximum poll interval in seconds as power of 2 (e.g. 6 means 64 seconds, default = 10).

4. Click the checkmark to apply your changes.

Updating the system firmware

To take advantage of the latest features and fixes, you can update FortiAnalyzer firmware. From the *System Settings* module in FortiAnalyzer, you can access firmware images on FortiGuard and update FortiAnalyzer. Alternately you can manually download the firmware image from the Customer Service & Support site, and then upload the image to FortiAnalyzer.

For information about upgrading your FortiAnalyzer device, see the *FortiAnalyzer Upgrade Guide* or contact Fortinet Customer Service & Support.



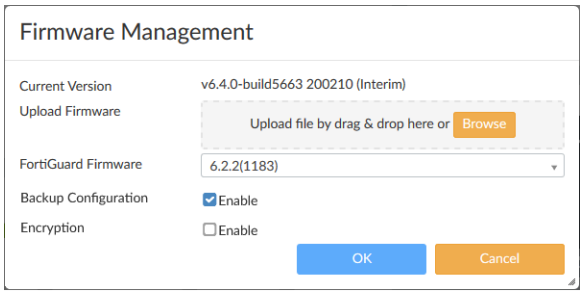
Back up the configuration and database before changing the firmware of FortiAnalyzer. Changing the firmware to an older or incompatible version may reset the configuration and database to the default values for that firmware version, resulting in data loss. For information on backing up the configuration, see Backing up the system on page 238.



Before you can download firmware updates for FortiAnalyzer, you must first register your FortiAnalyzer unit with Customer Service & Support. For details, go to https://support.fortinet.com/ or contact Customer Service & Support.

To update FortiAnalyzer firmware using FortiGuard:

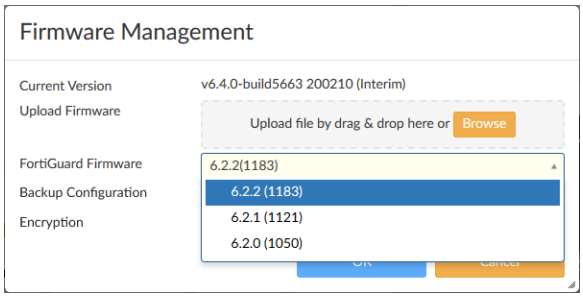
1. Go to *System Settings*.
2. In the *System Information* widget, beside *Firmware Version*, click *Update Firmware*.
   The *Firmware Management* dialog box opens.



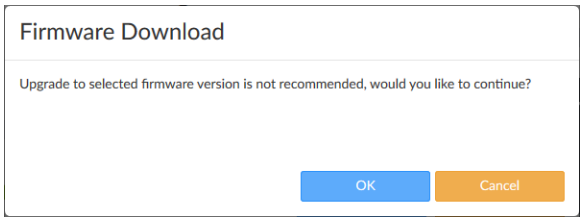
3. Before upgrading your firmware, you can choose to enable or disable *Backup Configuration*. When this setting is enabled, you will automatically download a backup copy of your FortiAnalyzer configuration when performing a firmware upgrade.

   If you want to encrypt the backup file, enable *Encryption*, then type and confirm the password you want to use. The password can be a maximum of 63 characters.

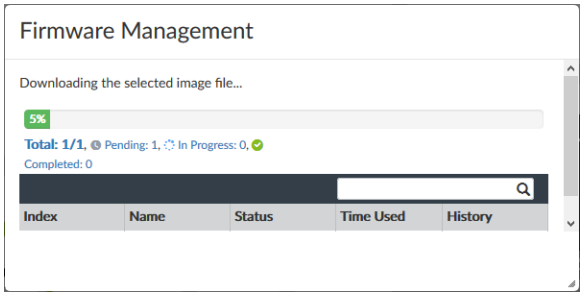
4. From the *FortiGuard Firmware* box, select the version of FortiAnalyzer for the upgrade, and click *OK*.
   The *FortiGuard Firmware* box displays all FortiAnalyzer firmware images available for upgrade. A green checkmark displays beside the recommended image for FortiAnalyzer upgrade.



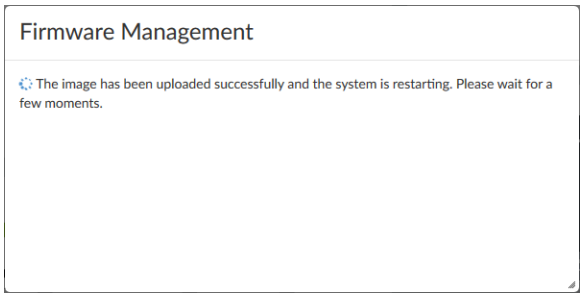
If you select an image without a green checkmark, a confirmation dialog box is displayed. Click *OK* to continue.



FortiAnalyzer downloads the firmware image from FortiGuard.



FortiAnalyzer uses the downloaded image to update its firmware, and then restarts.



After FortiAnalyzer restarts, the upgrade is complete.

To manually update FortiAnalyzer firmware:

1. Download the firmware (the `.out` file) from the Customer Service & Support website, https://support.fortinet.com/.
2. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
3. In the *System Information* widget, in the *Firmware Version* field, click *Upgrade Firmware*. The *Firmware Upload* dialog box opens.
4. Before upgrading your firmware, you can choose to enable or disable *Backup Configuration*. When this setting is enabled, you will automatically download a backup copy of your FortiAnalyzer configuration when performing a firmware upgrade.

   If you want to encrypt the backup file, enable *Encryption*, then type and confirm the password you want to use. The password can be a maximum of 63 characters.
5. Drag and drop the file onto the dialog box, or click *Browse* to locate the firmware package (`.out` file) that you downloaded from the Customer Service & Support portal and then click *Open*.
6. Click *OK*. Your device will upload the firmware image and you will receive a confirmation message noting that the upgrade was successful.



Optionally, you can upgrade firmware stored on an FTP or TFTP server using the following CLI command:

```
execute restore image {ftp | tftp} <file path to server> <IP of
    server> <username on server> <password>
```

For more information, see the FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference.

7. Refresh the browser and log back into the device.
8. Launch the *Device Manager* module and make sure that all formerly added devices are still listed.
9. Launch other functional modules and make sure they work properly.

Backing up the system

Fortinet recommends that you back up your FortiAnalyzer configuration to your management computer on a regular basis to ensure that, should the system fail, you can quickly get the system back to its original state with minimal affect to the network. You should also back up your configuration after making any changes to the FortiAnalyzer configuration or settings that affect connected devices.

Fortinet recommends backing up all configuration settings from your FortiAnalyzer unit before upgrading the FortiAnalyzer firmware. See Updating the system firmware on page 236.

To back up the FortiAnalyzer configuration:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *System Information* widget, click the backup button next to *System Configuration*. The *Backup System* dialog box opens
3. If you want to encrypt the backup file, select the *Encryption* box, then type and confirm the password you want to use. The password can be a maximum of 63 characters.
4. Select *OK* and save the backup file on your management computer.

Restoring the configuration

You can use the following procedure to restore your FortiAnalyzer configuration from a backup file on your management computer.

To restore the FortiAnalyzer configuration:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *System Information* widget, click the restore button next to *System Configuration*. The *Restore System* dialog box opens.
3. Configure the following settings then select *OK*.

Choose Backup File	Select *Browse* to find the configuration backup file you want to restore, or drag and drop the file onto the dialog box.
Password	Type the encryption password, if applicable.
Overwrite current IP and routing settings	Select the checkbox to overwrite the current IP and routing settings.

Migrating the configuration

You can back up the system of one FortiAnalyzer model, and then use the CLI and the FTP, SCP, or SFTP protocol to migrate the settings to another FortiAnalyzer model.

If you encrypted the FortiAnalyzer configuration file when you created it, you need the password to decrypt the configuration file when you migrate the file to another FortiAnalyzer model.

To migrate the FortiAnalyzer configuration:

1. In one FortiAnalyzer model, go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. Back up the system. See Backing up the system on page 238.
3. In the other FortiAnalyzer model, go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
4. In the *CLI Console* widget, type the following command:

```
execute migrate all-settings <ftp | scp | sftp> <server> <filepath> <user> <password>
     [cryptpasswd]
```

Configuring the operation mode

The FortiAnalyzer unit has two operation modes: Analyzer and Collector. For more information, see Operation modes on page 28.

When FortiAnalyzer is operating in Collector mode, the SQL database is disabled by default so logs that require the SQL database are not available in Collector mode unless the SQL database is enabled.

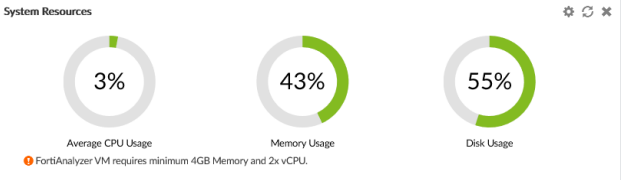
To change the operation mode:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *System Information* widget, select *Analyzer* or *Collector* in the *Operation Mode* field
3. Click *OK* in the confirmation dialog box to change the operation mode.

System Resources widget

The *System Resources* widget displays the usage status of the CPUs, memory, and hard disk. You can view system resource information in real-time or historical format, as well as average or individual CPU usage.

On VMs, warning messages are displayed if the amount of memory or the number of CPUs assigned are too low, or if the allocated hard drive space is less than the licensed amount. These warnings are also shown in the notification list (see GUI overview on page 20). Clicking on a warning opens the *FortiAnalyzer VM Install Guide*.

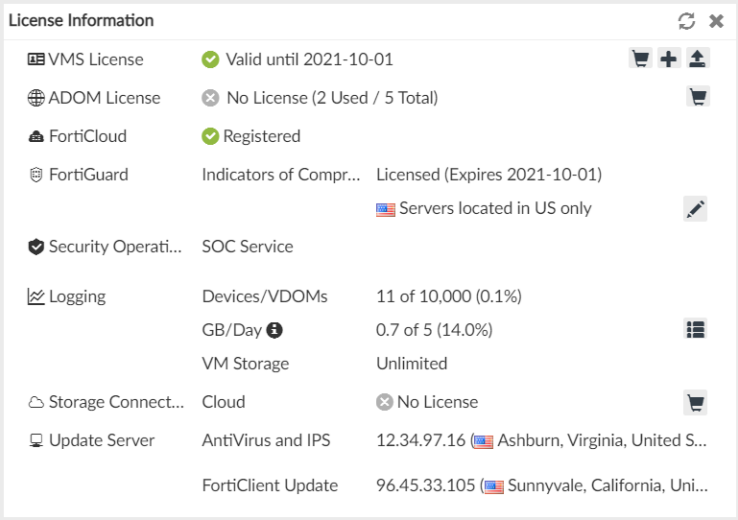


To toggle between real-time and historical data, click *Edit* in the widget toolbar, select *Historical* or *Real-time*, edit the other settings as required, then click *OK*.

To view individual CPU usage, from the Real-Time display, click on the CPU chart. To go back to the standard view, click the chart again.

License Information widget

The *License Information* widget displays the number of devices connected to the FortiAnalyzer.



VMS License	VM license information and status. Click the *Add License* button to log in to FortiCloud and activate an add-on license. See Activating add-on licenses on page 243. Click the *Upload License* button to upload a new VM license file. This field is only visible for FortiAnalyzer VM. The *Duplicate* status appears when users try to upload a license that is already in use. Additionally, the following message will be displayed in the Notifications: *Duplicate License has been found! Your VM license will expire in XX hours (Grace time: 24 hours)* Users will have 24 hours to upload a valid license before the duplicate license is blocked.
ADOM License	ADOM license information and status. For Hardware models, the default number of ADOMs can be found in the Release Notes on docs.fortinet.com. For FortiAnalyzer-VM Subscription licenses, 5 ADOMs are included. They are non-stackable. Additional ADOMs can be purchased with an ADOM subscription license.
FortiCloud	License registration status with FortiCloud. Displays *Not Registered* or *Registered*. When *FortiCloud* displays *Not Registered*, a *Register Now* link is available. You can click the *Register Now* link to register the device or VM license with FortiCloud. See Registering with FortiCloud on page 242.
FortiGuard	
Indicators of Compromise Service	The license status. Click the purchase button to go to the Fortinet Customer Service & Support website, where you can purchase a license.
Secure DNS Server	The SDNS server license status. Click the upload image button to upload a license key.

	Server Location	The locations of the FortiGuard servers, either global or US only. Click the edit icon to adjust the location. Changing the server location will cause the FortiAnalyzer to reboot.
Security Operations		The license status.
Logging		
	Device/VDOMs	The total number of devices and VDOMs connected to the FortiAnalyzer and the total number of device and VDOM licenses.
	GB/Day	The gigabytes per day of logs allowed and used for this FortiAnalyzer. Click the show details button to view the GB per day of logs used for the previous 6 days. The GB/Day log volume can be viewed per ADOM through the CLI using: `diagnose fortilogd logvol-adom <name>`.
	VM Storage	The amount of VM storage used and remaining. This field is only visible for FortiAnalyzer VM.
Storage Connector Service		The cloud storage license status. Displays usage statistics as well as the license expiration date when a valid license is present. Click the purchase button to go to the Fortinet Customer Service & Support website, where you can purchase a license.
Update Server		
	AntiVirus and IPS	The IP address and physical location of the Antivirus and IPS update server.
	Web and Email Filter	The IP address and physical location of the web and email filter update server.
	FortiClient Update	The IP address and physical location of the FortiClient update server.

Registering with FortiCloud

Register your device with FortiCloud to receive customer services, such as firmware updates and customer support.



To view a list of registered devices, go to the Fortinet Technical Support site (https://support.fortinet.com/), and use your FortiCloud credentials to log in. Go to *Asset* > *Manage/View Products*.

See also Activating VM licenses on page 18.

To register a FortiAnalyzer device:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *License Information* widget, click *Register Now*. The registration window opens.
3. Enter the device details, and click *OK*. FortiAnalyzer connects to FortiCloud and registers the device.
   A confirmation message appears at the top of the content pane, and the *Status* field changes to *Registered*.

Activating add-on licenses

If you have purchased an add-on license and have a FortiCloud account, you can use the *License Information* widget to activate an add-on license. You will need the contract registration code to activate the license.

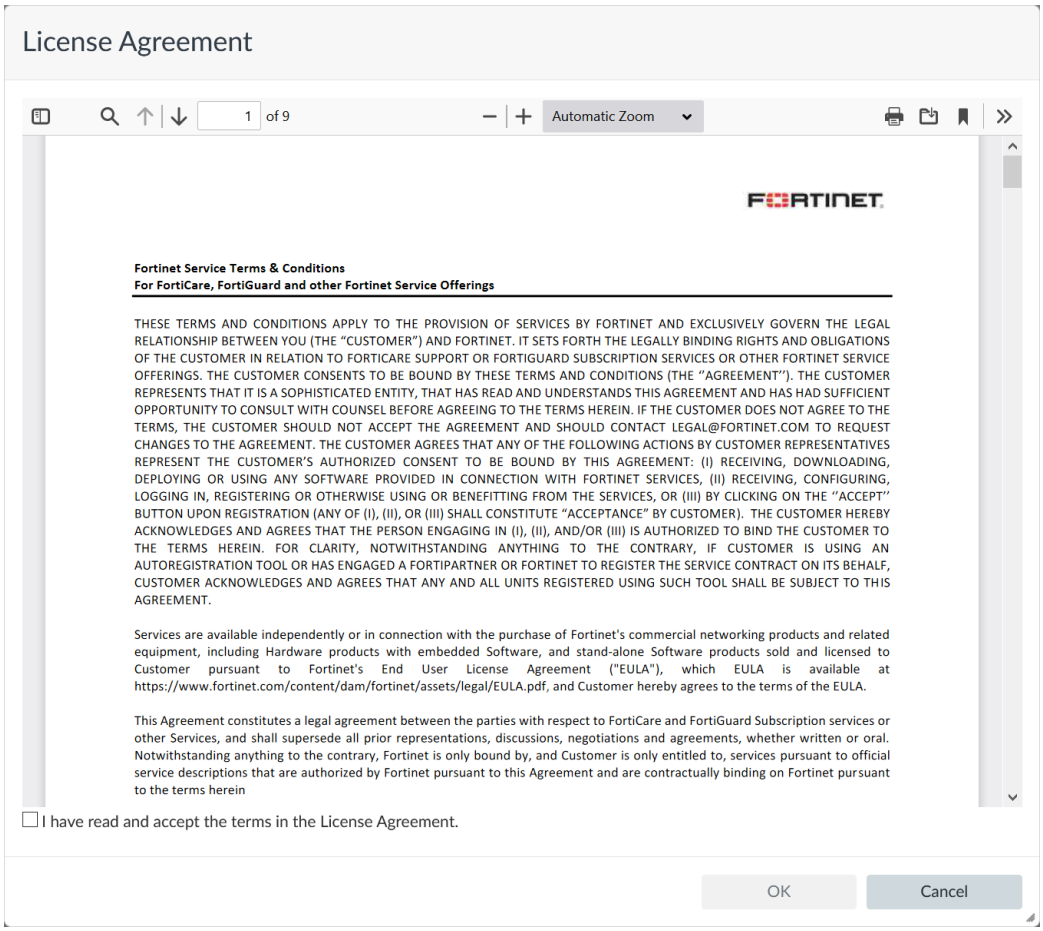
After you enter the contract registration code for the license, FortiAnalyzer communicates with FortiCloud to activate the license.

To purchase a new license:

1. Go to the Fortinet Technical Support site at https://support.fortinet.com/.
2. Log in by using your FortiCloud account credentials.
3. Purchase a license.
   You will receive an email from Fortinet with a PDF attachment that includes a contract registration code.

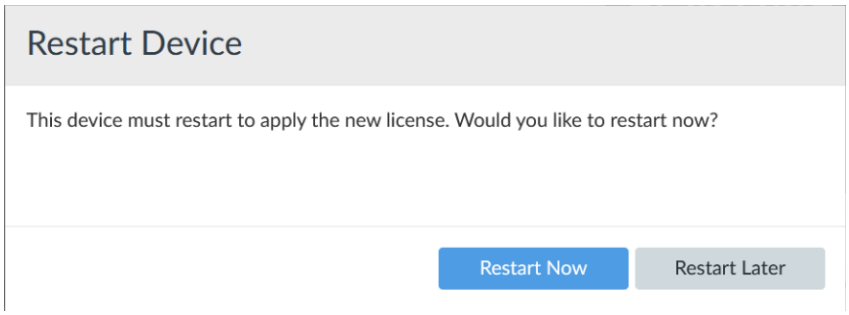
To add a license:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *License Information* widget, beside the *VM License* option, click the *Add License* button.
   The *Add License* dialog box is displayed.
3. Complete the following options, and click *OK*:
   a. In the *Account ID/Email* box, type the email for your FortiCloud account.
   b. In the *Password* box, type the password for your FortiCloud account.
   c. In the *Registration Code* box, enter the contract registration code for the add-on license.
   The *License Agreement* is displayed.



4. Accept the license agreement:
   a. Read the license agreement.
   b. Select the *I have read and accept the terms in the License Agreement* checkbox.
   c. Click *OK*.

   The *Restart Device* dialog box is displayed.

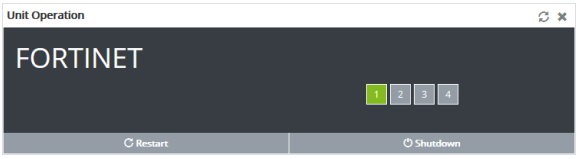


5. Click *Restart Now* to apply the license.
   FortiAnalyzer restarts, and the license is applied.
6. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard* > *License Information* widget.
   The *VM License* option displays *Valid <license name>*.

Unit Operation widget

The *Unit Operation* widget graphically displays the status of each port. The port name indicates its status by its color. Green indicates the port is connected. Grey indicates there is no connection.

Hover the cursor over the ports to view a pop-up that displays the full name of the interface, the IP address and netmask, the link status, the speed of the interface, and the amounts of sent and received data.

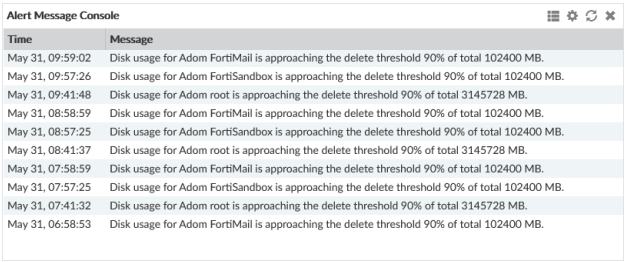


Alert Messages Console widget

The *Alert Message Console* widget displays log-based alert messages for both the FortiAnalyzer unit itself and connected devices.

Alert messages help you track system events on your FortiAnalyzer unit such as firmware changes, and network events such as detected attacks. Each message shows the date and time the event occurred.

Alert messages can also be delivered by email, syslog, or SNMP.



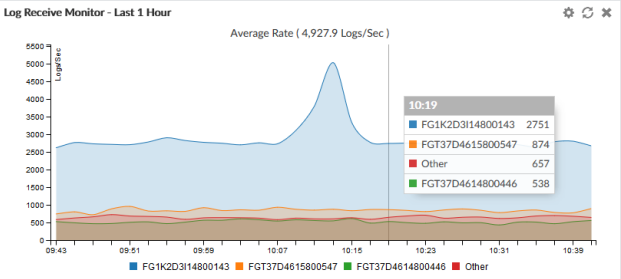
Click *Edit* from the widget toolbar to view the *Alert Message Console Settings*, where you can adjust the number of entries that are visible in the widget, and the refresh interval.

To view a complete list of alert messages, click *Show More* from the widget toolbar. The widget will show the complete list of alerts. To clear the list, click *Delete All Messages*. Click *Show Less* to return to the previous view.

Log Receive Monitor widget

The *Log Receive Monitor* widget displays the rate at which the FortiAnalyzer unit receives logs over time. Log data can be displayed by either log type or device.

Hover the cursor over a point on the graph to see the exact number of logs that were received at a specific time. Click the name of a device or log type to add or remove it from the graph. Click *Edit* in the widget toolbar to modify the widget's settings.



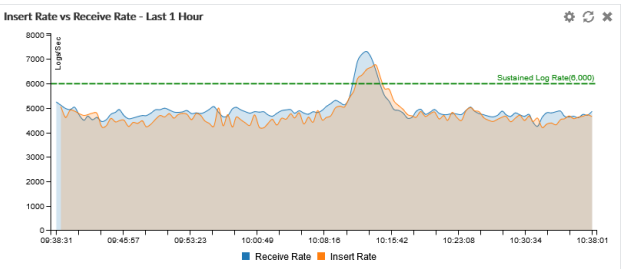
Insert Rate vs Receive Rate widget

The *Insert Rate vs Receive Rate* widget displays the log insert and log receive rates over time.

- Log receive rate: how many logs are being received.
- Log insert rate: how many logs are being actively inserted into the database.

If the log insert rate is higher than the log receive rate, then the database is rebuilding. The lag is the number of logs waiting to be inserted.

Hover the cursor over a point on the graph to see the exact number of logs that were received and inserted at a specific time. Click *Receive Rate* or *Insert Rate* to remove those data from the graph. Click the edit icon in the widget toolbar to adjust the time interval shown on the graph and the refresh interval.

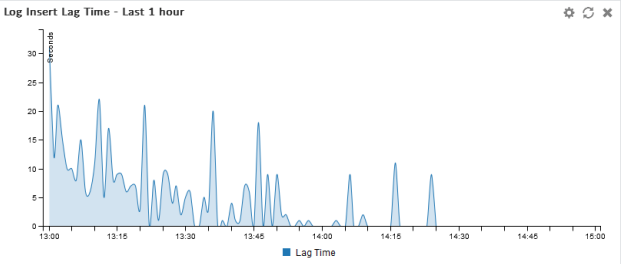


This widget is hidden when FortiAnalyzer is operating in Collector mode, and the SQL database is disabled.

Log Insert Lag Time widget

The *Log Insert Lag Time* widget displays how many seconds the database is behind in processing the logs.

Click the edit icon in the widget toolbar to adjust the time interval shown on the graph and the refresh interval (0 to disable) of the widget.

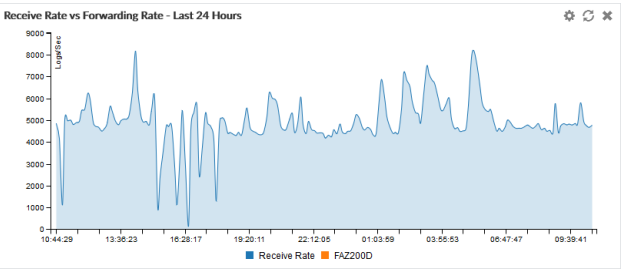


This widget is hidden when FortiAnalyzer is operating in Collector mode, and the SQL database is disabled.

Receive Rate vs Forwarding Rate widget

The *Receive Rate vs Forwarding Rate* widget displays the rate at which the FortiAnalyzer is receiving logs. When log forwarding is configured, the widget also displays the log forwarding rate for each configured server.

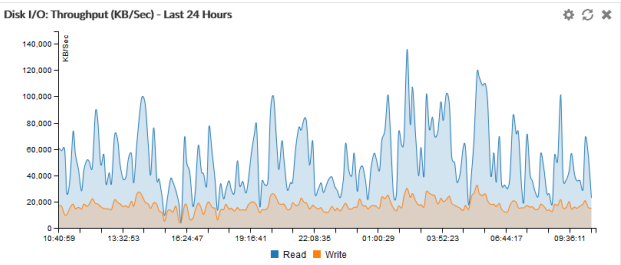
Click the edit icon in the widget toolbar to adjust the time period shown on the graph and the refresh interval, if any, of the widget.



Disk I/O widget

The *Disk I/O* widget shows the disk utilization (%), transaction rate (requests/s), or throughput (KB/s), versus time.

Click the edit icon in the widget toolbar to select which chart is displayed, the time period shown on the graph, and the refresh interval (if any) of the chart.

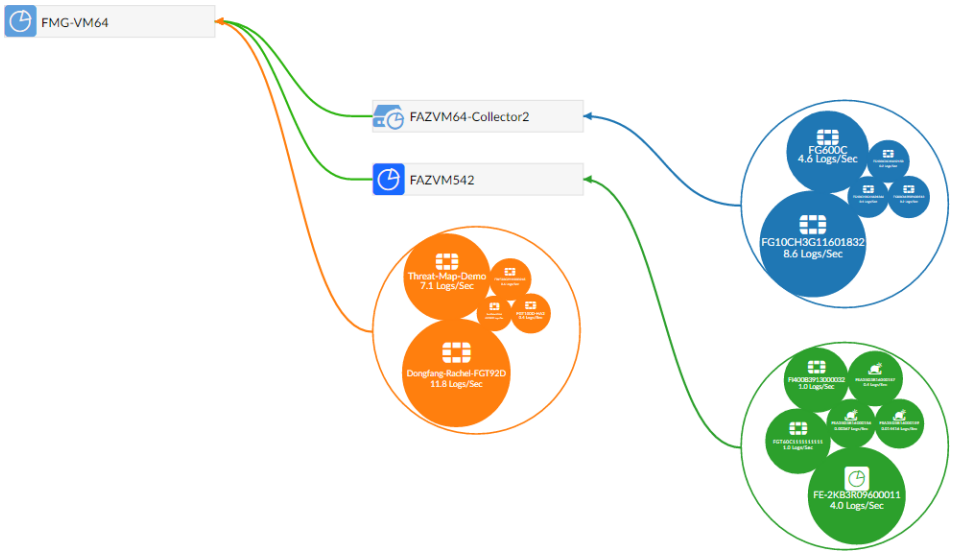


Logging Topology

The *Logging Topology* pane shows the physical topology of devices in the Security Fabric. Click, hold, and drag to adjust the view in the content pane, and double-click or use the scroll wheel to change the zoom.

The visualization can be filtered to show only FortiAnalyzer devices or all devices by device count or traffic.

Hovering the cursor over a device in the visualization will show information about the device, such as the IP address and device name. Right-click on a device and select *View Related Logs* to go to the *Log View* pane, filtered for that device.



Network

The network settings are used to configure ports for the FortiAnalyzer unit. You should also specify what port and methods that an administrators can use to access the FortiAnalyzer unit. If required, static routes can be configured.

The default port for FortiAnalyzer units is port 1. It can be used to configure one IP address for the FortiAnalyzer unit, or multiple ports can be configured with multiple IP addresses for improved security.

You can configure administrative access in IPv4 or IPv6 and include settings for HTTPS, HTTP, PING, SSH, SNMP, Web Service, and FortiManager.

FortiAnalyzer supports SSHv2.

You can prevent unauthorized access to the GUI by creating administrator accounts with trusted hosts. With trusted hosts configured, the administrator can only log in to the GUI when working on a computer with the trusted host as defined in the administrator account. For more information, see Trusted hosts on page 307 and Managing administrator accounts on page 308.

Configuring network interfaces

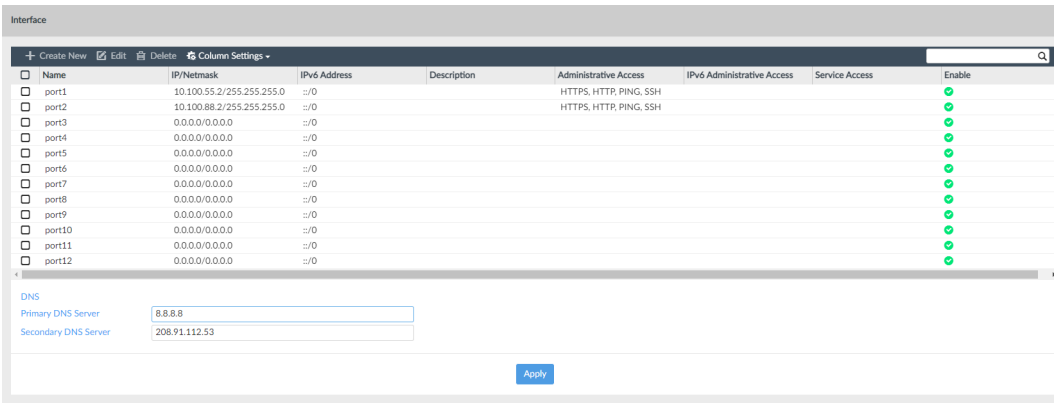
Fortinet devices can be connected to any of the FortiAnalyzer unit's interfaces. The DNS servers must be on the networks to which the FortiAnalyzer unit connects, and should have two different IP addresses.

The following port configuration is recommended:

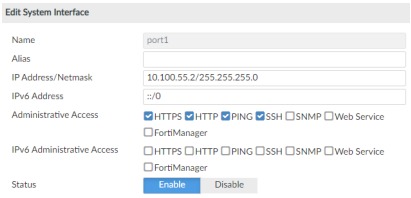
- Use port 1 for device log traffic, and disable unneeded services on it, such as SSH, Web Service, and so on.
- Use a second port for administrator access, and enable HTTPS, Web Service, and SSH for this port. Leave other services disabled.

To configure port 1:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Network*.The *Interface* pane is displayed at the top of the page.



2. In the *Interface* pane, double-click *Port1*. The *Edit System Interface* pane is displayed.



3. Configure the following settings for *port1*, then click *OK* to apply your changes.

Name	Displays the name of the interface.
IP Address/Netmask	The IP address and netmask associated with this interface.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address associated with this interface.
Administrative Access	Select the allowed administrative service protocols from: HTTPS, HTTP, PING, SSH, SNMP, Web Service, and FortiManager.
IPv6 Administrative Access	Select the allowed IPv6 administrative service protocols from: HTTPS, HTTP, PING, SSH, SNMP, Web Service, and FortiManager.
Status	Select *Enable* or *Disable*.

4. Configure the DNS settings, and click *Apply*.

Primary DNS Server	The primary DNS server IP address.

Secondary DNS Server	The secondary DNS server IP address.

To configure additional ports:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Network*. The *Interface* pane is displayed at the top of the page.
2. In the *Interface* pane, double-click on a port, right-click on a port then select *Edit* from the pop-up menu, or select a port then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit System Interface* pane is displayed.
3. Configure the settings as required.
4. Click *OK* to apply your changes.



The port name, default gateway, and DNS servers cannot be changed from the *Edit System Interface* pane. The port can be given an alias if needed.

Disabling ports

Ports can be disabled to prevent them from accepting network traffic

To disable a port:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Network*. The *Interface* list is displayed.
2. Double-click on a port, right-click on a port then select *Edit* from the pop-up menu, or select a port then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit System Interface* pane is displayed.
3. In the *Status* field, click *Disable*
4. Click *OK* to disable the port.

Changing administrative access

Administrative access defines the protocols that can be used to connect to the FortiAnalyzer through an interface. The available options are: HTTPS, HTTP, PING, SSH, SNMP, Web Service, and FortiManager.

To change administrative access:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Network* and click *All Interfaces*. The interface list opens.
2. Double-click on a port, right-click on a port then select *Edit* from the pop-up menu, or select a port then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit System Interface* pane is displayed.
3. Select one or more access protocols for the interface for *Administrative Access* and *IPv6 Administrator Access*, as required.
4. Click *OK* to apply your changes.

Static routes

Static routes can be managed from the routing tables for IPv4 and IPv6 routes. The routing tables can be accessed by going to *System Settings* > *Network*.

To add a static route:

1. From the network routing table, click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *Create New Network Route* pane opens.
2. Select the *IP Type* as either IPv4 or IPv6.
3. Enter the destination IP address and netmask, or IPv6 prefix, and gateway in the requisite fields.
4. Select the network interface that connects to the gateway from the dropdown list. Ports, aggregate links, and VLANs are available.
5. Click *OK* to create the new static route.

To edit a static route:

1. From the network routing table: double-click on a route, right-click on a route then select *Edit* from the pop-up menu, or select a route then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Network Route* pane opens.
2. Edit the configuration as required. The route ID cannot be changed.
3. Click *OK* to apply your changes.

To delete a static route or routes:

1. From the newtork routing table, right-click on a route then select *Delete* from the pop-up menu, or select a route or routes then click *Delete* in the toolbar.
2. Click *OK* in the confirmation dialog box to delete the selected route or routes.

Packet capture

Packets can be captured on configured interfaces by going to *System* > *Network* > *Packet Capture*.

The following information is available:

Interface	The name of the configured interface for which packets can be captured. For information on configuring an interface, see Configuring network interfaces on page 249.
Filter Criteria	The values used to filter the packet.
# Packets	The number of packets.
Maximum Packet Count	The maximum number of packets that can be captured on a sniffer.
Progress	The status of the packet capture process.
Actions	Allows you to start and stop the capturing process, and download the most recently captured packets.

To start capturing packets on an interface, select the *Start capturing* button in the *Actions* column for that interface. The *Progress* column changes to *Running*, and the *Stop capturing* and *Download* buttons become available in the *Actions* column.

To add a packet sniffer:

1. From the *Packet Capture* table, click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *Create New Sniffer* pane opens.
2. Configure the following options:

Interface	The interface name (non-changeable).
Max. Packets to Save	Enter the maximum number of packets to capture, between 1-10000. The default is 4000 packets.
Include IPv6 Packets	Select to include IPv6 packets when capturing packets.
Include Non-IP Packets	Select to include non-IP packets when capturing packets.
Enable Filters	You can filter the packet by *Host(s)*, *Port(s)*, *VLAN(s)*, and *Protocol*.

3. Click *OK*.

To download captured packets:

1. In the *Actions* column, click the *Download* button for the interface whose captured packets you want to download. If no packets have been captured for that interface, click the *Start capturing* button.
2. When prompted, save the packet file (*sniffer_[interface].pcap*) to your management computer. The file can then be opened using packet analyzer software.

To edit a packet sniffer:

1. From the *Packet Capture* table, click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Sniffer* pane opens.
2. Configure the packet sniffer options
3. Click *OK*.

Aggregate links

Link aggregation enables you to bind two or more physical interfaces together to form an aggregated (combined) link. This new link has the bandwidth of all the links combined. If a link in the group fails, traffic is transferred automatically to the remaining interfaces.

To configure aggregate links:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Network*.
2. In the *Interface* toolbar, click *Create New*. The *Create New Interface* page is displayed.
3. In the *Name* field, enter a name for the interface.
4. In the *Type* field, select *Aggregate*.
5. In the *Members* field, select the ports you want to include in the aggregate.
6. In the *IP Addess/Netmask* field, enter the IP address for the aggregate link.
7. In the *Administrative Access* field, select the access protocol.
8. In the *IPv6 Administrative Access* area, select the access protocol.
9. Set the *LACP Speed* to *Slow* or *Fast*.

10. In the *Minimum Links Up* field, enter the number of aggregated ports that must be up.



You must enter a minimum value of *2* for the aggregate links to work.

11. Set *Minimum Links Down* to *Operational* or *Administrative*.
12. In the *Links up Delay*, set the number of milliseconds to wait before considering the link is up.
13. Click *OK*.

After the aggregate links are configured, log into FortiGate and go to *Network* > *Interfaces*, and configure an aggregation interface. For information, see Aggregation and redundancy in the *FortiOS Administration Guide*.

To enable the interface with the GUI:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Network*.
2. In the *Interface* pane, double-click the aggregate interface to edit it. The *Edit System Interface* window opens.
3. Set the *Status* to *Enable*.

To enable the interface with the CLI:

```
# config system interface
(interface)# edit Aggregation1
(Aggregation1)# set status up
(Aggregation1)# end
```

VLAN interfaces

You can configure a VLAN interface in FortiAnalyzer by going to *System Settings* > *Network.*

To configure a VLAN interface:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Network*.
2. In the *Interface* toolbar, click *Create New*. The *Create New Network Interface* page is displayed.
3. In the *Name* field, enter a name for the VLAN.
4. In the *Type* field, select *VLAN*.
5. In the *VLAN ID* field, enter a VLAN ID. You can use a range between 1 and 4094.
6. In the *Interface* field, select the interface to which the VLAN will be bound.
7. In the *Protocol* field, select either *IEEE 802.1Q.* or *IEEE 802.1AD.*
8. In the *IP Address/Netmask* field, enter the IP address for the VLAN.
9. Optionally, add an *IPv6 Address*.
10. In the *Administrative Access* field, select the access protocol.
11. Optionally, configure the *IPv6 Administrative Access*.
12. In the *Service Access* field, select which services can be accessed in this VLAN.
13. In the *Status* field, select the VLAN status.
14. Click *OK*.
15. If required, you can create a static route with the VLAN interface. See Static routes on page 250.

RAID Management

RAID helps to divide data storage over multiple disks, providing increased data reliability. For FortiAnalyzer devices containing multiple hard disks, you can configure the RAID array for capacity, performance, and/or availability.



The *RAID Management* tree menu is only available on FortiAnalyzer devices that support RAID.

Supported RAID levels

FortiAnalyzer units with multiple hard drives can support the following RAID levels:



See the FortiAnalyzer datasheet to determine your devices supported RAID levels.

Linear RAID

A Linear RAID array combines all hard disks into one large virtual disk. The total space available in this option is the capacity of all disks used. There is very little performance change when using this RAID format. If any of the drives fails, the entire set of drives is unusable until the faulty drive is replaced. All data will be lost.

RAID 0

A RAID 0 array is also referred to as striping. The FortiAnalyzer unit writes information evenly across all hard disks. The total space available is that of all the disks in the RAID array. There is no redundancy available. If any single drive fails, the data on that drive cannot be recovered. This RAID level is beneficial because it provides better performance, since the FortiAnalyzer unit can distribute disk writing across multiple disks.

- Minimum number of drives: 2
- Data protection: No protection



RAID 0 is not recommended for mission critical environments as it is not fault-tolerant.

RAID 1

A RAID 1 array is also referred to as mirroring. The FortiAnalyzer unit writes information to one hard disk, and writes a copy (a mirror image) of all information to all other hard disks. The total disk space available is that of only one hard disk, as the others are solely used for mirroring. This provides redundant data storage with no single point of failure. Should any of the hard disks fail, there are backup hard disks available.

- Minimum number of drives: 2
- Data protection: Single-drive failure



One write or two reads are possible per mirrored pair. RAID 1 offers redundancy of data. A re-build is not required in the event of a drive failure. This is the simplest RAID storage design with the highest disk overhead.

RAID 1s

A RAID 1 with hot spare array uses one of the hard disks as a hot spare (a stand-by disk for the RAID). If a hard disk fails, within a minute of the failure the hot spare is substituted for the failed drive, integrating it into the RAID array and rebuilding the RAID's data. When you replace the failed hard disk, the new hard disk is used as the new hot spare. The total disk space available is the total number of disks minus two.

RAID 5

A RAID 5 array employs striping with a parity check. Similar to RAID 0, the FortiAnalyzer unit writes information evenly across all drives but additional parity blocks are written on the same stripes. The parity block is staggered for each stripe. The total disk space is the total number of disks in the array, minus one disk for parity storage. For example, with four hard disks, the total capacity available is actually the total for three hard disks. RAID 5 performance is typically better with reading than with writing, although performance is degraded when one disk has failed or is missing. With RAID 5, one disk can fail without the loss of data. If a drive fails, it can be replaced and the FortiAnalyzer unit will restore the data on the new disk by using reference information from the parity volume.

- Minimum number of drives: 3
- Data protection: Single-drive failure

RAID 5s

A RAID 5 with hot spare array uses one of the hard disks as a hot spare (a stand-by disk for the RAID). If a hard disk fails, within a minute of the failure, the hot spare is substituted for the failed drive, integrating it into the RAID array, and rebuilding the RAID's data. When you replace the failed hard disk, the new hard disk is used as the new hot spare. The total disk space available is the total number of disks minus two.

RAID 6

A RAID 6 array is the same as a RAID 5 array with an additional parity block. It uses block-level striping with two parity blocks distributed across all member disks.

- Minimum number of drives: 4
- Data protection: Up to two disk failures.

RAID 6s

A RAID 6 with hot spare array is the same as a RAID 5 with hot spare array with an additional parity block.

RAID 10

RAID 10 (or 1+0), includes nested RAID levels 1 and 0, or a stripe (RAID 0) of mirrors (RAID 1). The total disk space available is the total number of disks in the array (a minimum of 4) divided by 2, for example:

- 2 RAID 1 arrays of two disks each,
- 3 RAID 1 arrays of two disks each,

- 6 RAID1 arrays of two disks each.

One drive from a RAID 1 array can fail without the loss of data; however, should the other drive in the RAID 1 array fail, all data will be lost. In this situation, it is important to replace a failed drive as quickly as possible.

- Minimum number of drives: 4
- Data protection: Up to two disk failures in each sub-array.



Alternative to RAID 1 when additional performance is required.

RAID 50

RAID 50 (or 5+0) includes nested RAID levels 5 and 0, or a stripe (RAID 0) and stripe with parity (RAID 5). The total disk space available is the total number of disks minus the number of RAID 5 sub-arrays. RAID 50 provides increased performance and also ensures no data loss for the same reasons as RAID 5. One drive in each RAID 5 array can fail without the loss of data.

- Minimum number of drives: 6
- Data protection: Up to one disk failure in each sub-array.



Higher fault tolerance than RAID 5 and higher efficiency than RAID 0.



RAID 50 is only available on models with 9 or more disks. By default, two groups are used unless otherwise configured via the CLI. Use the `diagnose system raid status` CLI command to view your current RAID level, status, size, groups, and hard disk drive information.

RAID 60

A RAID 60 (6+ 0) array combines the straight, block-level striping of RAID 0 with the distributed double parity of RAID 6.

- Minimum number of drives: 8
- Data protection: Up to two disk failures in each sub-array.



High read data transaction rate, medium write data transaction rate, and slightly lower performance than RAID 50.

Configuring the RAID level



Changing the RAID level will delete all data.

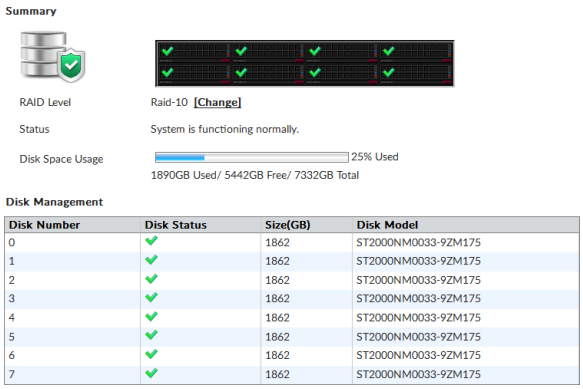
To configure the RAID level:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *RAID Management*.
2. Click *Change* in the *RAID Level* field. The *RAID Settings* dialog box is displayed.
3. From the *RAID Level* list, select a new RAID level, then click *OK*.
   The FortiAnalyzer unit reboots. Depending on the selected RAID level, it may take a significant amount of time to generate the RAID array.

Monitoring RAID status

To view the RAID status, go to *System Settings* > *RAID Management*. The RAID Management pane displays the RAID level, status, and disk space usage. It also shows the status, size, and model of each disk in the RAID array.

The *Alert Message Console* widget, located in *System Settings* > *Dashboard*, provides detailed information about RAID array failures. For more information see Alert Messages Console widget on page 245.



Summary		Shows summary information about the RAID array.
	Graphic	Displays the position and status of each disk in the RAID array. Hover the cursor over each disk to view details.
	RAID Level	Displays the selected RAID level. Click *Change* to change the selected RAID level. When you change the RAID settings, all data is deleted.
	Status	Displays the overall status of the RAID array.
	Disk Space Usage	Displays the total size of the disk space, how much disk space is used, and how much disk space is free.
Disk Management		Shows information about each disk in the RAID array.
	Disk Number	Identifies the disk number for each disk.
	Disk Status	Displays the status of each disk in the RAID array. • *Ready*: The hard drive is functioning normally. • *Rebuilding*: The FortiAnalyzer unit is writing data to a newly added hard drive

	in order to restore the hard drive to an optimal state. The FortiAnalyzer unit is not fully fault tolerant until rebuilding is complete. • *Initializing*: The FortiAnalyzer unit is writing to all the hard drives in the device in order to make the array fault tolerant. • *Verifying*: The FortiAnalyzer unit is ensuring that the parity data of a redundant drive is valid. • *Degraded*: The hard drive is no longer being used by the RAID controller. • *Inoperable*: One or more drives are missing from the FortiAnalyzer unit. The drive is no longer available to the operating system. Data on an inoperable drive cannot be accessed.
Size (GB)	Displays the size, in GB, of each disk.
Disk Model	Displays the model number of each disk.

Swapping hard disks

If a hard disk on a FortiAnalyzer unit fails, it must be replaced. On FortiAnalyzer devices that support hardware RAID, the hard disk can be replaced while the unit is still running - known as hot swapping. On FortiAnalyzer units with software RAID, the device must be shutdown prior to exchanging the hard disk.

To identify which hard disk failed, read the relevant log message in the *Alert Message Console* widget. See Alert Messages Console widget on page 245.



Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage FortiAnalyzer equipment. Only perform the procedures described in this document from an ESD workstation. If no such station is available, you can provide some ESD protection by wearing an anti-static wrist or ankle strap and attaching it to an ESD connector or to a metal part of a FortiAnalyzer chassis.



When replacing a hard disk, you need to first verify that the new disk is the same size as those supplied by Fortinet and has at least the same capacity as the old one in the FortiAnalyzer unit. Installing a smaller hard disk will affect the RAID setup and may cause data loss. Due to possible differences in sector layout between disks, the only way to guarantee that two disks have the same size is to use the same brand and model.

The size provided by the hard drive manufacturer for a given disk model is only an approximation. The exact size is determined by the number of sectors present on the disk.

To hot swap a hard disk on a device that supports hardware RAID:

1. Remove the faulty hard disk.
2. Install a new disk.
   The FortiAnalyzer unit automatically adds the new disk to the current RAID array. The status appears on the console. The *RAID Management* pane displays a green checkmark icon for all disks and the *RAID Status* area displays the progress of the RAID re-synchronization/rebuild.

Adding hard disks

Some FortiAnalyzer units have space to add more hard disks to increase your storage capacity.



Fortinet recommends you use the same disks as those supplied by Fortinet. Disks of other brands will not be supported by Fortinet. For information on purchasing extra hard disks, contact your Fortinet reseller.

To add more hard disks:

1. Obtain the same disks as those supplied by Fortinet.
2. Back up the log data on the FortiAnalyzer unit.
   You can also migrate the data to another FortiAnalyzer unit, if you have one. Data migration reduces system down time and the risk of data loss.
3. Install the disks in the FortiAnalyzer unit.
   If your unit supports hot swapping, you can do so while the unit is running. Otherwise the unit must be shut down first. See Unit Operation widget on page 245 for information.
4. Configure the RAID level. See Configuring the RAID level on page 256.
5. If you backed up the log data, restore it.

Administrative Domains (ADOMs)

Administrative domains (ADOMs) enable administrators to manage only those devices that they are specifically assigned, based on the ADOMs to which they have access. When the ADOM mode is advanced, FortiGate devices with multiple VDOMs can be divided among multiple ADOMs.

Administrator accounts can be tied to one or more ADOMs, or denied access to specific ADOMs. When a particular administrator logs in, they see only those devices or VDOMs that have been enabled for their account. Super user administrator accounts, such as the `admin` account, can see and maintain all ADOMs and the devices within them.

Each ADOM specifies how long to store and how much disk space to use for its logs. You can monitor disk utilization for each ADOM and adjust storage settings for logs as needed.

The maximum number of ADOMs you can add depends on the FortiAnalyzer system model. Please refer to the FortiAnalyzer data sheet for more information.

When the maximum number of ADOMs has been reached, you will be unable to create a new ADOM.

When upgrading to FortiAnalyzer 6.2.1 or later, you will continue to have access to any ADOMs exceeding the limit, however, no additional ADOMs can be created, and an alert will be issued in the *Alert Message Console* in *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.

By default, ADOMs are disabled. Enabling and configuring ADOMs can only be done by administrators with the *Super_User* profile. See Administrators on page 307.

The root ADOM and Security Fabric ADOMs are available for visibility into all Fabric devices. See Security Fabric ADOMs on page 128.



Non-FortiGate devices are automatically located in specific ADOMs for their device type. They cannot be moved to other ADOMs.



ADOMs must be enabled to support the logging and reporting of non-FortiGate devices.

Root ADOM

When ADOMs are enabled, the default *root ADOM* type is *Fabric*. Fabric ADOMs show combined results from all Security Fabric devices in the *Device Manager*, *Log View*, *FortiView*, *Incidents & Events* and *Reports* panes. For more information on Fabric ADOMs, see Security Fabric ADOMs on page 128.

In FortiAnalyzer 6.2.0 and earlier, the root ADOM is a *FortiGate* ADOM. When upgrading to FortiAnalyzer 6.2.1 and later, the root ADOM type will *not* be changed to *Fabric*. Resetting the FortiAnalyzer settings through a factory reset will cause the root ADOM to become a Fabric ADOM.

Default device type ADOMs

When ADOMs are enabled, FortiAnalyzer includes default ADOMs for specific types of devices. When you add one or more of these devices to FortiAnalyzer, the devices are automatically added to the appropriate ADOM, and the ADOM becomes selectable. When a default ADOM contains no devices, the ADOM is not selectable.

For example, when you add a FortiClient EMS device to the FortiAnalyzer, the FortiClient EMS device is automatically added to the default FortiClient ADOM. After the FortiClient ADOM contains a FortiClient EMS device, the FortiClient ADOM is selectable when you log into FortiAnalyzer or when you switch between ADOMs.

You can view all of the ADOMs, including default ADOMs without devices, on the *System Settings* > *All ADOMs* pane.

Organizing devices into ADOMs

You can organize devices into ADOMs to allow you to better manage these devices. Devices can be organized by whatever method you deem appropriate, for example:

- Firmware version: group all devices with the same firmware version into an ADOM.
- Geographic regions: group all devices for a specific geographic region into an ADOM, and devices for a different region into another ADOM.
- Administrative users: group devices into separate ADOMs based for specific administrators responsible for the group of devices.
- Customers: group all devices for one customer into an ADOM, and devices for another customer into another ADOM.

FortiClient support and ADOMs

FortiClient logs are stored in the device that the FortiClient endpoint is registered to.

For example, when endpoints are registered to a FortiGate device, FortiClient logs are viewed on the FortiGate device. When endpoints are registered to a FortiClient EMS, FortiClient logs are viewed in the FortiClient ADOM that the FortiClient EMS device is added to.

ADOMs must be enabled to support FortiClient EMS devices.

Merge FortiAnalyzer Logging Support for FortiClient EMS for Chromebooks

1. Add `https-logging` to the `allowaccess` list using the following CLI command:
```
config system interface
   edit "port1"
      set allowaccess https ssh https-logging
   next
end
```
2. Add SSL certificate to enable communication.
   An SSL certificate is required to support communication and send logs between FortiClient Web Filter extension and FortiAnalyzer. If you use a public SSL certificate, you only need to add the public SSL certificate to FortiAnalyzer.
   However, if you prefer to use a certificate that is not from a common CA, you must add the SSL certificate to FortiAnalyzer, and you must push the root CA of your certificate to the Google Chromebooks. Otherwise, the HTTPS connection between the FortiClient EMS Chromebook Web Filter extension and FortiAnalyzer will not work. The common name of the certificate must be the FortiAnalyzer IP address.
   a. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *Local Certificates*.
   b. Click *Import*. The *Import Local Certificate* dialog box appears.
   c. In the *Type* list, select *Certificate*. Or,
      In the *Type* list, select *PKCS#12 Certificate* to upload the certificate in PK12 format.
   d. Beside the *Certificate File* field, click *Browse* to select the certificate.
   e. Enter the *password* and *certificate name*.
   f. Click *OK*.
3. Select certificates for HTTPS connections:
   a. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Admin Settings*.
   b. In the *HTTPS & Web Service Certificate* box, select the certificate you want to use for HTTPS connections, and click *Apply*.
4. Enable the FortiClient ADOM using the following CLI command:
```
conf sys global
   set adom-status enable
end
```
5. Add FortiClient EMS for Chromebooks as a device to the FortiClient ADOM:
   Go to *Device Manager* > *click the + Add Device button* to add FortiClient EMS for Chromebooks as a FortiClient ADOM device.
6. Enable logging in FortiClient EMS for Chromebooks:
   You will need to enable logging in FortiClient EMS for Chromebooks, see the *FortiClient EMS for Chromebooks Administration Guide* for more information.

Enabling and disabling the ADOM feature

By default, ADOMs are disabled. Enabling and configuring ADOMs can only be done by super user administrators.

When ADOMs are enabled, the *Device Manager*, *FortiView*, *Log View*, *FortiSoC*, and *Reports* panes are displayed per ADOM. You select the ADOM you need to work in when you log into the FortiAnalyzer unit. See Switching between ADOMs on page 23.



ADOMs must be enabled to support FortiMail and FortiWeb logging and reporting. When a FortiMail or FortiWeb device is authorized, the device is added to the respective default ADOM and is visible in the left-hand tree menu.



FortiGate and FortiCarrier devices cannot be grouped into the same ADOM. FortiCarrier devices are added to a specific default FortiCarrier ADOM.

To enable the ADOM feature:

1. Log in to the FortiAnalyzer as a super user administrator.
2. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
3. In the *System Information* widget, toggle the *Administrative Domain* switch to *ON*.
   You will be automatically logged out of the FortiAnalyzer and returned to the log in screen.

To disable the ADOM feature:

1. Remove all the devices from all non-root ADOMs. That is, add all devices to the root ADOM.
2. Delete all non-root ADOMs. See Deleting ADOMs on page 267.
   Only after removing all the non-root ADOMs can ADOMs be disabled.
3. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
4. In the *System Information* widget, toggle the *Administrative Domain* switch to *OFF*.
   You will be automatically logged out of the FortiAnalyzer and returned to the log in screen.



The ADOMs feature cannot be disabled if ADOMs are still configured and have managed devices in them.

ADOM device modes

An ADOM has two device modes: *Normal* (default) and *Advanced*.

In *Normal* mode, you cannot assign different FortiGate VDOMs to different ADOMs. The FortiGate unit can only be added to a single ADOM.

In *Advanced* mode, you can assign a VDOM from a single device to a different ADOM. This allows you to analyze data for individual VDOMs, but will result in more complicated management scenarios. It is recommended only for advanced users.

FortiAnalyzer does not support splitting FortiGate VDOMs between multiple ADOMs in different device modes.

To change from *Advanced* mode back to *Normal* mode, you must ensure no FortiGate VDOMs are assigned to an ADOM.

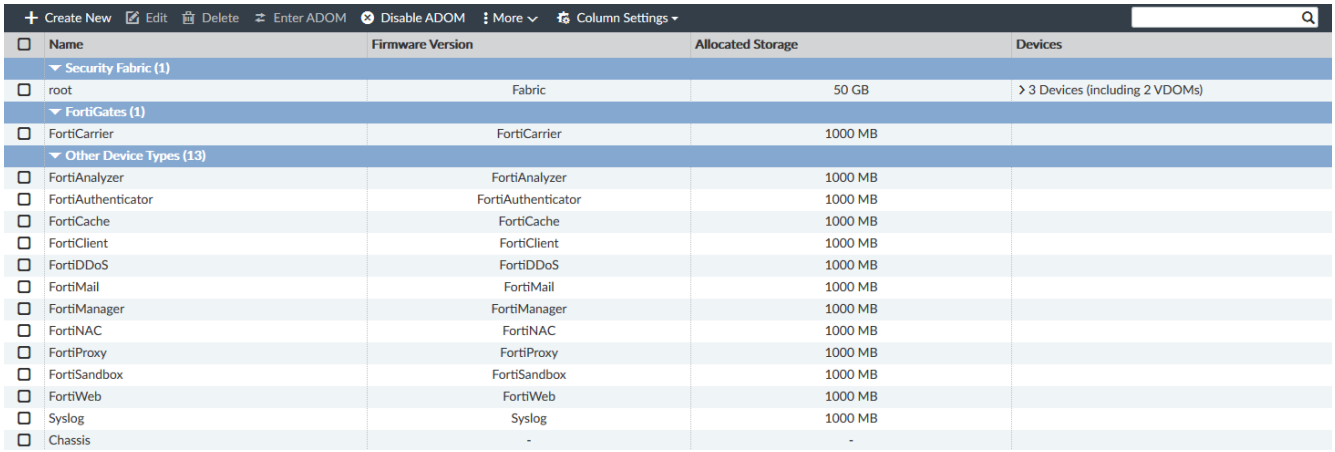
To change the ADOM device mode:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Advanced Settings*.
2. In the ADOM Mode field, select either *Normal* or *Advanced*.
3. Select *Apply* to apply your changes.

Managing ADOMs

The ADOMs feature must be enabled before ADOMs can be created or configured. See Enabling and disabling the ADOM feature on page 262.

To create and manage ADOMs, go to *System Settings* > *All ADOMs*.



Create New	Create a new ADOM. See Creating ADOMs on page 264.
Edit	Edit the selected ADOM. This option is also available from the right-click menu. See Editing an ADOM on page 267.
Delete	Delete the selected ADOM or ADOMs. You cannot delete default ADOMs. This option is also available from the right-click menu. See Deleting ADOMs on page 267.
Enter ADOM	Switch to the selected ADOM. This option is also available from the right-click menu.
Disable ADOM	Disable the selected ADOM. This option is also available from the right-click menu.

More	Select *Expand Devices* to expand all of the ADOMs to show the devices in each ADOM. Select *Collapse Devices* to collapses the device lists. Select an ADOM, and click *Clone* to make a copy of the ADOM. Devices are not cloned to the new ADOM. Some of these options are also available from the right-click menu.
Search	Enter a search term to search the ADOM list.
Name	The name of the ADOM. ADOMs are listed in the following groups: *Security Fabric*, *FortiGates* and *Other Device Types*. A group can be collapsed or expanded by clicking the triangle next to its name.
Firmware Version	The firmware version of the ADOM. Devices in the ADOM should have the same firmware version.
Devices	The number of devices and VDOMs that the ADOM contains. The device list can be expanded or by clicking the triangle.

Creating ADOMs

ADOMs must be enabled, and you must be logged in as a super user administrator to create a new ADOM.

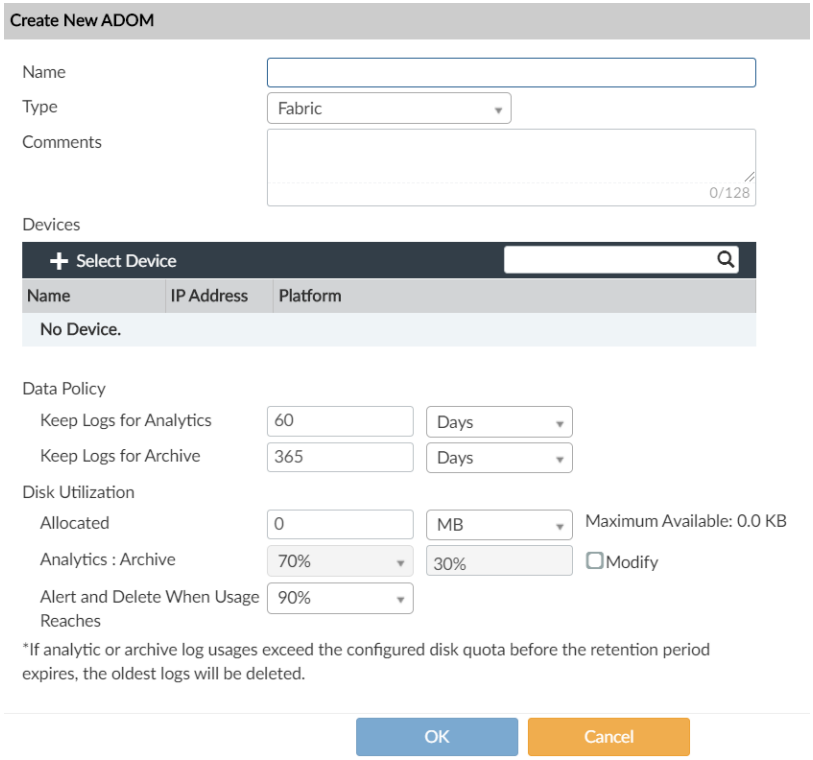
Consider the following when creating ADOMs:

- The maximum number of ADOMs that can be created depends on the FortiAnalyzer model. For more information, see the FortiAnalyzer data sheet at https://www.fortinet.com/products/management/fortianalyzer.html.
  When the maximum number of ADOMs has been exceeded, an alert will be issued in the *Alert Message Console* in *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
- You must use an administrator account that is assigned the *Super_User* administrative profile.
- You can add a device to only one ADOM. You cannot add a device to multiple ADOMs.
- You cannot add FortiGate and FortiCarrier devices to the same ADOM. FortiCarrier devices are added to a specific, default FortiCarrier ADOM.
- You can add one or more VDOMs from a FortiGate device to one ADOM. If you want to add individual VDOMs from a FortiGate device to different ADOMs, you must first enable advanced device mode. See ADOM device modes on page 262.
- You can configure how an ADOM handles log files from its devices. For example, you can configure how much disk space an ADOM can use for logs, and then monitor how much of the allotted disk space is used. You can also specify how long to keep logs in the SQL database and how long to keep logs stored in compressed format.

To create an ADOM:

1. Ensure that ADOMs are enabled. See Enabling and disabling the ADOM feature on page 262.
2. Go to *System Settings* > *All ADOMs*.

3. Click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *Create New ADOM* pane is displayed.



4. Configure the following settings, then click *OK* to create the ADOM.

Name	Type a name that allows you to distinguish this ADOM from your other ADOMs. ADOM names must be unique.
Type	Select the type of device that you are creating an ADOM for. The ADOM type cannot be edited. For Security Fabric ADOMs, select *Fabric*. Although you can create a different ADOM for each type of device, FortiAnalyzer does not enforce this setting.
Devices	Add a device or devices with the selected versions to the ADOM. The search field can be used to find specific devices. See Assigning devices to an ADOM on page 266.
Data Policy	Specify how long to keep logs in the indexed and compressed states.
Keep Logs for Analytics	Specify how long to keep logs in the indexed state. During the indexed state, logs are indexed in the SQL database for the specified amount of time. Information about the logs can be viewed in the *FortiView* > *FortiView*, *Incidents & Events/FortiSoC*, and *Reports* modules. After the specified length of time expires, Analytics logs are automatically purged from the SQL database.
Keep Logs for Archive	Specify how long to keep logs in the compressed state.

	During the compressed state, logs are stored in a compressed format on the FortiAnalyzer unit. When logs are in the compressed state, information about the log messages cannot be viewed in the *FortiView* > *FortiView*, *Incidents & Events*/*FortiSoC*, or *Reports* modules. After the specified length of time expires, Archive logs are automatically deleted from the FortiAnalyzer unit.
Disk Utilization	Specify how much disk space to use for logs.
Maximum Allowed	Specify the maximum amount of FortiAnalyzer disk space to use for logs, and select the unit of measure. The total available space on the FortiAnalyzer unit is shown. For more information about the maximum available space for each FortiAnalyzer unit, see Disk space allocation on page 102.
Analytics : Archive	Specify the percentage of the allotted space to use for Analytics and Archive logs. Analytics logs require more space than Archive logs. For example, a setting of 70% and 30% indicates that 70% of the allotted disk space will be used for Analytics logs, and 30% of the allotted space will be used for Archive logs. Select the *Modify* checkbox to change the setting.
Alert and Delete When Usage Reaches	Specify at what data usage percentage an alert messages will be generated and logs will be automatically deleted. The oldest Archive log files or Analytics database tables are deleted first.

Assigning devices to an ADOM

To assign devices to an ADOM you must be logged in as a super user administrator. Devices cannot be assigned to multiple ADOMs.

To assign devices to an ADOM:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *All ADOMs*.
2. Double-click on an ADOM, right-click on an ADOM and then select the *Edit* from the menu, or select the ADOM then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit ADOM* pane opens.
3. Click *Select Device*. The *Select Device* list opens on the right side of the screen.
4. Select the devices that you want to add to the ADOM. Only devices with the same version as the ADOM can be added. The selected devices are displayed in the *Devices* list.
   If the ADOM mode is *Advanced* you can add separate VDOMs to the ADOM as well as units.
5. When done selecting devices, click *Close* to close the *Select Device* list.
6. Click *OK*.
   The selected devices are removed from their previous ADOM and added to this one.

Assigning administrators to an ADOM

Super user administrators can create other administrators and either assign ADOMs to their account or exclude them from specific ADOMs, constraining them to configurations and data that apply only to devices in the ADOMs they can access.



By default, when ADOMs are enabled, existing administrator accounts other than *admin* are assigned to the *root* domain, which contains all devices in the device list. For more information about creating other ADOMs, see Creating ADOMs on page 264.

To assign an administrator to specific ADOMs:

1. Log in as a super user administrator. Other types of administrators cannot configure administrator accounts when ADOMs are enabled.
2. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrator*.
3. Double-click on an administrator, right-click on an administrator and then select the *Edit* from the menu, or select the administrator then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Administrator* pane opens.
4. Edit the *Administrative Domain* field as required, either assigning or excluding specific ADOMs.
5. Select *OK* to apply your changes.



The *admin* administrator account cannot be restricted to specific ADOMs.

Editing an ADOM

To edit an ADOM you must be logged in as a super user administrator. The ADOM type and version cannot be edited. For the default ADOMs, the name cannot be edited.

To edit an ADOM:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *All ADOMs*.
2. Double-click on an ADOM, right-click on an ADOM and then select *Edit* from the menu, or select the ADOM then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit ADOM* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, and then select *OK* to apply the changes.

Deleting ADOMs

To delete an ADOM, you must be logged in as a super-user administrator (see Administrator profiles on page 315), such as the *admin* administrator.

Prior to deleting an ADOM:

- All devices must be removed from the ADOM. Devices can be moved to another ADOM, or to the root ADOM. See Assigning devices to an ADOM on page 266.

To delete an ADOM:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *All ADOMs*.
2. Ensure that the ADOM or ADOMs being deleted have no devices in them.
3. Select the ADOM or ADOMs you need to delete.
4. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
5. Click *OK* in the confirmation box to delete the ADOM or ADOMs.
6. If there are users or policy packages referring to the ADOM, they are displayed in the *ADOM References Detected* dialog. Click *Delete Anyway* to delete the ADOM or ADOMs. The references to the ADOMs are also deleted.



Default ADOMs cannot be deleted.

Certificates

The FortiAnalyzer generates a certificate request based on the information you entered to identify the FortiAnalyzer unit. After you generate a certificate request, you can download the request to a management computer and then forward the request to a CA.

Local certificates are issued for a specific server, or website. Generally they are very specific, and often for an internal enterprise network.

CA root certificates are similar to local certificates, however they apply to a broader range of addresses or to an entire company.

The CRL is a list of certificates that have been revoked and are no longer usable. This list includes expired, stolen, or otherwise compromised certificates. If your certificate is on this list, it will not be accepted. CRLs are maintained by the CA that issues the certificates and include the date and time when the next CRL will be issued, as well as a sequence number to help ensure you have the most current versions.

Local certificates

The FortiAnalyzer unit generates a certificate request based on the information you enter to identify the FortiAnalyzer unit. After you generate a certificate request, you can download the request to a computer that has management access to the FortiAnalyzer unit and then forward the request to a CA.

The certificate window also enables you to export certificates for authentication, importing, and viewing.

The FortiAnalyzer has one default local certificate: *Fortinet_Local*.

You can manage local certificates from the *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *Local Certificates* page. Some options are available in the toolbar and some are also available in the right-click menu.



In order to safeguard against compromise, in FortiAnalyzer 7.2.0, FAZ-VM license files contain a unique certificate which is tied to the device's serial number.

Creating a local certificate

To create a certificate request:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *Local Certificates*.
2. Click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *Generate Certificate Signing Request* pane opens.
3. Enter the following information as required, then click *OK* to save the certificate request:

Certificate Name		The name of the certificate.
Subject Information		Select the ID type from the dropdown list: • *Host IP*: Select if the unit has a static IP address. Enter the public IP address of the unit in the *Host IP* field. • *Domain Name*: Select if the unit has a dynamic IP address and subscribes to a dynamic DNS service. Enter the domain name of the unit in the *Domain Name* field. • *Email*: Select to use an email address. Enter the email address in the *Email Address* field.
Optional Information		
	Organization Unit (OU)	The name of the department. You can enter a series of OUs up to a maximum of 5. To add or remove an OU, use the plus (+) or minus (-) icons.
	Organization (O)	Legal name of the company or organization.
	Locality (L)	Name of the city or town where the device is installed.
	State/Province (ST)	Name of the state or province where the FortiGate unit is installed.
	Country (C)	Select the country where the unit is installed from the dropdown list.
	E-mail Address (EA)	Contact email address.
	Subject Alternative Name	Optionally, enter one or more alternative names for which the certificate is also valid. Separate names with a comma. A name can be: • e-mail address • IP address • URI • DNS name (alternatives to the Common Name) • directory name (alternatives to the Distinguished Name) You must precede the name with the name type. Examples: • IP:1.1.1.1 • email:test@fortinet.com • email:my@other.address • URI:http://my.url.here/
Key Type		The key type can be *RSA* or *Elliptic Curve*.

Key Size	Select the key size from the dropdown list: *512 Bit*, *1024 Bit*, *1536 Bit*, or *2048 Bit*. This option is only available when the key type is *RSA*.
Curve Name	Select the curve name from the dropdown list: *secp256r1* (default), *secp384r1*, or *secp521r1*. This option is only available when the key type is *Elliptic Curve*.
Enrollment Method	The enrollment method is set to *File Based*.

Importing local certificates

To import a local certificate:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *Local Certificates*.
2. Click *Import* in the toolbar or right-click and select *Import*. The *Import* dialog box opens.
3. Enter the following information as required, then click *OK* to import the local certificate:

Type	Select the certificate type from the dropdown list: *Local Certificate*, *PKCS #12 Certificate*, or *Certificate*.
Certificate File	Click *Browse...* and locate the certificate file on the management computer, or drag and drop the file onto the dialog box.
Key File	Click *Browse...* and locate the key file on the management computer, or drag and drop the file onto the dialog box. This option is only available when *Type* is *Certificate*.
Password	Enter the certificate password. This option is only available when *Type* is *PKCS #12 Certificate* or *Certificate*.
Certificate Name	Enter the certificate name. This option is only available when *Type* is *PKCS #12 Certificate* or *Certificate*.

Deleting local certificates

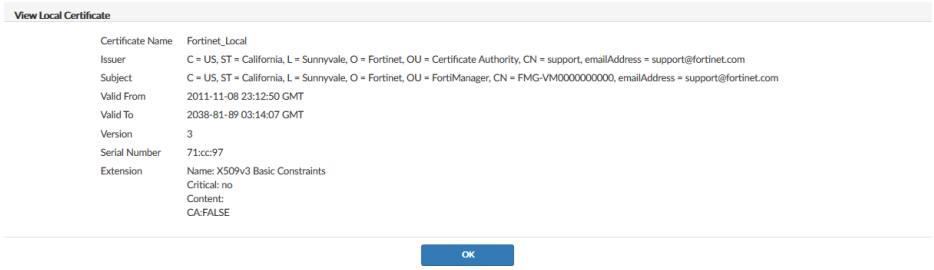
To delete a local certificate or certificates:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *Local Certificates*.
2. Select the certificate or certificates you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation dialog box to delete the selected certificate or certificates.

Viewing details of local certificates

To view details of a local certificate:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *Local Certificates*.
2. Select the certificates that you would like to see details about, then click *View Certificate Detail* in the toolbar or right-click menu. The *View Local Certificate* page opens.



3. Click *OK* to return to the local certificates list.

Downloading local certificates

To download a local certificate:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *Local Certificates*.
2. Select the certificate that you need to download.
3. Click *Download* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Download*, and save the certificate to the management computer.



When an object is added to a policy package and assigned to an ADOM, the object is available in all devices that are part of the ADOM. If the object is renamed on a device locally, FortiManager automatically syncs the renamed object to the ADOM.

CA certificates

The FortiAnalyzer has one default CA certificate, *Fortinet_CA*. In this sub-menu you can delete, import, view, and download certificates.

Importing CA certificates

To import a CA certificate:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *CA Certificates*.
2. Click *Import* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Import*. The *Import* dialog box opens.
3. Click *Browse...* and locate the certificate file on the management computer, or drag and drop the file onto the dialog box.
4. Click *OK* to import the certificate.

Viewing CA certificate details

To view a CA certificate's details:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *CA Certificates*.
2. Select the certificates you need to see details about.
3. Click *View Certificate Detail* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *View Certificate Detail*. The *View CA Certificate*

page opens.

4. Click *OK* to return to the CA certificates list.

Downloading CA certificates

To download a CA certificate:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *CA Certificates*.
2. Select the certificate you need to download.
3. Click *Download* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Download*, and save the certificate to the management computer.

Deleting CA certificates

To delete a CA certificate or certificates:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *CA Certificates*.
2. Select the certificate or certificates you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation dialog box to delete the selected certificate or certificates.



The *Fortinet_CA* certificate cannot be deleted.

Certificate revocation lists

When you apply for a signed personal or group certificate to install on remote clients, you can obtain the corresponding root certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) from the issuing CA.

The CRL is a list of certificates that have been revoked and are no longer usable. This list includes expired, stolen, or otherwise compromised certificates. If your certificate is on this list, it will not be accepted. CRLs are maintained by the CA that issues the certificates and includes the date and time when the next CRL will be issued as well as a sequence number to help ensure you have the most current version of the CRL.

When you receive the signed personal or group certificate, install the signed certificate on the remote client(s) according to the browser documentation. Install the corresponding root certificate (and CRL) from the issuing CA on the FortiAnalyzer unit according to the procedures given below.

Importing a CRL

To import a CRL:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *CRL*.
2. Click *Import* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Import*. The *Import* dialog box opens.
3. Click *Browse...* and locate the CRL file on the management computer, or drag and drop the file onto the dialog box.
4. Click *OK* to import the CRL.

Viewing a CRL

To view a CRL:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *CRL*.
2. Select the CRL you need to see details about.
3. Click *View Certificate Detail* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *View Certificate Detail*. The *Result* page opens.
4. Click *OK* to return to the CRL list.

Deleting a CRL

To delete a CRL or CRLs:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *CRL*.
2. Select the CRL or CRLs you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation dialog box to delete the selected CRL or CRLs.

Log Forwarding

You can forward logs from a FortiAnalyzer unit to another FortiAnalyzer unit, a syslog server, or a Common Event Format (CEF) server when you use the default forwarding mode in log forwarding.

The *client* is the FortiAnalyzer unit that forwards logs to another device. The *server* is the FortiAnalyzer unit, syslog server, or CEF server that receives the logs.

In addition to forwarding logs to another unit or server, the client retains a local copy of the logs. The local copy of the logs is subject to the data policy settings for archived logs. See Log storage on page 31 for more information.



To see a graphical view of the log forwarding configuration, and to see details of the devices involved, go to *System Settings* > *Logging Topology*. For more information, see Logging Topology on page 248.

Modes

FortiAnalyzer supports two log forwarding modes: forwarding (default), and aggregation.

Forwarding

Logs are forwarded in real-time or near real-time as they are received. Forwarded content files include: DLP files, antivirus quarantine files, and IPS packet captures.

This mode can be configured in both the GUI and CLI.

Aggregation

As FortiAnalyzer receives logs from devices, it stores them, and then forwards the collected logs at a specified time every day.

FortiAnalyzer supports log forwarding in aggregation mode only between two FortiAnalyzer units. Syslog and CEF servers are not supported.



The client must provide super user log in credentials to get authenticated by the server to aggregate logs.

Aggregation mode can only be configured with the `log-forward` and `log-forward-service` CLI commands. See the *FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference* for more information.

The following table lists the differences between the two modes:

	Log Forwarding	Log Aggregation
Configuration Portal	GUI or CLI	CLI
Remote Server Type	FortiAnalyzer Syslog/CEF	FortiAnalyzer
Device Filter Support	Yes	Yes
Log Filter Support	Yes	No
Log Archive Support	Yes	Yes
Server Port customization	Yes (Except for FortiAnalyzer)	No
Compression	Yes (FortiAnalyzer only)	No
Log Field Exclusion	Yes	No
Log Delay	Real-time (max 5 minutes delay)	Max 1 day
Log Data Masking	Yes	No
Meta-data synchronization	Yes	No
Secure channel support	Yes (SSL as reliable connection)	Yes (rsync + SSH)
Network bandwidth	Normal (as log traffic received)	Peak hour as aggregation starts to finish
Impact on remote FortiAnalyzer	Normal (as log volume received)	Potentially large table (If there is a mix of incoming real-time and real-time logs.)

Configuring log forwarding

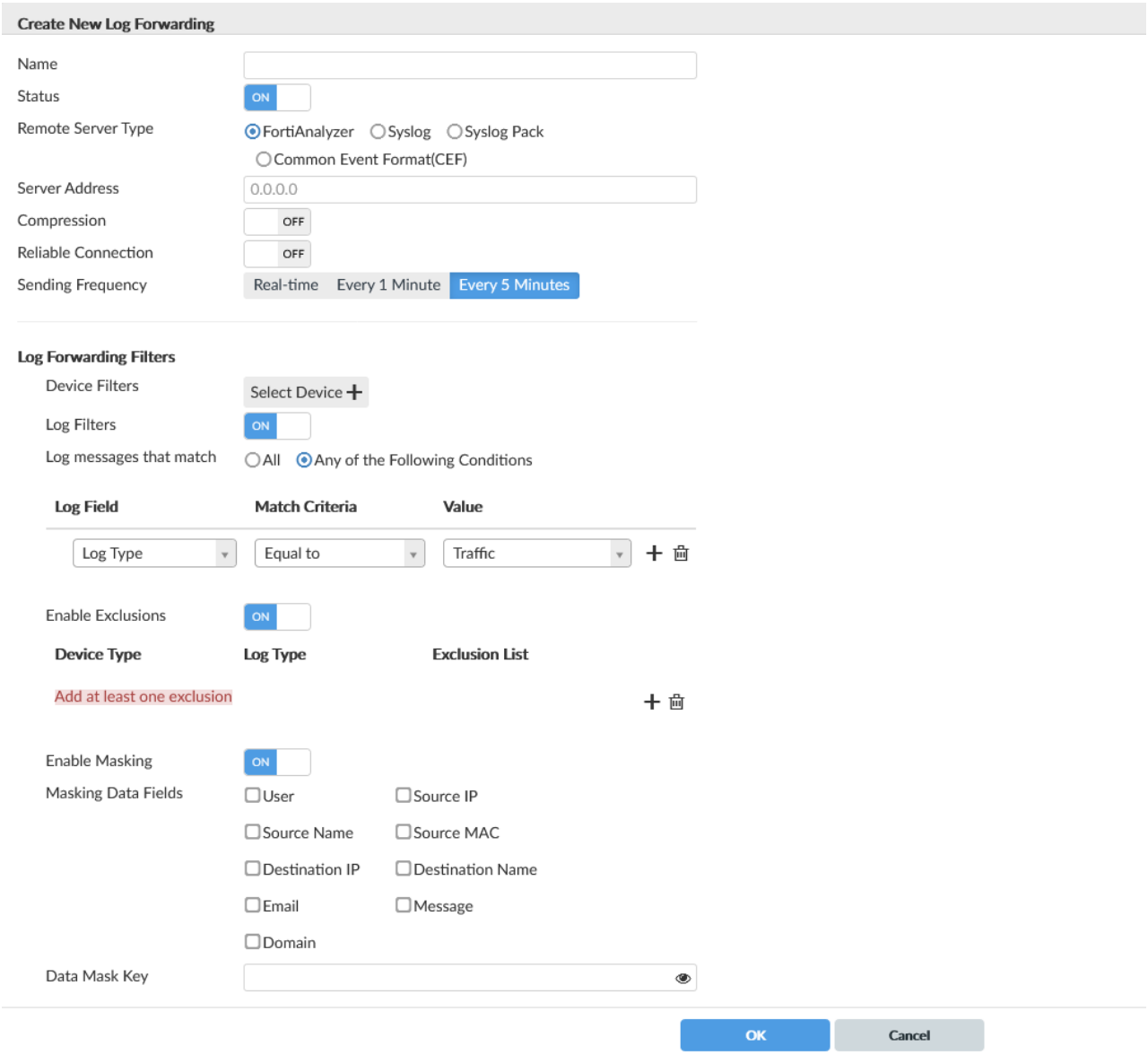
Forwarding mode only requires configuration on the client side. No configuration is needed on the server side. In aggregation mode, accepting the logs must be enabled on the FortiAnalyzer that is acting as the server.

Forwarding mode

Forwarding mode can be configured in the GUI. No configuration is required on the server side.

To configure the client:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Log Forwarding*.
2. Click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *Create New Log Forwarding* pane opens.



3. Fill in the information as per the below table, then click *OK* to create the new log forwarding. The FortiAnalyzer device will start forwarding logs to the server.

Name	Enter a name for the remote server.
Status	Set to *On* to enable log forwarding. Set to *Off* to disable log forwarding.

Remote Server Type	Select the type of remote server to which you are forwarding logs: *FortiAnalyzer*, *Syslog*, *Syslog Pack*, or *Common Event Format (CEF)*. The *Syslog* option can be used to forward logs to FortiSIEM and FortiSOAR.
Server Address	Enter the remote server address.
Server Port	Enter the server port number. Default: 514.
Compression	Turn on to enable log message compression when the remote FortiAnalyzer also supports this format. If the remote FortiAnalyzer does not support compression, log messages will remain uncompressed. This option is only available when the server type is *FortiAnalyzer*.
Reliable Connection	Turn on to use TCP connection. Turn off to use UDP connection. If you want to forward logs to a Syslog or CEF server, ensure this option is supported. RELP is not supported. If the connection goes down, logs are buffered and automatically forwarded when the connection is restored. The buffer limit is 12GB.
Sending Frequency	Select when logs will be sent to the server: *Real-time*, *Every 1 Minute*, or *Every 5 Minutes* (default). This option is only available when the server type is *FortiAnalyzer*.
Log Forwarding Filters	
Device Filters	Click *Select Device*, then select the devices whose logs will be forwarded.
Log Filters	Turn on to configure filter on the logs that are forwarded. Select *All* or *Any of the Following Conditions* in the *Log messages that match* field to control how the filters are applied to the logs. Add filters to the table by selecting the *Log Field*, *Match Criteria*, and *Value* for each filter.
Enable Exclusions	Turn on to configure filter on the logs that are forwarded. Add exclusions to the table by selecting the *Device Type* and *Log Type*. Then, add *Log Fields* to the *Exclusion List* by clicking *Fields* and specifying the excluded log fields in the *Select Log Field* pane.
Enable Masking	Turn on to enable log field masking. In the *Masking Data Fields*, select any data fields that should be masked during log forwarding. The remote server will receive logs with the selected field values masked. Configure a *Data Mask Key*.



Devices whose logs are being forwarded to another FortiAnalyzer device are added to the server as unauthorized devices. To authorize devices, see Authorizing devices on page 40.

Aggregation mode

Aggregation mode can only be configured using the CLI. Aggregation mode configurations are not listed in the GUI table, but still use a log forwarding ID number.



Use the following CLI command to see what log forwarding IDs have been used:

```
get system log-forward
```

To configure the server:

1. If required, create a new administrator with the *Super_User* profile. See Creating administrators on page 309.
2. Enable log aggregation and, if necessary, configure the disk quota, with the following CLI commands:

```
config system log-forward-service
   set accept-aggregation enable
   set aggregation-disk-quota <quota>
end
```

To configure the client:

1. Open the log forwarding command shell:

```
config system log-forward
```

2. Create a new, or edit an existing, log forwarding entry:

```
edit <log forwarding ID>
```

3. Set the log forwarding mode to `aggregation`:

```
set mode aggregation
```

4. Set the server display name and IP address:

```
set server-name <string>
set server-ip <xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx>
```

5. Enter the user name and password of the super user administrator on the server:

```
set agg-user <string>
set agg-password <string>
```

6. If required, set the aggregation time from 0 to 23 hours (default: 0, or midnight):

```
set agg-time <integer>
```

7. Enter the following to apply the configuration and create the log aggregation:

```
end
```

The following line will be displayed to confirm the creation of the log aggregation:

```
check for cfg[<log forwarding ID>] svr_disp_name=<server-name>
```



For more information, see the *FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference*.

Managing log forwarding

Log forwarding mode server entries can be edited and deleted using both the GUI and the CLI. Aggregation mode server entries can only be managed using the CLI. Entries cannot be enabled or disabled using the CLI.

To enable or disable a log forwarding server entry:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Log Forwarding*.
2. Double-click on a server entry, right-click on a server entry and select *Edit*, or select a server entry then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Log Forwarding* pane opens.

3. Set the *Status* to *Off* to disable the log forwarding server entry, or set it to *On* to enable the server entry. Only the name of the server entry can be edited when it is disabled.
4. Click *OK* to apply your changes.

To edit a log forwarding server entry using the GUI:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Log Forwarding*.
2. Double-click on a server entry, right-click on a server entry and select *Edit*, or select a server entry then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Log Forwarding* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, then click *OK* to apply your changes.

To edit a log forwarding server entry using the CLI:

1. Open the log forwarding command shell:
```
config system log-forward
```
2. Enter an existing entry using its log forwarding ID:
```
edit <log forwarding ID>
```
3. Edit the settings as required. See the *FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference* for information.
4. Enter the following command to apply your changes:
```
end
```

To delete a log forwarding server entry or entries using the GUI:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Log Forwarding*.
2. Select the entry or entries you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation dialog box to delete the selected entry or entries.

To delete a log forwarding server entry using the CLI:

1. Open the log forwarding command shell:
```
config system log-forward
```
2. Delete an entry using its log forwarding ID:
```
delete <log forwarding ID>
```
The log forwarding server entry is immediately deleted. There is no confirmation.

To delete all log forwarding entries using the CLI:

1. Enter the following CLI command:
```
config system log-forward
  purge
```
2. Enter `y` to delete all the entries.
```
This operation will clear all table!
Do you want to continue? (y/n)y
```

Log forwarding buffer

When log forwarding is configured, FortiAnalyzer reserves space on the system disk as a buffer between the *fortilogd* and *logfwd* daemons. In the event of a connection failure between the log forwarding client and server (network jams,

dropped connections, etc.), logs are cached as long as space remains available. When storage space is exceeded, older logs are deleted in favor of new logs.

The default log forward buffer size is 30% of the system reserved disk size, and can be increased to use up to 80% of the available reserved disk. Additional storage space is available by using the disk space reserved for ADOMs. When configuring the log forward buffer size above 80% of the reserved disk size, the space available for ADOMs is reduced.

For example, in a scenario where the FortiAnalyzer has a total disk size of 275 GB for the entire system, with a system reserved disk size of 50 GB and an ADOM disk space of 50 GB, the log forwarding buffer can be configured up to a maximum of 90 GB (80% of the 50 GB reserved disk size = 40 GB + 50 GB disk reserved for ADOMs = 90 GB total).

The size of the system reserved disk varies by platform and total available storage. See Disk space allocation on page 102.



The log forward buffer is shared between *fortilogd* for all *logfwd* servers.

When changes are made to the log forward cache size, each server individually resets the log reading position to the latest one, and all logs currently in the log-forward disk cache are dropped.

To change the log forward cache size:

1. In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following commands:
   ```
   config system global (global)#
   set log-forward-cache-size [number (GB)]
   ```
2. When prompted, enter `Y` to confirm the change.
   - When entering a number outside of the valid cache size range, an error with the valid range is displayed.
   - When entering a number that uses storage from both the reserved disk size and available ADOM disk, a message displays to indicate that the cache will be allocated from the available disk quota and reserved space.
     ```
     (global)# set log-forward-cache-size 50
     Log-forward disk cache will be allocated from available disk quota and reserved
          space.
     All logs currently in log-forward disk cache will be dropped.
     Do you want to continue? (y/n)
     ```



The `diagnose test application logfwd 3` CLI command can be used to display log positions for the last log buffered and last log sent, as well as determine the buffer lag-behind. See the FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference.

Fetcher Management

Log fetching is used to retrieve archived logs from one FortiAnalyzer device to another. This allows administrators to run queries and reports against historic data, which can be useful for forensic analysis.

The fetching FortiAnalyzer can query the server FortiAnalyzer and retrieve the log data for a specified device and time period, based on specified filters. The retrieved data are then indexed, and can be used for data analysis and reports.

Log fetching can only be done on two FortiAnalyzer devices running the same firmware. A FortiAnalyzer device can be either the fetch server or the fetching client, and it can perform both roles at the same time with different FortiAnalyzer devices. Only one log fetching session can be established at a time between two FortiAnalyzer devices.

The basic steps for fetching logs are:

1. On the client, create a fetching profile. See Fetching profiles on page 280.
2. On the client, send the fetch request to the server. See Fetch requests on page 281.
3. If this is the first time fetching logs with the selected profile, or if any changes have been made to the devices and/or ADOMs since the last fetch, on the client, sync devices and ADOMs with the server. See Synchronizing devices and ADOMs on page 283.
4. On the server, review the request, then either approve or reject it. See Request processing on page 283.
5. Monitor the fetch process on either FortiAnalyzer. See Fetch monitoring on page 284.
6. On the client, wait until the database is rebuilt before using the fetched data for analysis.

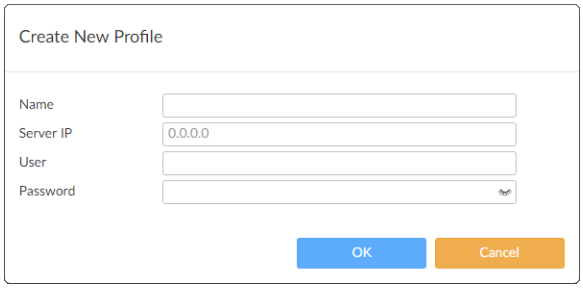
Fetching profiles

Fetching profiles can be managed from the *Profiles* tab on the *System Settings* > *Fetcher Management* pane.

Profiles can be created, edited, and deleted as required. The profile list shows the name of the profile, as well as the IP address of the server it fetches from, the server and local ADOMs, and the administrator name on the fetch server.

To create a new fetching profile:

1. On the client, go to *System Settings* > *Fetcher Management*.
2. Select the *Profiles* tab, then click *Create New* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Create New* from the menu. The *Create New Profile* dialog box opens.



3. Configure the following settings, then click *OK* to create the profile.

Name	Enter a name for the profile.
Server IP	Enter the IP address of the fetch server.
User	Enter the username of an administrator on the fetch server, which, together with the password, authenticates the fetch client's access to the fetch server.
Password	Enter the administrator's password, which, together with the username, authenticates the fetch client's access to the fetch server.

The fetch server administrator user name and password must be for an administrator with either a *Standard_User* or *Super_User* profile.

To edit a fetching profile:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Fetching Management*.
2. Double-click on a profile, right-click on a profile then select *Edit*, or select a profile then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Profile* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, then click *OK* to apply your changes.

To delete a fetching profile or profiles:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Fetching Management*.
2. Select the profile or profiles you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation dialog box to delete the selected profile or profiles.

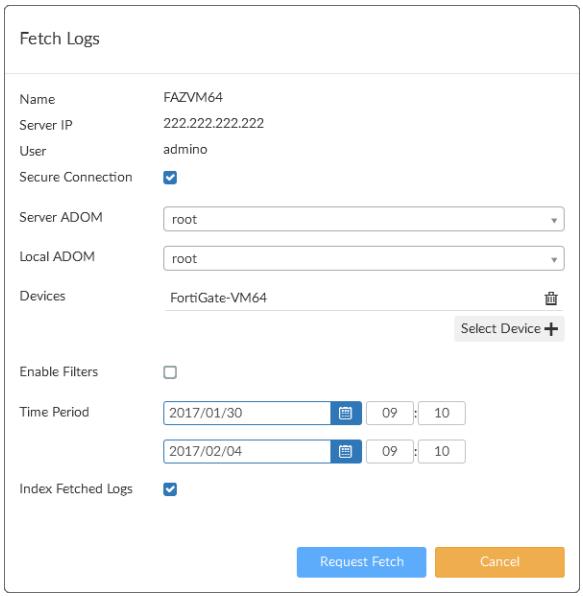
Fetch requests

A fetch request requests archived logs from the fetch server configured in the selected fetch profile. When making the request, the ADOM on the fetch server the logs are fetched from must be specified. An ADOM on the fetching client must be specified or, if needed, a new one can be created. If logs are being fetched to an existing local ADOM, you must ensure the ADOM has enough disk space for the incoming logs.

The data policy for the local ADOM on the client must also support fetching logs from the specified time period. It must keep both archive and analytics logs long enough so they will not be deleted in accordance with the policy. For example: Today is July 1, the ADOM's data policy is configured to keep analytics logs for 30 days (June 1 - 30), and you need to fetch logs from the first week of May. The data policy of the ADOM must be adjusted to keep analytics and archive logs for at least 62 days to cover the entire time span. Otherwise, the fetched logs will be automatically deleted after they are fetched.

To send a fetch request:

1. On the fetch client, go to *System Settings* > *Fetcher Management* and select the *Profiles* tab
2. Select the profile then click *Request Fetch* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Request Fetch* from the menu. The *Fetch Logs* dialog box opens.



3. Configure the following settings, then click *Request Fetch*.
The request is sent to the fetch server. The status of the request can be viewed in the *Sessions* tab.

Name	Displays the name of the fetch server you have specified.
Server IP	Displays the IP address of the server you have specified.
User	Displays the username of the server administrator you have provided.
Secure Connection	Select to use SSL connection to transfer fetched logs from the server.
Server ADOM	Select the ADOM on the server the logs will be fetched from. Only one ADOM can be fetched from at a time.
Local ADOM	Select the ADOM on the client where the logs will be received. Either select an existing ADOM from the dropdown list, or create a new ADOM by entering a name for it into the field.
Devices	Add the devices and/or VDOMs that the logs will be fetched from. Up to 256 devices can be added. Click *Select Device*, select devices from the list, then click *OK*.
Enable Filters	Select to enable filters on the logs that will be fetched. Select *All* or *Any of the Following Conditions* in the *Log messages that match* field to control how the filters are applied to the logs. Add filters to the table by selecting the *Log Field*, *Match Criteria*, and *Value* for each filter.
Time Period	Specify what date and time range of log messages to fetch.
Index Fetch Logs	If selected, the fetched logs will be indexed in the SQL database of the client once they are received. Select this option unless you want to manually index the fetched logs.

Synchronizing devices and ADOMs

If this is the first time the fetching client is fetching logs from the device, or if any changes have been made the devices or ADOMs since the last fetch, then the devices and ADOMs must be synchronized with the server.

To synchronize devices and ADOMs:

1. On the client, go to *System Settings* > *Fetcher Management* and select the *Profiles* tab
2. Select the profile then click *Sync Devices* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Sync Devices* from the menu. The *Sync Server ADOM(s) & Device(s)* dialog box opens and shows the progress of the process.
   Once the synchronization is complete, you can verify the changes on the client. For example, newly added devices in the ADOM specified by the profile.



If a new ADOM is created, the new ADOM will mirror the disk space and data policy of the corresponding server ADOM. If there is not enough space on the client, the client will create an ADOM with the maximum allowed disk space and give a warning message. You can then adjust disk space allocation as required.

Request processing

After a fetching client has made a fetch request, the request will be listed on the fetch server in the *Received Request* section of the *Sessions* tab on the *Fetcher Management* pane. It will also be available from the notification center in the GUI banner.

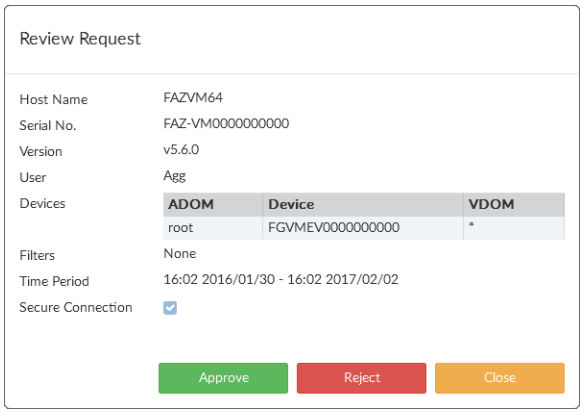
Fetch requests can be approved or rejected.

To process the fetch request:

1. Go to the notification center in the GUI banner and click the log fetcher request, or go to the *Sessions* tab on the *System Settings* > *Fetcher Management* pane.



2. Find the request in the *Received Request* section. You may have to expand the section, or select *Expand All* in the content pane toolbar. The status of the request will be *Waiting for approval*.
3. Click *Review* to review the request. The *Review Request* dialog box will open.



4. Click *Approve* to approve the request, or click *Reject* to reject the request.
   If you approve the request, the server will start to retrieve the requested logs in the background and send them to the client. If you reject the request, the request will be canceled and the request status will be listed as *Rejected* on both the client and the server.

Fetch monitoring

The progress of an approved fetch request can be monitored on both the fetching client and the fetch server.

Go to *System Settings* > *Fetcher Management* and select the *Sessions* tab to monitor the fetch progress. A fetch session can be paused by clicking *Pause*, and resumed by clicking *Resume*. It can also be canceled by clicking *Cancel*.

Once the log fetching is completed, the status changes to *Done* and the request record can be deleted by clicking *Delete*. The client will start to index the logs into the database.



It can take a long time for the client to finish indexing the fetched logs and make the analyzed data available. A progress bar is shown in the GUI banner; for more information, click on it to open the *Rebuild Log Database* dialog box.

Log and report features will not be fully available until the rebuilding process is complete.

You may need to rebuild the ADOM after the transfer is complete depending on the Log Fetch settings.

To perform post fetch actions:

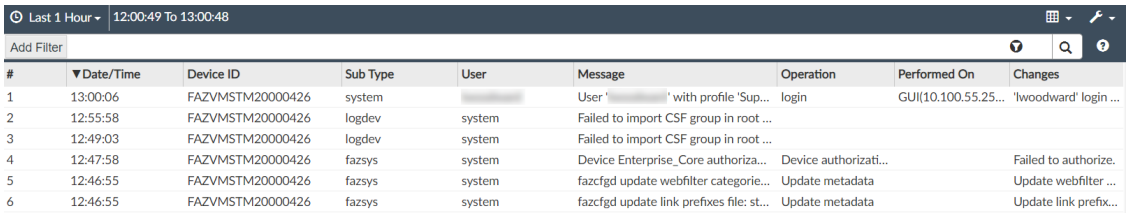
Is *Index Fetched Logs* enabled in the *Log Fetch* settings?	Yes	The ADOM is rebuilt automatically and the log fetch workflow is complete.
	No	You will need to rebuild ADOM manually from the CLI.

Event Log

The *Event Log* pane provides an audit log of actions made by users on FortiAnalyzer. It allows you to view log messages that are stored in memory or on the internal hard disk drive. You can use filters to search the messages and download the messages to the management computer.

See the *FortiAnalyzer Log Message Reference*, available from the Fortinet Document Library, for more information about the log messages.

Go to *System Settings* > *Event Log* to view the local log list.



#	Date/Time	Device ID	Sub Type	User	Message	Operation	Performed On	Changes
1	13:00:06	FAZVMSTM20000426	system		User ' ' with profile 'Sup...	login	GUI(10.100.55.25...	'lwoodward' login ...
2	12:55:58	FAZVMSTM20000426	logdev	system	Failed to import CSF group in root ...			
3	12:49:03	FAZVMSTM20000426	logdev	system	Failed to import CSF group in root ...			
4	12:47:58	FAZVMSTM20000426	fazsys	system	Device Enterprise_Core authoriza...	Device authorizati...		Failed to authorize.
5	12:46:55	FAZVMSTM20000426	fazsys	system	fazcfgd update webfilter categorie...	Update metadata		Update webfilter ...
6	12:46:55	FAZVMSTM20000426	fazsys	system	fazcfgd update link prefixes file: st...	Update metadata		Update link prefix...

The following options are available:

Last...		Select the amount of time to show from the available options, or select a custom time span or any time.
Add Filter		Filter the event log list based on the log level, user, sub type, or message. See Event log filtering on page 285.
Column Settings		Select which columns are enabled or disabled in the Event Log table.
Tools		
	Display Raw / Formatted Log	Click on *Display Raw* to view the logs in their raw state. Click *Formatted Log* to view logs formatted into a table.
	Real-time Log / Historical Log	Click to view the real-time or historical logs list.
	Download	Download the event logs in either CSV or the normal format to the management computer.
	Case Sensitive Search	Enable or disable case sensitive searching.
Pagination		Browse the pages of logs and adjust the number of logs that are shown per page.

The following information is shown:

#	The log number.
Date/Time	The date and time that the log file was generated.
Device ID	The ID of the related device.
Level	The severity level of the message. For a description of severity levels, see the Log Message Reference.
User	The user that the log message relates to.
Sub Type	The event log subtype. For a description of the subtypes for event logs, see the Log Message Reference.
Description	A description of the event.
Operation	The change or operation that triggered the event.
Performed On	Entity affected by the change or operation. For example, when you log out of the FortiAnalyzer GUI, the operation is performed on the local FortiAnalyzer GUI.
Changes	Details of the change.
Message	Log message details. A *Session ID* is added to each log message. The *username* of the administrator is added to log messages wherever applicable for better traceability.

Event log filtering

The event log can be filtered using the *Add Filter* box in the toolbar.

To filter event log results using the toolbar:

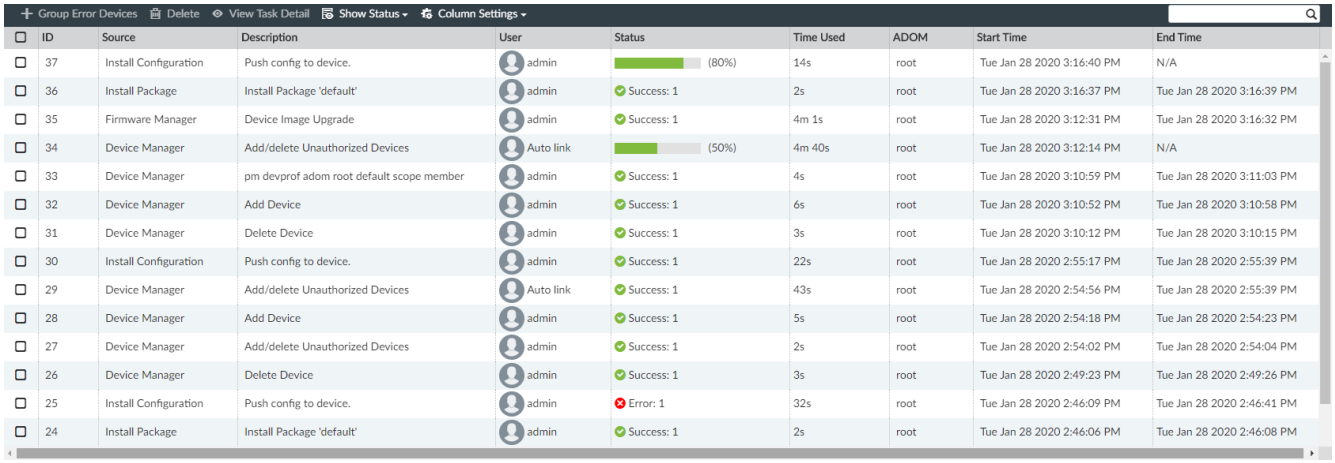
1. Specify filters in the *Add Filter* box.
   - **Filter mode**: Click in the *Add Filter* box, select a filter from the dropdown list, then type a value.
   - **Text Mode**: Click the *Switch to Text Mode* icon at the right end of the *Add Filter* box to switch to text mode. In this mode, you can type in the whole search criteria.
     Click the *Switch to Filter Mode* icon to return to filter mode.
2. Click *Go* to apply the filter.

Task Monitor

Use the task monitor to view the status of the tasks you have performed.

Go to *System Settings* > *Task Monitor* to view the task monitor. The task list size can also be configured; see Advanced Settings on page 306.

To filter the information in the monitor, enter a text string in the search field.



The following options are available:

Group Error Devices	Create a group of the failed devices, allowing for re-installations to be done only on the failed devices.
Delete	Remove the selected task or tasks from the list. This changes to *Cancel Running Task(s)* when *View* is *Running*.
View Task Detail	View the task *Index*, *Name*, *Status*, *Time Used*, and *History*, in a new window. Click the icons in the *History* column to view the following information: • History • Promotion of device in FortiAnalyzer with autolink • Upgrade remote device firmware • Retrieve remote device configuration • Installation of device templates • Installation of policy packages

	• Execution of additional scripts To filter the information in the task details, enter a text string in the search field. This can be useful when troubleshooting warnings and errors.
Show Status	Select which tasks to view from the dropdown list, based on their status. The available options are: *All*, *Pending*, *Running*, *Canceling*, *Canceled* , *Done*, *Error*, *Aborting*, *Aborted*, and *Warning*.
Column Settings	Select the columns you want to display from the dropdown.

The following information is available:

ID	The identification number for a task.
Source	The platform from where the task is performed.
Description	The nature of the task. Double-click the task to display the specific actions taken under this task.
User	The user or users who performed the tasks.
Status	The status of the task: • *Success*: Completed with success. • *Error*: Completed without success. • *Canceled*: User canceled the task. • *Canceling*: User is canceling the task. • *Aborted*: The FortiAnalyzer system stopped performing this task. • *Aborting*: The FortiAnalyzer system is stopping performing this task. • *Running*: Being processed. In this status, a percentage bar appears in the Status column. • *Pending* • *Warning*
Time Used	The number of seconds to complete the task.
ADOM	The ADOM associated with the task.
Start Time	The time that the task was started.
End Time	The time that the task was completed.

SNMP

Enable the SNMP agent on the FortiAnalyzer device so it can send traps to and receive queries from the computer that is designated as its SNMP manager. This allows for monitoring the FortiAnalyzer with an SNMP manager.

SNMP has two parts - the SNMP agent that is sending traps, and the SNMP manager that monitors those traps. The SNMP communities on monitored FortiGate devices are hard coded and configured by the FortiAnalyzer system - they are not user configurable.

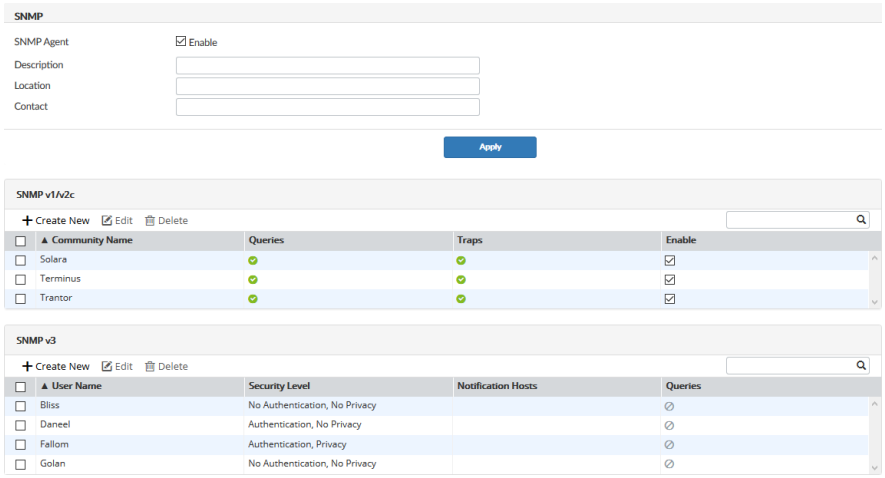
The FortiAnalyzer SNMP implementation is read-only — SNMP v1, v2c, and v3 compliant SNMP manager applications, such as those on your local computer, have read-only access to FortiAnalyzer system information and can receive FortiAnalyzer system traps.

SNMP agent

The SNMP agent sends SNMP traps originating on the FortiAnalyzer system to an external monitoring SNMP manager defined in a SNMP community. Typically an SNMP manager is an application on a local computer that can read the SNMP traps and generate reports or graphs from them.

The SNMP manager can monitor the FortiAnalyzer system to determine if it is operating properly, or if there are any critical events occurring. The description, location, and contact information for this FortiAnalyzer system will be part of the information an SNMP manager will have — this information is useful if the SNMP manager is monitoring many devices, and it will enable faster responses when the FortiAnalyzer system requires attention.

Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *SNMP* to configure the SNMP agent.



The following information and options are available:

SNMP Agent	Select to enable the SNMP agent. When this is enabled, it sends FortiAnalyzer SNMP traps.
Description	Optionally, type a description of this FortiAnalyzer system to help uniquely identify this unit.
Location	Optionally, type the location of this FortiAnalyzer system to help find it in the event it requires attention.
Contact	Optionally, type the contact information for the person in charge of this FortiAnalyzer system.
SNMP v1/2c	The list of SNMP v1/v2c communities added to the FortiAnalyzer configuration.
Create New	Select *Create New* to add a new SNMP community. If SNMP agent is not selected, this control will not be visible. For more information, see SNMP v1/v2c communities on page 289.

	Edit	Edit the selected SNMP community.
	Delete	Delete the selected SNMP community or communities.
	Community Name	The name of the SNMP community.
	Queries	The status of SNMP queries for each SNMP community. The enabled icon indicates that at least one query is enabled. The disabled icon indicates that all queries are disabled.
	Traps	The status of SNMP traps for each SNMP community. The enabled icon indicates that at least one trap is enabled. The disabled icon indicates that all traps are disabled.
	Enable	Enable or disable the SNMP community.
SNMP v3		The list of SNMPv3 users added to the configuration.
	Create New	Select *Create New* to add a new SNMP user. If SNMP agent is not selected, this control will not be visible. For more information, see SNMP v3 users on page 292.
	Edit	Edit the selected SNMP user.
	Delete	Delete the selected SNMP user or users.
	User Name	The user name for the SNMPv3 user.
	Security Level	The security level assigned to the SNMPv3 user.
	Notification Hosts	The notification host or hosts assigned to the SNMPv3 user.
	Queries	The status of SNMP queries for each SNMP user. The enabled icon indicates queries are enabled. The disabled icon indicates they are disabled.

SNMP v1/v2c communities

An SNMP community is a grouping of equipment for network administration purposes. You must configure your FortiAnalyzer to belong to at least one SNMP community so that community's SNMP managers can query the FortiAnalyzer system information and receive SNMP traps from it.

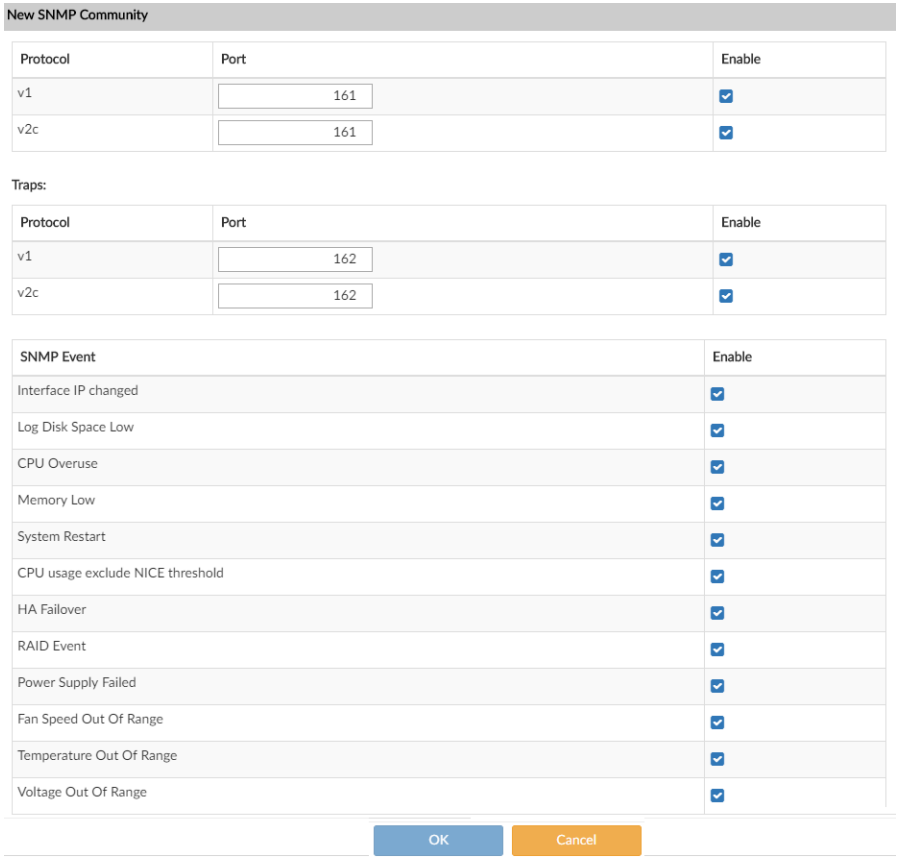


These SNMP communities do not refer to the FortiGate devices the FortiAnalyzer system is managing.

Each community can have a different configuration for SNMP traps and can be configured to monitor different events. You can add the IP addresses of up to eight hosts to each community. Hosts can receive SNMP device traps and information.

To create a new SNMP community:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *SNMP* and ensure the SNMP agent is enabled.
2. In the *SNMP v1/v2c* section, click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *New SNMP Community* pane opens.



3. Configure the following options, then click *OK* to create the community.

Name		Enter a name to identify the SNMP community. This name cannot be edited later.
Hosts		The list of hosts that can use the settings in this SNMP community to monitor the FortiAnalyzer system. When you create a new SNMP community, there are no host entries. Select *Add* to create a new entry that broadcasts the SNMP traps and information to the network connected to the specified interface.
	IP Address/Netmask	Enter the IP address and netmask of an SNMP manager. By default, the IP address is 0.0.0.0 so that any SNMP manager can use this SNMP community.
	Interface	Select the interface that connects to the network where this SNMP manager is located from the dropdown list. This must be done if the SNMP manager is on the Internet or behind a router.
	Delete	Click the delete icon to remove this SNMP manager entry.

Add	Select to add another entry to the Hosts list. Up to eight SNMP manager entries can be added for a single community.
Queries	Enter the port number (161 by default) the FortiAnalyzer system uses to send v1 and v2c queries to the FortiAnalyzer in this community. Enable queries for each SNMP version that the FortiAnalyzer system uses.
Traps	Enter the Remote port number (162 by default) the FortiAnalyzer system uses to send v1 and v2c traps to the FortiAnalyzer in this community. Enable traps for each SNMP version that the FortiAnalyzer system uses.
SNMP Event	Enable the events that will cause SNMP traps to be sent to the community. • *Interface IP changed* • *Log disk space low* • *CPU Overuse* • *Memory Low* • *System Restart* • *CPU usage exclude NICE threshold* • *RAID Event* (only available for devices that support RAID) • *Power Supply Failed* (only available on supported hardware devices) • *Fan Speed Out of Range* • *Temperature Out of Range* • *Voltage Out of Range* • *High licensed device quota* • *High licensed log GB/day* • *Log Alert* • *Log Rate* • *Data Rate* FortiAnalyzer feature set SNMP events:

To edit an SNMP community:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *SNMP*.
2. In the *SNMP v1/v2c* section, double-click on a community, right-click on a community then select *Edit*, or select a community then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit SNMP Community* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, then click *OK* to apply your changes.

To delete an SNMP community or communities:

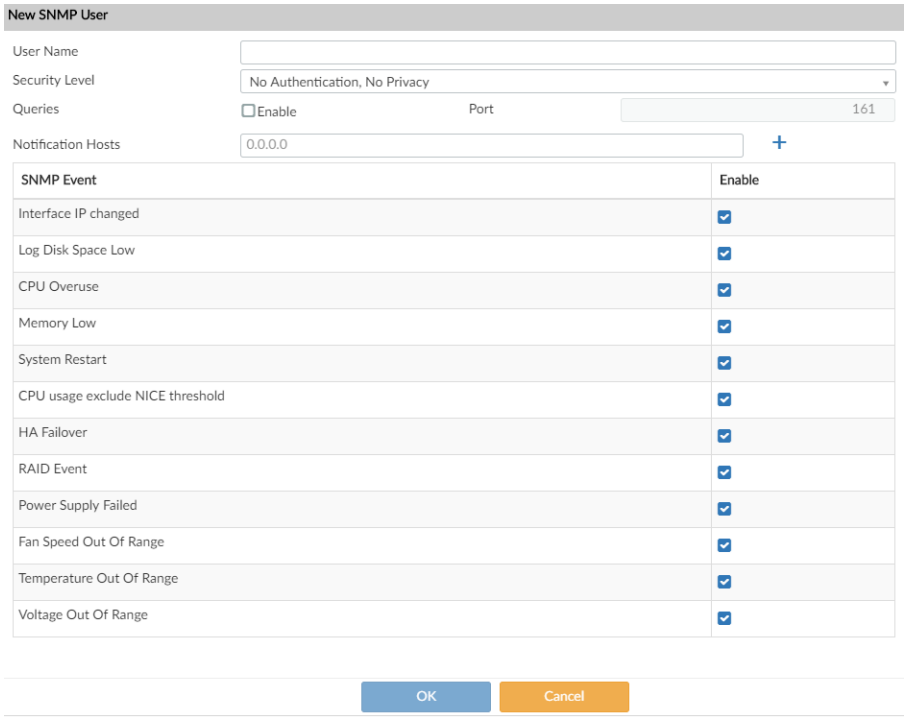
1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *SNMP*.
2. In the *SNMP v1/v2c* section, select the community or communities you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation dialog box to delete the selected community or communities.

SNMP v3 users

The FortiAnalyzer SNMP v3 implementation includes support for queries, traps, authentication, and privacy. SNMP v3 users can be created, edited, and deleted as required.

To create a new SNMP user:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *SNMP* and ensure the SNMP agent is enabled.
2. In the *SNMP v3* section, click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *New SNMP User* pane opens.



3. Configure the following options, then click *OK* to create the community.

User Name	The name of the SNMP v3 user.
Security Level	The security level of the user. Select one of the following: • *No Authentication, No Privacy* • *Authentication, No Privacy*: Select the *Authentication Algorithm* (SHA1, MD5) and enter the password. • *Authentication, Privacy*: Select the *Authentication Algorithm* (SHA1, MD5), the *Private Algorithm* (AES, DES), and enter the passwords.
Queries	Select to enable queries then enter the port number. The default port is 161.
Notification Hosts	The IP address or addresses of the host. Click the add icon to add multiple IP addresses.

SNMP Event	Enable the events that will cause SNMP traps to be sent to the SNMP manager. • *Interface IP changed* • *Log disk space low* • *CPU Overuse* • *Memory Low* • *System Restart* • *CPU usage exclude NICE threshold* • *RAID Event* (only available for devices that support RAID) • *Power Supply Failed* (only available on supported hardware devices) • *High licensed device quota* • *High licensed log GB/day* • *Log Alert* • *Log Rate* • *Data Rate* • *Fan Speed Out of Range* • *Temperature Out of Range* • *Voltage Out of Range* FortiAnalyzer feature set SNMP events:

To edit an SNMP user:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *SNMP*.
2. In the *SNMP v3* section, double-click on a user, right-click on a user then select *Edit*, or select a user then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit SNMP User* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, then click *OK* to apply your changes.

To delete an SNMP user or users:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *SNMP*.
2. In the *SNMP v3* section, select the user or users you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation dialog box to delete the selected user or users.

SNMP MIBs

The Fortinet and FortiAnalyzer MIBs, along with the two RFC MIBs, can be obtained from Customer Service & Support (https://support.fortinet.com). You can download the *FORTINET-FORTIMANAGER-FORTIANALYZER-MIB.mib* MIB file in the firmware image file folder. The *FORTINET-CORE-MIB.mib* file is located in the main FortiAnalyzer 5.00 file folder.

RFC support for SNMP v3 includes Architecture for SNMP Frameworks (RFC 3411), and partial support of User-based Security Model (RFC 3414).

To be able to communicate with the SNMP agent, you must include all of these MIBs into your SNMP manager. Generally your SNMP manager will be an application on your local computer. Your SNMP manager might already

include standard and private MIBs in a compiled database that is ready to use. You must add the Fortinet and FortiAnalyzer proprietary MIBs to this database.

MIB file name or RFC	Description
FORTINET-CORE-MIB.mib	The proprietary Fortinet MIB includes all system configuration information and trap information that is common to all Fortinet products. Your SNMP manager requires this information to monitor Fortinet unit configuration settings and receive traps from the Fortinet SNMP agent.
FORTINET-FORTIMANAGER-MIB.mib	The proprietary FortiAnalyzer MIB includes system information and trap information for FortiAnalyzer units.
RFC-1213 (MIB II)	The Fortinet SNMP agent supports MIB II groups with the following exceptions. • No support for the EGP group from MIB II (RFC 1213, section 3.11 and 6.10). • Protocol statistics returned for MIB II groups (IP/ICMP/TCP/UDP/etc.) do not accurately capture all Fortinet traffic activity. More accurate information can be obtained from the information reported by the Fortinet MIB.
RFC-2665 (Ethernet-like MIB)	The Fortinet SNMP agent supports Ethernet-like MIB information with the following exception. No support for the dot3Tests and dot3Errors groups.

SNMP traps

Fortinet devices share SNMP traps, but each type of device also has traps specific to that device type. For example FortiAnalyzer units have FortiAnalyzer specific SNMP traps. To receive Fortinet device SNMP traps, you must load and compile the FORTINET-CORE-MIB into your SNMP manager.

Traps sent include the trap message as well as the unit serial number (fnSysSerial) and host name (sysName). The Trap Message column includes the message that is included with the trap, as well as the SNMP MIB field name to help locate the information about the trap.

Trap message	Description
ColdStart, WarmStart, LinkUp, LinkDown	Standard traps as described in RFC 1215.

CPU usage high (fnTrapCpuThreshold)	CPU usage exceeds the set percent. This threshold can be set in the CLI using the following commands:
	`config system snmp sysinfo`
	`  set trap-high-cpu-threshold <percentage value>`
	`end`

CPU usage excluding NICE processes (fmSysCpuUsageExcludedNice)	CPU usage excluding NICE processes exceeds the set percentage. This threshold can be set in the CLI using the following commands:
	`config system snmp sysinfo`
	`  set trap-cpu-high-exclude-nice-threshold <percentage value>`
	`end`

Memory low	Memory usage exceeds 90 percent. This threshold can be set in the CLI using the following commands:

Trap message	Description

(fnTrapMemThreshold)	`config system snmp sysinfo`
	`set trap-low-memory-threshold <percentage value>`
	`end`

Log disk too full (fnTrapLogDiskThreshold)	Log disk usage has exceeded the configured threshold. Only available on devices with log disks.
Temperature too high (fnTrapTempHigh)	A temperature sensor on the device has exceeded its threshold. Not all devices have thermal sensors. See manual for specifications.
Voltage outside acceptable range (fnTrapVoltageOutOfRange)	Power levels have fluctuated outside of normal levels. Not all devices have voltage monitoring instrumentation.
Power supply failure (fnTrapPowerSupplyFailure)	Power supply failure detected. Available on some devices that support redundant power supplies.
Interface IP change (fnTrapIpChange)	The IP address for an interface has changed. The trap message includes the name of the interface, the new IP address and the serial number of the Fortinet unit. You can use this trap to track interface IP address changes for interfaces with dynamic IP addresses set using DHCP or PPPoE.
Log rate too high (fmTrapLogRateThreshold)	The incoming log rate has exceeded the peak log rate threshold. To determine the peak log rate, use the following CLI command: `get system loglimits`
Data rate too high (fmTrapLogDataRateThreshold)	The incoming data rate has exceeded the peak data rate threshold. The peak data rate is calculated using the peak log rate x 512 bytes (average log size).

Fortinet & FortiAnalyzer MIB fields

The Fortinet MIB contains fields reporting current Fortinet unit status information. The below tables list the names of the MIB fields and describe the status information available for each one. You can view more details about the information available from all Fortinet MIB fields by compiling the `fortinet.3.00.mib` file into your SNMP manager and browsing the Fortinet MIB fields.

System MIB fields:

MIB field	Description
fnSysSerial	Fortinet unit serial number.

Administrator accounts:

MIB field	Description
fnAdminNumber	The number of administrators on the Fortinet unit.

MIB field	Description	
fnAdminTable	Table of administrators.	
	fnAdminIndex	Administrator account index number.
	fnAdminName	The user name of the administrator account.
	fnAdminAddr	An address of a trusted host or subnet from which this administrator account can be used.
	fnAdminMask	The netmask for fnAdminAddr.

Custom messages:

MIB field	Description
fnMessages	The number of custom messages on the Fortinet unit.

MIB fields and traps

MIB field	Description
fmModel	A table of all FortiAnalyzer models.

Mail Server

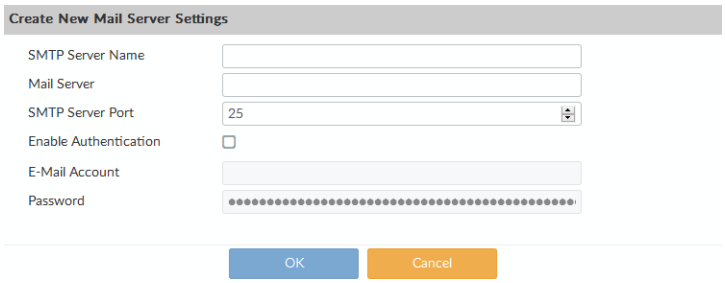
A mail server allows the FortiAnalyzer to sent email messages, such as notifications when reports are run or specific events occur. Mail servers can be added, edited, deleted, and tested.

Go to System *Settings* > *Advanced* > *Mail Server* to configure SMTP mail server settings.

If an existing mail server is in use, the delete icon is removed and the mail server entry cannot be deleted.

To add a mail server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Mail Server*.
2. Click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *Create New Mail Server Settings* pane opens.



3. Configure the following settings and then select *OK* to create the mail server.

SMTP Server Name	Enter a name for the SMTP server.
Mail Server	Enter the mail server information.
SMTP Server Port	Enter the SMTP server port number. The default port is 25.
Enable Authentication	Select to enable authentication.
Email Account	Enter an email account. This option is only accessible when authentication is enabled.
Password	Enter the email account password. This option is only accessible when authentication is enabled.

To edit a mail server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Mail Server*.
2. Double-click on a server, right-click on a server and then select *Edit* from the menu, or select a server then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Mail Server Settings* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, and then click *OK* to apply the changes.

To test the mail server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Mail Server*.
2. Select the server you need to test.
3. Click *Test* from the toolbar, or right-click and select *Test*.
4. Type the email address you would like to send a test email to and click *OK*. A confirmation or failure message will be displayed.
5. Click *OK* to close the confirmation dialog box.

To delete a mail server or servers:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Mail Server*.
2. Select the server or servers you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation box to delete the server.

Syslog Server

Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Syslog Server* to configure syslog server settings. Syslog servers can be added, edited, deleted, and tested.

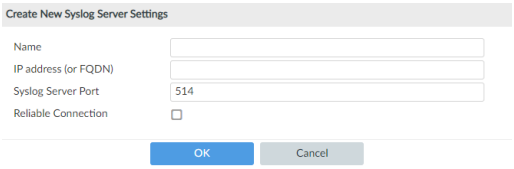
After adding a syslog server, you must also enable FortiAnalyzer to send local logs to the syslog server. See Send local logs to syslog server on page 299.



If an existing syslog server is in use, the delete icon is removed and the server entry cannot be deleted.

To add a syslog server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Syslog Server*.
2. Click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *Create New Syslog Server Settings* pane opens.



3. Configure the following settings and then select *OK* to create the syslog server.

Name	Enter a name for the syslog server.
IP address (or FQDN)	Enter the IP address or FQDN of the syslog server.
Syslog Server Port	Enter the syslog server port number. The default port is 514.
Reliable Connection	Enable or disable a reliable connection with the syslog server. The default is *disable*.
Secure Connection	Enable/disable connection secured by TLS/SSL. The default is *disable*. This option is only available when *Reliable Connection* is enabled.
Local Certificate CN	Enter one of the available local certificates used for secure connection: *Fortinet_Local* or *Fortinet_Local2*. The default is *Fortinet_Local*. This option is only available when *Secure Connection* is enabled.
Peer Certificate CN	Enter the certificate common name of syslog server. Null means no certificate CN for the syslog server. This option is only available when *Secure Connection* is enabled.

To enable sending FortiAnalyzer local logs to syslog server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Syslog Server*.
2. Double-click on a server, right-click on a server and then select *Edit* from the menu, or select a server then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Syslog Server Settings* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, and then click *OK* to apply the changes.

To edit a syslog server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Syslog Server*.
2. Double-click on a server, right-click on a server and then select *Edit* from the menu, or select a server then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Syslog Server Settings* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, and then click *OK* to apply the changes.

To test the syslog server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Syslog Server*.
2. Select the server you need to test.
3. Click *Test* from the toolbar, or right-click and select *Test*.
   A confirmation or failure message will be displayed.

To delete a syslog server or servers:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Syslog Server*.
2. Select the server or servers you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation box to delete the server or servers.

Send local logs to syslog server

After adding a syslog server to FortiAnalyzer, the next step is to enable FortiAnalyzer to send local logs to the syslog server. See Syslog Server on page 297.

You can only enable these settings by using the CLI.

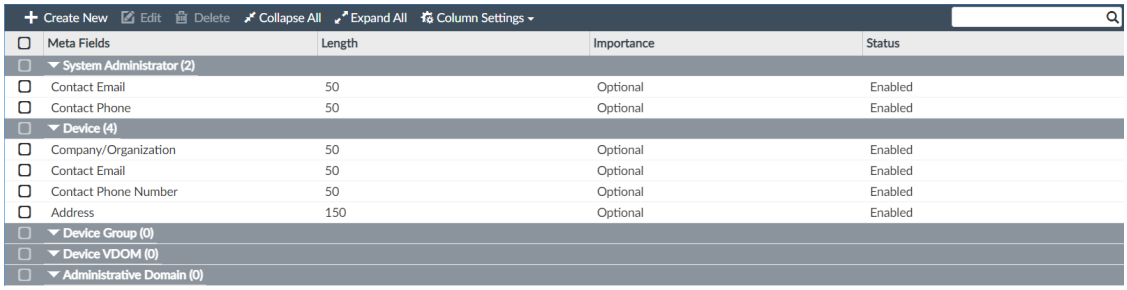
```
config system locallog syslogd setting
   set severity information
   set status enable
   set syslog-name <syslog server name>
end
```

Meta Fields

Meta fields allow administrators to add extra information when configuring, adding, or maintaining FortiGate units or adding new administrators. You can make meta fields required or optional.

When meta fields are required, administrators must supply additional information when they create an associated object. For example, if you create a required meta field for a device object, administrators must define a value for the meta field for all devices.

Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Meta Fields* to configure meta fields. Meta fields can be added, edited, and deleted.

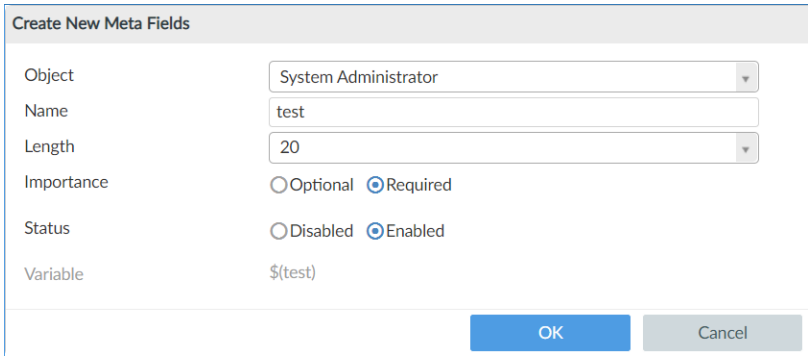


Meta Fields	Length	Importance	Status
System Administrator (2)			
Contact Email	50	Optional	Enabled
Contact Phone	50	Optional	Enabled
Device (4)			
Company/Organization	50	Optional	Enabled
Contact Email	50	Optional	Enabled
Contact Phone Number	50	Optional	Enabled
Address	150	Optional	Enabled
Device Group (0)			
Device VDOM (0)			
Administrative Domain (0)			

Select *Expand All* or *Collapse All* from the toolbar or right-click menu to view all or none of the meta fields under each object.

To create a new meta field:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Meta Fields*.
2. Click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *Create New Meta Field* pane opens.



3. From the *Object* field, select an object.
   Some objects also allow you to define a value for the meta field for each device.

Object	The object this metadata field applies to: *Administrative Domains*, *Devices*, *Device Groups*, *Device VDOM*, or *System Administrator*.

4. Configure the following settings:

Name	Enter the label to use for the field. When you type the name, a variable name is automatically created.
Length	Select the maximum number of characters allowed for the field from the dropdown list: *20*, *50*, or *255*.
Importance	Select *Required* to make the field compulsory; otherwise, select *Optional*.
Status	Select *Disabled* to disable this field. The default selection is *Enabled*.

5. If you selected a *Device* or *Device VDOM* object, set a value for the meta field:
   a. Under *Values*, click *Create New*.
      The *Create Meta Field Value* dialog box is displayed.
   b. From the *Device* list, select a device.
   c. In the *Value* box, type a value for the device.
   d. Click *OK*.
      The value is defined for the device.
6. Click *OK*.
   The meta field is created.

To edit a meta field:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Meta Fields*.
2. Double-click on a field, right-click on a field and then select *Edit* from the menu, or select a field then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Meta Fields* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, and then click *OK* to apply the changes.



The *Object* and *Name* fields cannot be edited.

To delete a meta field or fields:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Meta Fields*.
2. Select the field or fields you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Click *OK* in the confirmation box to delete the field or fields.



The default meta fields cannot be deleted.

Device logs

The FortiAnalyzer allows you to log system events to disk. You can control device log file size and the use of the FortiAnalyzer unit's disk space by configuring log rolling and scheduled uploads to a server.

As the FortiAnalyzer unit receives new log items, it performs the following tasks:

- Verifies whether the log file has exceeded its file size limit.
- Checks to see if it is time to roll the log file if the file size is not exceeded.

When a current log file (`tlog.log`) reaches its maximum size, or reaches the scheduled time, the FortiAnalyzer unit rolls the active log file by renaming the file. The file name will be in the form of `xlog.N.log` (for example, `tlog.1252929496.log`), where `x` is a letter indicating the log type and `N` is a unique number corresponding to the time the first log entry was received. The file modification time will match the time when the last log was received in the log file.

Once the current log file is rolled into a numbered log file, it will not be changed. New logs will be stored in the new current log called `tlog.log`. If log uploading is enabled, once logs are uploaded to the remote server or downloaded via the GUI, they are in the following format:

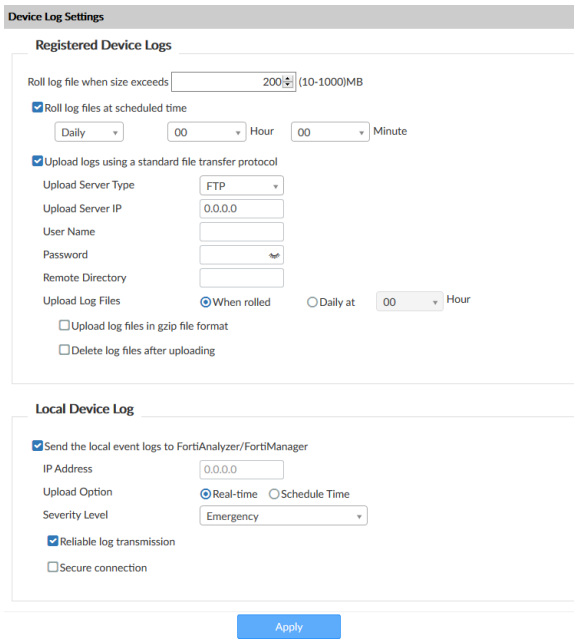
```
FG3K6A3406600001-tlog.1252929496.log-2017-09-29-08-03-54.gz
```

If you have enabled log uploading, you can choose to automatically delete the rolled log file after uploading, thereby freeing the amount of disk space used by rolled log files. If the log upload fails, such as when the FTP server is unavailable, the logs are uploaded during the next scheduled upload.

Log rolling and uploading can be enabled and configured using the GUI or CLI.

Configuring rolling and uploading of logs using the GUI

Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Device Log Setting* to configure device log settings.



Configure the following settings, and then select *Apply*:

Registered Device Logs	
Roll log file when size exceeds	Enter the log file size, from 10 to 500MB. Default: 200MB.
Roll log files at scheduled time	Select to roll logs daily or weekly. • *Daily*: select the hour and minute value in the dropdown lists. • *Weekly*: select the day, hour, and minute value in the dropdown lists.
Upload logs using a standard file transfer protocol	Select to upload logs and configure the following settings.
Upload Server Type	Select one of *FTP*, *SFTP*, or *SCP*.
Upload Server IP	Enter the IP address of the upload server.
User Name	Enter the username used to connect to the upload server.
Password	Enter the password used to connect to the upload server.
Remote Directory	Enter the remote directory on the upload server where the log will be uploaded.
Upload Log Files	Select to upload log files when they are rolled according to settings selected under *Roll Logs*, or daily at a specific hour.
Upload rolled files in gzip file format	Select to gzip the logs before uploading. This will result in smaller logs and faster upload times.
Delete files after uploading	Select to remove device log files from the FortiAnalyzer system after they have been uploaded to the Upload Server.
Local Device Log	

Send the local event logs to FortiAnalyzer / FortiManager	Select to send local event logs to another FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager device.
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager.
Upload Option	Select to upload logs in real time or at a scheduled time. When selecting a scheduled time, you can specify the hour and minute to upload logs each day.
Severity Level	Select the minimum log severity level from the dropdown list. This option is only available when *Upload Option* is *Realtime*.
Reliable log transmission	Select to use reliable log transmission.
Secure connection	Select to use a secure connection for log transmission. This option is only available when *Reliable log transmission* is selected.

Configuring rolling and uploading of logs using the CLI

Log rolling and uploading can be enabled and configured using the CLI. For more information, see the *FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference*.

Enable or disable log file uploads

Use the following CLI commands to enable or disable log file uploads.

To enable log uploads:

```
config system log settings
   config rolling-regular
      set upload enable
   end
```

To disable log uploads:

```
config system log settings
   config rolling-regular
      set upload disable
   end
```

Roll logs when they reach a specific size

Use the following CLI commands to specify the size, in MB, at which a log file is rolled.

To roll logs when they reach a specific size:

```
config system log settings
   config rolling-regular
      set file-size <integer>
   end
```

Roll logs on a schedule

Use the following CLI commands to configure rolling logs on a set schedule, or never.

To disable log rolling:

```
config system log settings
   config rolling-regular
      set when none
   end
```

To enable daily log rolling:

```
config system log settings
   config rolling-regular
      set upload enable
      set when daily
      set hour <integer>
      set min <integer>
   end
```

To enable weekly log rolling:

```
config system log settings
   config rolling-regular
      set when weekly
      set days {mon | tue | wed | thu | fri | sat | sun}
      set hour <integer>
      set min <integer>
   end
```

Upload logs to cloud storage

The FortiAnalyzer can be set to upload logs to cloud storage. Before enabling this feature, you must have a valid Storage Connector Service license. See License Information widget on page 240.

For information on setting up a storage fabric connector, see Creating or editing storage connectors on page 112.

To upload logs to cloud storage:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Device Log Settings*.
2. Select *Create New*.
3. Complete the following options, and click *OK*.
   - Enter a name for the cloud storage.
   - In the *Cloud Storage Connector* list, select a *Fabric Connector*.
   - In the *Remote Path* box, type the bucket or container name from the storage account.

Certificates required for cloud storage

Before logs can be uploaded to cloud storage using Amazon S3, Azure Blob, or Google connectors, the cloud provider's CA certificate(s) must be imported into FortiAnalyzer.

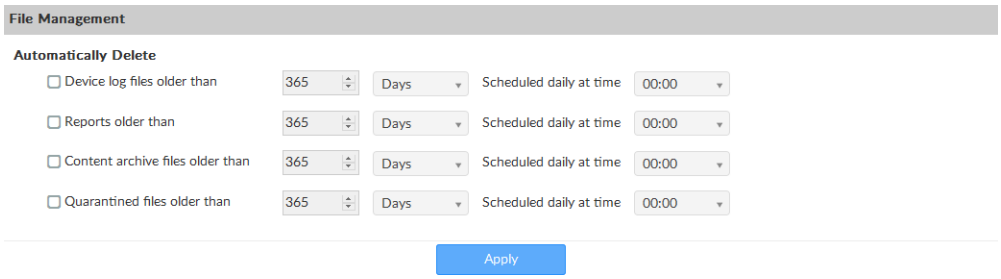
Third-party CA certificates, for example GlobalSign and CyberTrust, may be required. Check with your cloud storage provider to see which CA certificates are supported.

For information on how to import certificates into FortiAnalyzer, see CA certificates on page 271.

File Management

FortiAnalyzer allows you to configure automatic deletion of device log files, quarantined files, reports, and content archive files after a set period of time.

Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *File Management* to configure file management settings.



Configure the following settings, and then select *Apply*:

Device log files older than	Select to enable automatic deletion of compressed log files. Enter a value in the text field, select the time period (*Days*, *Weeks*, or *Months*), and choose a time of day.
Reports older than	Select to enable automatic deletion of reports of data from compressed log files. Enter a value in the text field, select the time period, and choose a time of day.
Content archive files older than	Select to enable automatic deletion of IPS and DP archives from Archive logs. Enter a value in the text field, select the time period, and choose a time of day.
Quarantined files older than	Select to enable automatic deletion of compressed log files of quarantined files. Enter a value in the text field, select the time period, and choose a time of day.

The time period you select determines how often the item is checked. If you select *Months*, then the item is checked once per month. If you select *Weeks*, then the item is checked once per week, and so on. For example, if you specify *Device log files older than 3 Months*, then on July 1, the logs for April, May, and June are kept and the logs for March and older are deleted.

Advanced Settings

Go to *System Settings* > *Advanced* > *Advanced Settings* to view and configure advanced settings and download WSDL files.

Configure the following settings and then select *Apply*:

ADOM Mode	Select the ADOM mode, either *Normal* or *Advanced*. Advanced mode will allow you to assign a VDOM from a single device to a different ADOM, but will result in more complicated management scenarios. It is recommended only for advanced users.
Download WSDL file	Select the required WSDL functions then click the *Download* button to download the WSDL file to your management computer. When selecting *Legacy Operations*, no other options can be selected. Web services is a standards-based, platform independent, access method for other hardware and software APIs. The file itself defines the format of commands the FortiAnalyzer will accept as well as the responses to expect. Using the WSDL file, third-party or custom applications can communicate with the FortiAnalyzer unit and operate it or retrieve information, just as an administrator can from the GUI or CLI.
Task List Size	Set a limit on the size of the task list. Default: 2000.

Administrators

The *System Settings* > *Admin* menu enables you to configure administrator accounts, access profiles, remote authentication servers, and adjust global administrative settings for the FortiAnalyzer unit.

Administrator accounts are used to control access to the FortiAnalyzer unit. Local and remote authentication is supported, as well as two-factor authentication. Administrator profiles define different types of administrators and the level of access they have to the FortiAnalyzer unit, as well as its authorized devices.

Global administration settings, such as the GUI language and password policies, can be configured on the *Admin Settings* pane. See Global administration settings on page 333 for more information.

This section contains the following topics:

- Trusted hosts on page 307
- Monitoring administrators on page 307
- Disconnecting administrators on page 308
- Managing administrator accounts on page 308
- Administrator profiles on page 315
- Authentication on page 321
- Global administration settings on page 333
- Two-factor authentication on page 341

Trusted hosts

Setting trusted hosts for all of your administrators increases the security of your network by further restricting administrative permissions. In addition to knowing the password, an administrator must connect only through the subnet or subnets you specify. You can even restrict an administrator to a single IP address if you define only one trusted host IP address with a netmask of 255.255.255.255.

When you set trusted hosts for all administrators, the FortiAnalyzer unit does not respond to administrative access attempts from any other hosts. This provides the highest security. If you leave even one administrator unrestricted, the unit accepts administrative access attempts on any interface that has administrative access enabled, potentially exposing the unit to attempts to gain unauthorized access.

The trusted hosts you define apply to both the GUI and to the CLI when accessed through SSH. CLI access through the console connector is not affected.



If you set trusted hosts and want to use the Console Access feature of the GUI, you must also set 127.0.0.1/255.255.255.255 as a trusted host.

Monitoring administrators

The *Admin Session List* lets you view a list of administrators currently logged in to the FortiAnalyzer unit.

To view logged in administrators:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *System Information* widget, in the *Current Administrators* field, click the *Current Session List* button. The *Admin Session List* opens in the widget.
   The following information is available:

User Name	The name of the administrator account. Your session is indicated by *(current)*.
IP Address	The IP address where the administrator is logging in from. This field also displays the logon type (GUI, jsconsole, or SSH).
Start Time	The date and time the administrator logged in.
Time Out (mins)	The maximum duration of the session in minutes (1 to 480 minutes).

Disconnecting administrators

Administrators can be disconnected from the FortiAnalyzer unit from the *Admin Session List*.

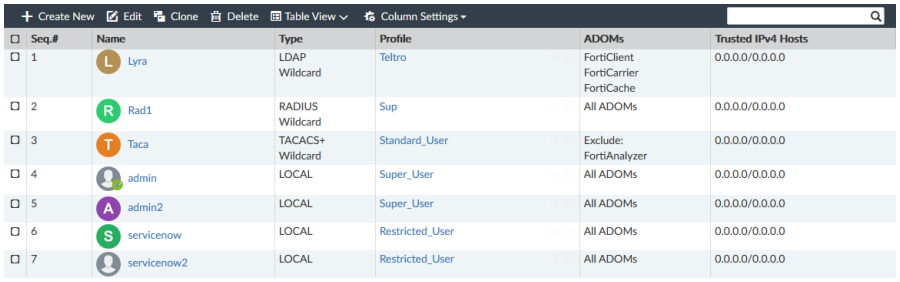
To disconnect administrators:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *System Information* widget, in the *Current Administrators* field, click the *Current Session List* button. The *Admin Session List* opens in the widget.
3. Select the administrator or administrators you need to disconnect.
4. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
   The selected administrators will be automatically disconnected from the FortiAnalyzer device.

Managing administrator accounts

Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrator* to view the list of administrators and manage administrator accounts.

Only administrators with the *Super_User* profile can see the complete administrators list. If you do not have certain viewing permissions, you will not see the administrator list. When ADOMs are enabled, administrators can only access the ADOMs they have permission to access.



The following options are available:

Create New	Create a new administrator. See Creating administrators on page 309.
Edit	Edit the selected administrator. See Editing administrators on page 313.
Clone	Clone the selected administrator.
Delete	Delete the selected administrator or administrators. See Deleting administrators on page 313.
Table View/Tile View	Change the view of the administrator list. Table view shows a list of the administrators in a table format. Tile view shows a separate card for each administrator in a grid pattern.
Column Settings	Change the displayed columns.
Search	Search the administrators.
Change Password	Change the selected administrator's password. This option is only available from the right-click menu. See Editing administrators on page 313.

The following information is shown:

Seq.#	The sequence number.
Name	The name the administrator uses to log in.
Type	The user type, as well as if the administrator uses a wildcard.
Profile	The profile applied to the administrator. See Administrator profiles on page 315
ADOMs	The ADOMs the administrator has access to or is excluded from.
Comments	Comments about the administrator account. This column is hidden by default.
Trusted IPv4 Hosts	The IPv4 trusted host(s) associated with the administrator. See Trusted hosts on page 307.
Trusted IPv6 Hosts	The IPv6 trusted host(s) associated with the administrator. See Trusted hosts on page 307. This column is hidden by default.
Contact Email	The contact email associated with the administrator. This column is hidden by default.
Contact Phone	The contact phone number associated with the administrator. This column is hidden by default.

Creating administrators

To create a new administrator account, you must be logged in to an account with sufficient privileges, or as a super user administrator.

You need the following information to create an account:

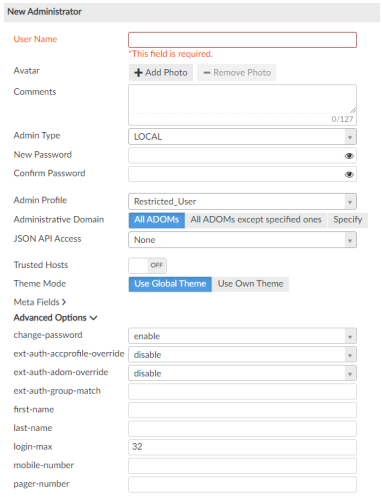
- Which authentication method the administrator will use to log in to the FortiAnalyzer unit. Local, remote, and Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) authentication methods are supported.

- What administrator profile the account will be assigned, or what system privileges the account requires.
- If ADOMs are enabled, which ADOMs the administrator will require access to.
- If using trusted hosts, the trusted host addresses and network masks.

For remote or PKI authentication, the authentication must be configured before you create the administrator. See Authentication on page 321 for details.

To create a new administrator:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrators*.
2. In the toolbar, click *Create New* to display the *New Administrator* pane.



3. Configure the following settings, and then click *OK* to create the new administrator.

User Name	Enter the name of the administrator will use to log in.
Avatar	Apply a custom image to the administrator. Click *Add Photo* to select an image already loaded to the FortiAnalyzer, or to load an new image from the management computer. If no image is selected, the avatar will use the first letter of the user name.
Comments	Optionally, enter a description of the administrator, such as their role, location, or the reason for their account.
Admin Type	Select the type of authentication the administrator will use when logging into the FortiAnalyzer unit. One of: *LOCAL*, *RADIUS*, *LDAP*, *TACACS+*, *PKI*, *Group*, or *SSO*. See Authentication on page 321 for more information.
Server or Group	Select the RADIUS server, LDAP server, TACACS+ server, or group, as required. The server must be configured prior to creating the new administrator. This option is not available if the *Admin Type* is *LOCAL* or *PKI*.

Match all users on remote server	Select this option to automatically add all users from a LDAP server specified in *Admin>Remote Authentication Server*. All users specified in the *Distinguished Name* field in the LDAP server will be added as FortiManager users with the selected Admin Profile. Select this option when the *Admin Type* is *SSO* to create one SAML SSO wildcard admin user to match all users on the identity provider (IdP) server. This FortiAnalyzer must be configured as a service provider (SP), added to the IdP, and have the same user profile and ADOM names as the IdP. If this is done, the user is assigned the same profile and ADOMs when logging in as an SSO user on this SP. See SAML admin authentication on page 329. If this option is not selected, the *User Name* specified must exactly match the LDAP user specified on the LDAP server. This option is not available if the *Admin Type* is *LOCAL* or *PKI*.
Subject	Enter a comment for the PKI administrator. This option is only available if the *Admin Type* is *PKI*.
CA	Select the CA certificate from the dropdown list. This option is only available if the *Admin Type* is *PKI*.
Required two-factor authentication	Select to enable two-factor authentication. This option is only available if the *Admin Type* is *PKI*.
New Password	Enter the password. This option is not available if *Wildcard* is selected. If the *Admin Type* is *PKI*, this option is only available when *Require two-factor authentication* is selected. If the *Admin Type* is *RADIUS*, *LDAP*, or *TACACS+*, the password is only used when the remote server is unreachable.
Confirm Password	Enter the password again to confirm it. This option is not available if *Wildcard* is selected. If the *Admin Type* is *PKI*, this option is only available when *Require two-factor authentication* is selected.
Force this administrator to change password upon next log on.	Force the administrator to change their password the next time that they log in to the FortiAnalyzer. This option is only available if *Password Policy* is enabled in *Admin Settings*. See Password policy on page 338.
Admin Profile	Select an administrator profile from the list. The profile selected determines the administrator's access to the FortiAnalyzer unit's features. See Administrator profiles on page 315.
JSON API Access	Select the permission for JSON API Access. Select *Read-Write*, *Read*, or None. The default is *None*.
Administrative Domain	Choose the ADOMs this administrator will be able to access. • *All ADOMs*: The administrator can access all the ADOMs. • *All ADOMs except specified ones*: The administrator cannot access the selected ADOMs.

	• *Specify*: The administrator can access the selected ADOMs. Specifying the ADOM shows the *Specify Device Group to Access* check box. Select the *Specify Device Group to Access* check box and select the Device Group this administrator is allowed to access. The newly created administrator will only be able to access the devices within the Device Group and sub-groups. If the *Admin Profile* is *Super_User*, then this setting is *All ADOMs*. This field is available only if ADOMs are enabled. See Administrative Domains (ADOMs) on page 259.
Trusted Hosts	Optionally, turn on trusted hosts, then enter their IP addresses and netmasks. Up to ten IPv4 and ten IPv6 hosts can be added. See Trusted hosts on page 307 for more information.
Theme Mode	Select *Use Global Theme* to apply a theme to all administrator accounts. Select *Use Own Theme* to allow administrators to select their own theme.
Meta Fields	Optionally, enter the new administrator's email address and phone number.
Advanced Options	Configure advanced options, see Advanced options below. For more information on advanced options, see the *FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference*.

Advanced options

Option	Description	Default
change-password	Enable or Disable changing password.	disable
ext-auth-accprofile-override	Enable or Disable overriding the account profile by administrators configured on a Remote Authentication Server.	disable
ext-auth-adom-override	Enable or Disable overriding the ADOM by administrators configured on a Remote Authentication Server.	disable
ext-auth-group-match	Specify the group configured on a Remote Authentication Server.	-
fingerprint	Specify the user certificate fingerprint based on MD5, SHA-1, or SHA-256 hash function. This option is only available if the *Admin Type* is *PKI*.	-
first-name	Specify the first name.	-
last-name	Specify the last name.	-
mobile-number	Specify the mobile number.	-
pager-number	Specify the pager number.	-
restrict-access	Enable or Disable restricted access.	disable

Editing administrators

To edit an administrator, you must be logged in as a super user administrator. The administrator's name cannot be edited. An administrator's password can be changed using the right-click menu, if the password is not a wildcard.

To edit an administrator:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrators*.
2. Double-click on an administrator, right-click on an administrator and then select *Edit* from the menu, or select the administrator then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Administrator* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, and then select *OK* to apply the changes.

To change an administrator's password:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrators*.
2. Right-click on an administrator and select *Change Password* from the menu. The *Change Password* dialog box opens.
3. If you are editing the *admin* administrator's password, enter the old password in the *Old Password* field.
4. Enter the new password for the administrator in the *New Password* and *Confirm Password* fields.
5. Select *OK* to change the administrator's password.



The current administrator's password can also be changed from the admin menu in the GUI banner. See GUI overview on page 20 for information.

Deleting administrators

To delete an administrator or administrators, you must be logged in as a super user administrator.



You cannot delete an administrator that is currently logged in to the device.



The *admin* administrator can only be deleted using the CLI.

To delete an administrator or administrators:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrators*.
2. Select the administrator or administrators you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Select *OK* in the confirmation box to delete the administrator or administrators.

To delete an administrator using the CLI:

1. Open a CLI console and enter the following command:
```
config system admin user
   delete <username>
end
```

Override administrator attributes from profiles

FortiAnalyzer administrator accounts can be configured to use the *RPC Permit (JSON API Access)* and *Trusted Hosts* attributes that are defined by an administrator profile.

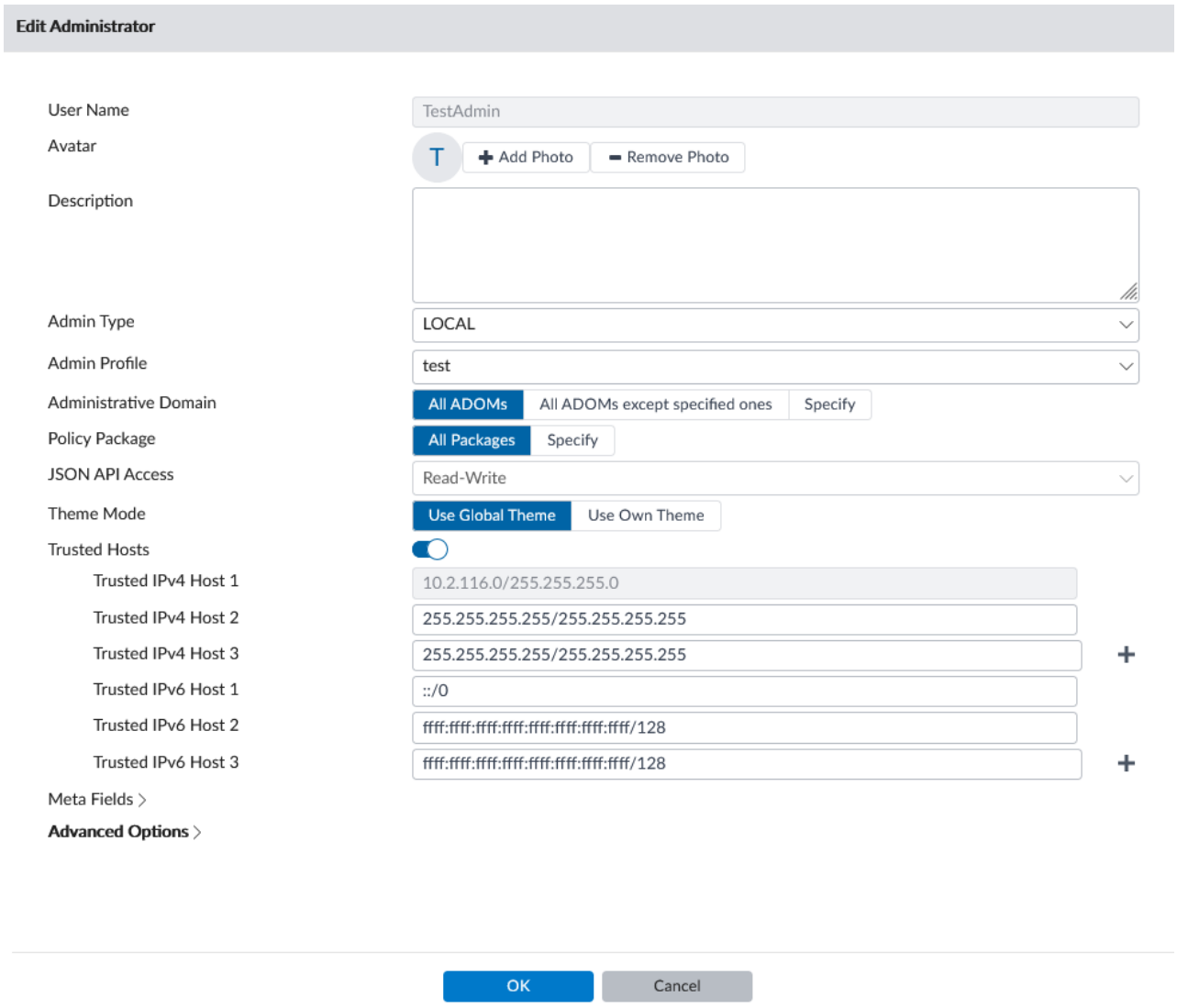
When an administrator has been configured to use the attributes from the profile, the attributes can no longer be changed by editing the administrator account.

This feature can only be configured from the FortiAnalyzer CLI.

For more information, see the FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference Guide on the Fortinet Document Library.

To use RPC Permit and Trusted Host administrator attributes from a profile:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrators*, and create or edit an admin user.
2. In *Admin Profile* dropdown, select an administrator profile, and click *OK*.
3. Configure the settings for the `rpc-permit` and/or `trusthost1` attributes in the admin profile.
   Enter the following commands in the FortiAnalyzer CLI:
```
config system admin profile
   edit <profile name>
      set rpc-permit {none | read | read-write}
      set trusthost1 <ip & netmask>
   end
```
4. Configure the admin user to use the `from-profile` option for the `rpc-permit` and/or `trusthost1` attributes.
   Enter the following commands in the FortiAnalyzer CLI:
```
config system admin user
   edit <admin user>
      set rpc-permit from-profile
      set trusthost1 from-profile
end
```
5. In the FortiAnalyzer GUI, go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrators* and view the administrator account. The attributes that were configured to use the `from-profile` setting can no longer be edited and display the settings defined in the administrator profile.



Administrator profiles

Administrator profiles are used to control administrator access privileges to devices or system features. Profiles are assigned to administrator accounts when an administrator is created. The profile controls access to both the FortiAnalyzer GUI and CLI.

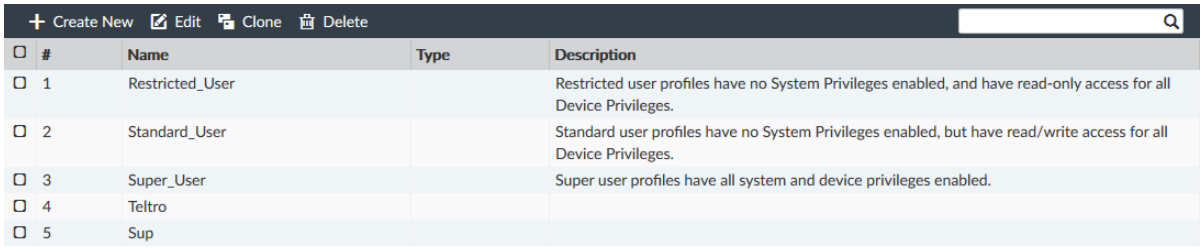
There are three predefined system profiles:

Restricted_User	Restricted user profiles have no system privileges enabled, and have read-only access for all device privileges.
Standard_User	Standard user profiles have no system privileges enabled, and have read/write access for all device privileges.

Super_User	Super user profiles have all system and device privileges enabled. It cannot be edited.

These profiles cannot be deleted, but standard and restricted profiles can be edited. New profiles can also be created as required. Only super user administrators can manage administrator profiles.

Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Profile* to view and manage administrator profiles.



The following options are available:

Create New	Create a new administrator profile. See Creating administrator profiles on page 318.
Edit	Edit the selected profile. See Editing administrator profiles on page 320.
Clone	Clone the selected profile. See Cloning administrator profiles on page 321.
Delete	Delete the selected profile or profiles. See Deleting administrator profiles on page 321.
Search	Search the administrator profiles list.

The following information is shown:

Name	The name the administrator uses to log in.
Type	The profile type.
Description	A description of the system and device access permissions allowed for the selected profile.

Permissions

The below table lists the default permissions for the predefined administrator profiles.

When *Read-Write* is selected, the user can view and make changes to the FortiAnalyzer system. When *Read-Only* is selected, the user can only view information. When *None* is selected, the user can neither view or make changes to the FortiAnalyzer system.

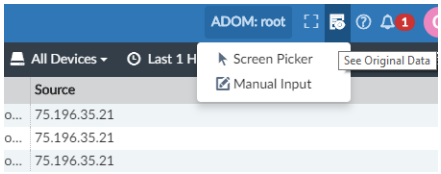
Setting	Predefined Administrator Profile		
	Super User	Standard User	Restricted User
System Settings `system-setting`	Read-Write	None	None

Setting	Predefined Administrator Profile		
	Super User	Standard User	Restricted User
Administrative Domain `adom-switch`	Read-Write	Read-Write	None
Device Manager `device-manager`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
Add/Delete/Edit Devices/Groups `device-op`	Read-Write	Read-Write	None
Log View/FortiView `log-viewer`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
FortiSOC `event-management`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
Create & Update Incidents `update-incidents`	Read-Write	Read-Write	None
Triage Event `triage-events`	Read-Write	Read-Write	None
Reports `report-viewer`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
Run Report `run-report`	Read-Write	Read-Write	None
Fabric View `fabric-viewer`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
CLI only settings			
`device-wan-link-load-balance`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
`device-ap`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
`device-forticlient`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
`device-fortiswitch`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
`realtime-monitor`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
`adom-lock`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
`device-policy-package-lock`	Read-Write	Read-Write	Read-Only
`extension-access`	Read-Write	Read-Write	None
`fortirecorder-setting`	Read-Write	Read-Write	None
`execute-playbook`	Read-Write	Read-Write	None
`script-access`	Read-Write	Read-Write	None

Privacy Masking

Use *Privacy Masking* to help protect user privacy by masking or anonymizing user information. You can select which fields to mask. Masked fields show anonymous data. You can unmask and see the original data by entering the *Data Mask Key* that you specify in the administrator profile.

When *Privacy Masking* is enabled in an administrator profile, accounts using that profile have a *See Original Data* button in the banner.

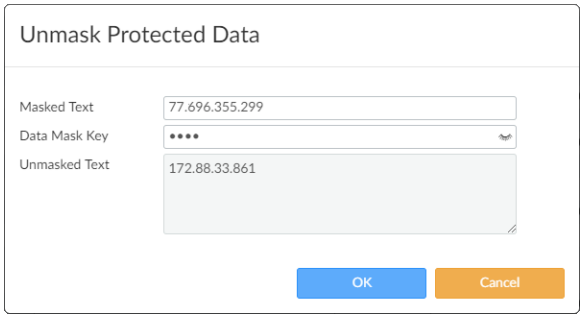


To turn privacy masking on:

1. In *System Settings* > *Profile*, create or edit a profile.
2. In the *Privacy Masking* section, set the toggle to *ON*
3. In the *Masked Data Field*s section, select the fields you want to mask.
   The fields you select are masked in all modules that display those fields.
4. In the *Data Mask Key* field, type the key that will allow users to unmask the data.
5. In the *Data Unmasked Time* field, type the number of days the data is unmasked.
   You can enter a number between 0-365. Logs that are older than the number of days appear masked.

To see the original, unmasked data:

1. In any list showing masked data, click *See Original Data* in the banner and select *Screen Picker* or *Manual Input*.
2. If you select *Screen Picker*, click a masked field, for example, 75.196.35.21.
   The *Unmask Protected Data* dialog box displays with the field you clicked already entered.
   If you select *Manual Input*, enter the masked text, for example, 75.196.35.21.
3. Enter the *Data Mask Key* that was set up in the administrator profile and click *OK*.

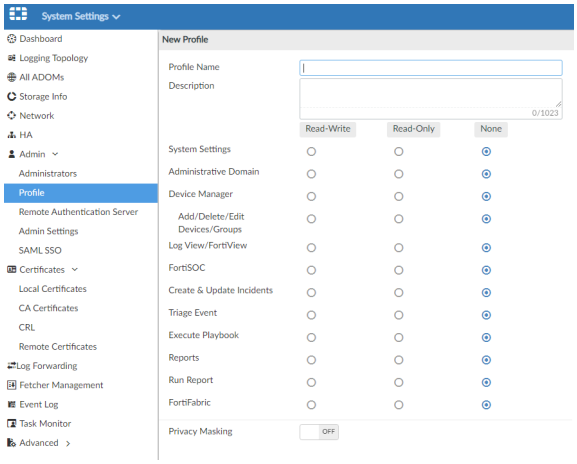


Creating administrator profiles

To create a new administrator profile, you must be logged in to an account with sufficient privileges, or as a super user administrator.

To create a custom administrator profile:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Profile*.
2. Click *Create New* in the toolbar. The *New Profile* pane is displayed.



3. Configure the following settings:

Profile Name	Enter a name for this profile.
Description	Optionally, enter a description for this profile. While not a requirement, a description can help to know what the profiles is for, or the levels it is set to.
Permissions	Select *None*, *Read Only*, or *Read-Write* access for the categories as required.
Privacy Masking	Enable/disable privacy masking.
Masked Data Fields	Select the fields to mask: *Destination Name*, *Source IP*, *Destination IP*, *User*, *Source Name*, *Email*, *Message*, and/or *Source MAC*.
Data Mask Key	Enter the data masking encryption key. You need the *Data Mask Key* to see the original data.
Data Unmasked Time(0-365 Days)	Enter the number of days the user assigned to this profile can see all logs without masking. The logs are masked if the time period in the *Log View* toolbar is greater than the number of days in the *Data Masked Time* field. • Only integers between 0-365 are supported. • Time frame masking does not apply to real time logs. • Time frame masking applies to custom view and drill-down data.

4. Click *OK* to create the new administrator profile.

To apply a profile to an administrator:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Administrators*.
2. Create a new administrator or edit an existing administrator. The *Edit Administrator* pane is displayed.
3. From the *Admin Profile* list, select a profile.

Creating FortiSOC administrator profiles

FortiSOC profile permissions allow security analysts to access the FortiSOC module while preventing them from making changes to configurations that will affect the SLA.

To create an analyst profile:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Profile*.
2. In the toolbar, click *Create New*.
3. In the *Profile Name* field, give the profile a distinctive name such as, *Analyst*.
4. Set *FortiSOC* to *Read-Only*.
5. Set one or more of the following settings to *Read-Write*.

Permission	Description
Create & Update Incidents	Allows analysts to create and update incidents.
Triage Event	Allows analysts to acknowledge, comment, view logs, create new incidents, and add to existing incidents.
Execute Playbook	Allows analysts to view and run a playbook.
Run Report	Allows analysts to view, run, and export a report.

6. Configure the other settings as required, and click *OK*.

To apply a profile to an administrator:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Administrators*.
2. Create a new administrator or edit an existing administrator. The *Edit Administrator* pane is displayed.
3. From the *Admin Profile* list, select a profile.

Editing administrator profiles

To edit an administrator profile, you must be logged in to an account with sufficient privileges, or as a super user administrator. The profile's name cannot be edited. The *Super_User* profile cannot be edited, and the predefined profiles cannot be deleted.

To edit an administrator:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Profile*.
2. Double-click on a profile, right-click on a profile and then select *Edit* from the menu, or select the profile then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Profile* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, and then select *OK* to apply the changes.

Cloning administrator profiles

To clone an administrator profile, you must be logged in to an account with sufficient privileges, or as a super user administrator.

To edit an administrator:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Profile*.
2. Right-click on a profile and select *Clone* from the menu, or select the profile then click *Clone* in the toolbar. The *Clone Profile* pane opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, and then select *OK* to apply the changes.

Deleting administrator profiles

To delete a profile or profiles, you must be logged in to an account with sufficient privileges, or as a super user administrator. The predefined profiles cannot be deleted.

To delete a profile or profiles:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Profile*.
2. Select the profile or profiles you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Select *OK* in the confirmation box to delete the profile or profiles.

Authentication

The FortiAnalyzer system supports authentication of administrators locally, remotely with RADIUS, LDAP, or TACACS+ servers, and using PKI. Remote authentication servers can also be added to authentication groups that administrators can use for authentication.

Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) authentication can be enabled across all Security Fabric devices, enabling smooth movement between devices for the administrator. FortiAnalyzer can play the role of the identity provider (IdP) or the service provider (SP) when an external identity provider is available. See SAML admin authentication on page 329.

To use PKI authentication, you must configure the authentication before you create the administrator accounts. See Public Key Infrastructure on page 321 for more information.

To use remote authentication servers, you must configure the appropriate server entries in the FortiAnalyzer unit for each authentication server in your network. New LDAP remote authentication servers can be added and linked to all ADOMs or specific ADOMs. See LDAP servers on page 324, RADIUS servers on page 326, TACACS+ servers on page 328, and Remote authentication server groups on page 328 for more information.

Public Key Infrastructure

Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) authentication uses X.509 certificate authentication library that takes a list of peers, peer groups, and user groups and returns authentication successful or denied notifications. Administrators only need a valid

X.509 certificate for successful authentication; no username or password is necessary.

To use PKI authentication for an administrator, you must configure the authentication before you create the administrator accounts. You will also need the following certificates:

- an X.509 certificate for the FortiManager administrator (administrator certificate)
- an X.509 certificate from the Certificate Authority (CA) which has signed the administrator's certificate (CA Certificate)

For more information on the CSR generation process, see Local certificates on page 268.

To get the CA certificate:

1. Log into your FortiAuthenticator.
2. Go to *Certificate Management* > *Certificate Authorities* > *Local CAs*.
3. Select the certificate and select *Export* in the toolbar to save the `ca_fortinet.com` CA certificate to your management computer. The saved CA certificate's filename is `ca_fortinet.com.crt`.

To get the administrator certificate:

1. Log into your FortiAuthenticator.
2. Go to *Certificate Management* > *End Entities* > *Users.*
3. Select the certificate and select *Export* in the toolbar to save the administrator certificate to your management computer. The saved CA certificate's filename is `admin_fortinet.com.p12`. This PCKS#12 file is password protected. You must enter a password on export.

To import the administrator certificate into your browser:

1. In Mozilla Firefox, go to *Options* > *Advanced* > *Certificates* > *View Certificates* > *Import*.
2. Select the file `admin_fortinet.com.p12` and enter the password used in the previous step.

To import the CA certificate into the FortiAnalyzer:

1. Log into your FortiAnalyzer.
2. Go to *System Settings* > *Certificates* > *CA Certificates*.
3. Click *Import*, and browse for the `ca_fortinet.com.crt` file you saved to your management computer, or drag and drop the file onto the dialog box. The certificate is displayed as *CA_Cert_1*.

To create a new PKI administrator account:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrator*.
2. Click *Create New*. The *New Administrator* dialog box opens.
   See Creating administrators on page 309 for more information.
3. Select *PKI* for the *Admin Type*.
4. Enter a comment in the *Subject* field for the PKI administrator.
5. Select the CA certificate from the dropdown list in the *CA* field.
6. Click *OK* to create the new administrator account.



PKI authentication must be enabled via the FortiAnalyzer CLI with the following commands:

```
config system global
   set clt-cert-req enable
end
```

When connecting to the FortiAnalyzer GUI, you must use HTTPS when using PKI certificate authentication.

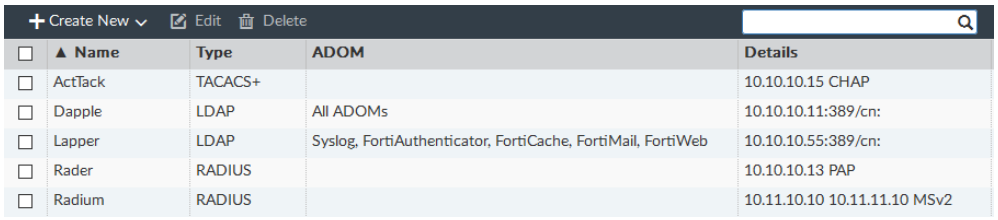
When `clt-cert-req` is set to optional, the user can use certificate authentication or user credentials for GUI login.

Managing remote authentication servers

The FortiAnalyzer system supports remote authentication of administrators using LDAP, RADIUS, and TACACS+ remote servers. To use this feature, you must configure the appropriate server entries for each authentication server in your network, see LDAP servers on page 324, RADIUS servers on page 326, and TACACS+ servers on page 328 for more information.

Remote authentication servers can be added, edited, deleted, and added to authentication groups (CLI only).

Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Remote Authentication Server* to manage remote authentication servers.



The following options are available:

Create New	Add an LDAP, RADIUS, or TACACS+ remote authentication server. See LDAP servers on page 324, RADIUS servers on page 326, and TACACS+ servers on page 328.
Edit	Edit the selected remote authentication server. See Editing remote authentication servers on page 324.
Delete	Delete the selected remote authentication server or servers. See Deleting remote authentication servers on page 324.

The following information is displayed:

Name	The name of the server.
Type	The server type: *LDAP*, *RADIUS*, or *TACACS+*.
ADOM	The administrative domain(s) which are linked to the remote authentication server.
Details	Details about the server, such as the IP address.

Editing remote authentication servers

To edit a remote authentication server, you must be logged in to an account with sufficient privileges, or as a super user administrator. The server's name cannot be edited.

To edit a remote authentication server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Remote Authentication Server*.
2. Double-click on a server, right-click on a server and then select *Edit* from the menu, or select the server then click *Edit* in the toolbar. The *Edit Server* pane for that server type opens.
3. Edit the settings as required, and then select *OK* to apply the changes.
   See LDAP servers on page 324, RADIUS servers on page 326, and TACACS+ servers on page 328 for more information.

Deleting remote authentication servers

To delete a remote authentication server or servers, you must be logged in to an account with sufficient privileges, or as a super user administrator.

To delete a remote authentication server or servers:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Remote Authentication Server*.
2. Select the server or servers you need to delete.
3. Click *Delete* in the toolbar, or right-click and select *Delete*.
4. Select *OK* in the confirmation box to delete the server or servers.

LDAP servers

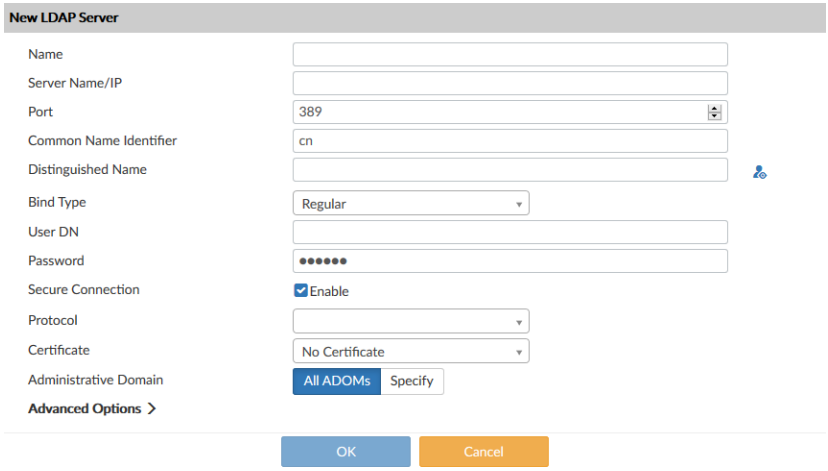
Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is an Internet protocol used to maintain authentication data that may include departments, people, groups of people, passwords, email addresses, and printers. LDAP consists of a data-representation scheme, a set of defined operations, and a request/response network.

If you have configured LDAP support and an administrator is required to authenticate using an LDAP server, the FortiAnalyzer unit sends the administrator's credentials to the LDAP server for authentication. If the LDAP server can authenticate the administrator, they are successfully authenticated with the FortiAnalyzer unit. If the LDAP server cannot authenticate the administrator, the FortiAnalyzer unit refuses the connection.

To use an LDAP server to authenticate administrators, you must configure the server before configuring the administrator accounts that will use it.

To add an LDAP server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Remote Authentication Server*.
2. Select *Create New* > *LDAP Server* from the toolbar. The *New LDAP Server* pane opens.



3. Configure the following settings, and then click *OK* to add the LDAP server.

Name	Enter a name to identify the LDAP server.
Server Name/IP	Enter the IP address or fully qualified domain name of the LDAP server.
Port	Enter the port for LDAP traffic. The default port is 389.
Common Name Identifier	The common name identifier for the LDAP server. Most LDAP servers use `cn`. However, some servers use other common name identifiers such as `UID`.
Distinguished Name	The distinguished name is used to look up entries on the LDAP server. The distinguished name reflects the hierarchy of LDAP database object classes above the common name identifier. Clicking the *query distinguished name* icon will query the LDAP server for the name and open the *LDAP Distinguished Name Query* window to display the results.
Bind Type	Select the type of binding for LDAP authentication: *Simple*, *Anonymous*, or *Regular*.
User DN	When the *Bind Type* is set to *Regular*, enter the user DN.
Password	When the *Bind Type* is set to *Regular*, enter the password.
Secure Connection	Select to use a secure LDAP server connection for authentication.
Protocol	When *Secure Connection* is enabled, select either LDAPS or STARTTLS.
Certificate	When *Secure Connection* is enabled, select the certificate from the dropdown list.
Administrative Domain	Choose the ADOMs that this server will be linked to for reporting: *All ADOMs* (default), or *Specify* for specific ADOMs.
Advanced Options	
adom-attr	Specify an attribute for the ADOM.

	attributes	Specify the attributes such as *member*, *uniquemember*, or *memberuid*.
	connect-timeout	Specify the connection timeout in millisecond.
	filter	Specify the filter in the format `(objectclass=*)`
	group	Specify the name of the LDAP group.
	memberof-attr	Specify the value for this attribute. This value must match the attribute of the group in LDAP Server. All users part of the LDAP group with the attribute matching the *memberof-attr* will inherit the administrative permissions specified for this group.
	profile-attr	Specify the attribute for this profile.
	secondary-server	Specify a secondary server.
	tertiary-server	Specify a tertiary server.

RADIUS servers

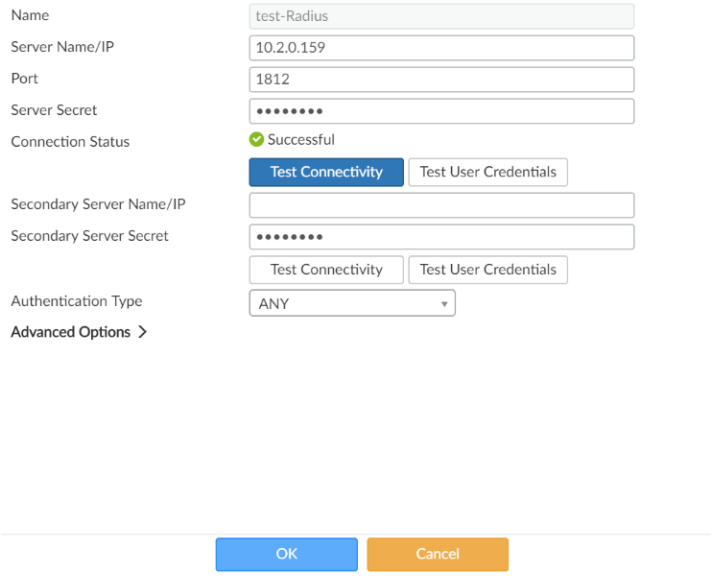
Remote Authentication Dial-in User (RADIUS) is a user authentication and network-usage accounting system. When users connect to a server they type a user name and password. This information is passed to a RADIUS server, which authenticates the user and authorizes access to the network.

You can create or edit RADIUS server entries in the server list to support authentication of administrators. When an administrator account's type is set to RADIUS, the FortiAnalyzer unit uses the RADIUS server to verify the administrator password at log on. The password is not stored on the FortiAnalyzer unit.

To use a RADIUS server to authenticate administrators, you must configure the server before configuring the administrator accounts that will use it.

To add a RADIUS server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Remote Authentication Server*.
2. Select *Create New* > *RADIUS Server* from the toolbar. The *New RADIUS Server* pane opens.



3. Configure the following settings, and then click *OK* to add the RADIUS server.

Name	Enter a name to identify the RADIUS server.
Server Name/IP	Enter the IP address or fully qualified domain name of the RADIUS server.
Port	Enter the port for RADIUS traffic. The default port is 1812. Some RADIUS servers use port 1645.
Server Secret	Enter the RADIUS server secret. Click the eye icon to Show or Hide the server secret.
Test Connectivity	Click *Test Connectivity* to test the connectivity with the RADIUS server. Shows success or failure.
Test User Credentials	Click *Test User Credentials* to test the user credentials. Shows success or failure.
Secondary Server Name/IP	Enter the IP address or fully qualified domain name of the secondary RADIUS server.
Secondary Server Secret	Enter the secondary RADIUS server secret.
Authentication Type	Select the authentication type the RADIUS server requires. If you select the default *ANY*, FortiAnalyzer tries all authentication types.
Advanced Options	
nas-ip	Specify the IP address for the Network Attached Storage (NAS).

TACACS+ servers

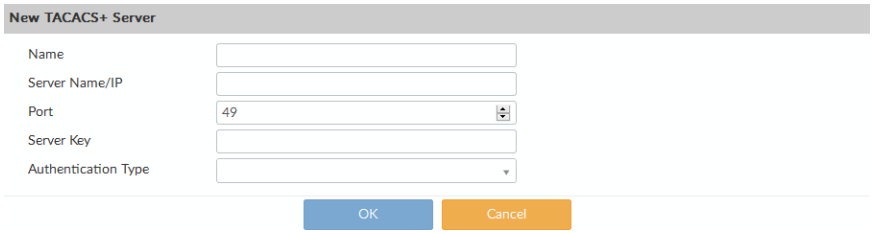
Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System (TACACS+) is a remote authentication protocol that provides access control for routers, network access servers, and other network computing devices via one or more centralized servers. It allows a client to accept a user name and password and send a query to a TACACS authentication server. The server host determines whether to accept or deny the request and sends a response back that allows or denies network access to the user. The default TCP port for a TACACS+ server is 49.

If you have configured TACACS+ support and an administrator is required to authenticate using a TACACS+ server, the FortiAnalyzer unit contacts the TACACS+ server for authentication. If the TACACS+ server can authenticate the administrator, they are successfully authenticated with the FortiAnalyzer unit. If the TACACS+ server cannot authenticate the administrator, the connection is refused by the FortiAnalyzer unit.

To use a TACACS+ server to authenticate administrators, you must configure the server before configuring the administrator accounts that will use it.

To add a TACACS+ server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Remote Authentication Server*.
2. Select *Create New* > *TACACS+ Server* from the toolbar. The *New TACACS+ Server* pane opens.



3. Configure the following settings, and then click *OK* to add the TACACS+ server.

Name	Enter a name to identify the TACACS+ server.
Server Name/IP	Enter the IP address or fully qualified domain name of the TACACS+ server.
Port	Enter the port for TACACS+ traffic. The default port is 49.
Server Key	Enter the key to access the TACACS+ server. The server key can be a maximum of 16 characters in length.
Authentication Type	Select the authentication type the TACACS+ server requires. If you select the default *ANY*, FortiAnalyzer tries all authentication types.

Remote authentication server groups

Remote authentication server groups can be used to extend wildcard administrator access. Normally, a wildcard administrator can only be created for a single server. If multiple servers of different types are grouped, a wildcard administrator can be applied to all of the servers in the group.

Multiple servers of the same type can be grouped to act as backups - if one server fails, the administrator can still be authenticated by another server in the group.

To use a server group to authenticate administrators, you must configure the group before configuring the administrator accounts that will use it.

Remote authentication server groups can only be managed using the CLI. For more information, see the *FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference*.

To create a new remote authentication server group:

1. Open the admin group command shell:
   ```
   config system admin group
   ```
2. Create a new group, or edit an already create group:
   ```
   edit <group name>
   ```
3. Add remote authentication servers to the group:
   ```
   set member <server name> <server name> ...
   ```
4. Apply your changes:
   ```
   end
   ```

To edit the servers in a group:

1. Enter the following CLI commands:
   ```
   config system admin group
      edit <group name>
            set member <server name> <server name> ...
      end
   ```
   Only the servers listed in the command will be in the group.

To remove all the servers from the group:

1. Enter the following CLI commands:
   ```
   config system admin group
      edit <group name>
         unset member
      end
   ```
   All of the servers in the group will be removed.

To delete a group:

1. Enter the following CLI commands:
   ```
   config system admin group
      delete <group name>
   end
   ```

SAML admin authentication

SAML can be enabled across devices, enabling smooth movement between devices for the administrator. FortiAnalyzer can play the role of the identity provider (IdP) or the service provider (SP) when an external identity provider is available.

When FortiGate is acting as the IdP in a Security Fabric, FortiAnalyzer can be configured to automatically connect as a Fabric SP, allowing for easy setup of SAML authentication. See Enabling SAML authentication in a Security Fabric on page 129.

Devices configured to the IdP can be accessed through the Quick Access menu which appears in the top-right corner of the main menu. The current device is indicated with an asterisk (currently only supported between FAZ/FMG).

Logging into an SP device will redirect you to the IdP login page. By default, it is a Fortinet login page. After successful authentication, you can access other SP devices from within the same browser without additional authentication.

When FortiAnalyzer is registered to FortiCloud, you can enable *Allow admins to login with FortiCloud*. This feature allows administrators to log in to FortiAnalyzer using their FortiCloud SSO account credentials. See FortiCloud SSO admin authentication on page 331.



The admin user must be created on both the IdP and SP, otherwise you will see an error message stating that the admin doesn't exist.

Alternatively, you can configure the ADOM and profile names in the SP to match the IdP. When this is done, you can create one SAML SSO wildcard admin user on the SP to match all users on the IdP server.



When accessing FortiGate from the *Quick Access* menu, if FGT is set up to use the default login page with SSO options, you must select the *via Single Sign-On* button to be automatically authenticated.

To configure FortiAnalyzer as the identity provider:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *SAML SSO*.
2. Select *Identity Provider (IdP)*.
3. In the *IdP Certificate* dropdown, choose a certificate where IdP is used.
4. Select *Download* to get the IdP certificate, used later to configure SPs.
5. (Optional) A custom login page can be created by moving the *Login Page Template* toggle to the *On* position and selecting *Customize*.
6. In the *SP Settings* table, select *Create New* to add a service provider.
7. In the *Edit Service Provider* window, configure the following information:

Name	Enter a name for the service provider.
IdP Prefix	Copy the IdP prefix. This will be required when configuring your service providers.
SP Type	Select *Fortinet* as the *SP Type*. If the SP is not a Fortinet product, select *Custom* as the *SP Type* and copy the *SP Entity ID*, *SP ACS (Login) URL*, and *SP SLS (Logout) URL* from your SPs configuration page.
SP Address	Enter the IP address of the service provider.
SAML Attributes	SAML attributes can be added to a service provider to specify ADOM and/or profile names. As long as these ADOM and profile names are the same as the IdP, you do not need to re-create each user from the IdP on this SP. Instead, you can create one SAML SSO wildcard admin user on the SP to match all users on the IdP server. When logging in as an SSO user on the SP, the user is assigned the same profile and ADOMs as configured on the IdP. See Creating administrators on page 309.

8. Select *OK* to save changes to the service provider.
9. Click *Apply* to save the IdP configuration.

To configure FortiAnalyzer as a service provider:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *SAML SSO*.
2. Select *Service Provider (SP)*.
3. Select *Fortinet* as the *IdP Type*.
4. Enter the IdP IP address and the IdP prefix that you obtained while configuring the IdP device.
5. Select the IdP certificate.
   If this is a first-time set up, you can import the IdP certificate that you downloaded while configuring the IdP device.
6. Confirm that the information is correct and select *Apply*.
7. Repeat the steps for each FAZ/FMG that is to be set as a service provider.

For information on configuring FortiAnalyzer as an SP in a Security Fabric, see: Enabling SAML authentication in a Security Fabric on page 129.

FortiCloud SSO admin authentication

When FortiAnalyzer is registered to FortiCloud, you can enable login to FortiAnalyzer using your FortiCloud SSO account.

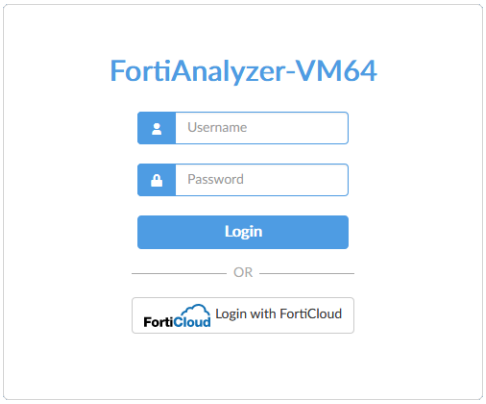
By default, only the FortiCloud account ID which the FortiAnalyzer is registered to can be used to log into FortiAnalyzer. Additional SSO users can be configured as IAM users in FortiCloud. See IAM user account login on page 332.

To enable login with FortiCloud:

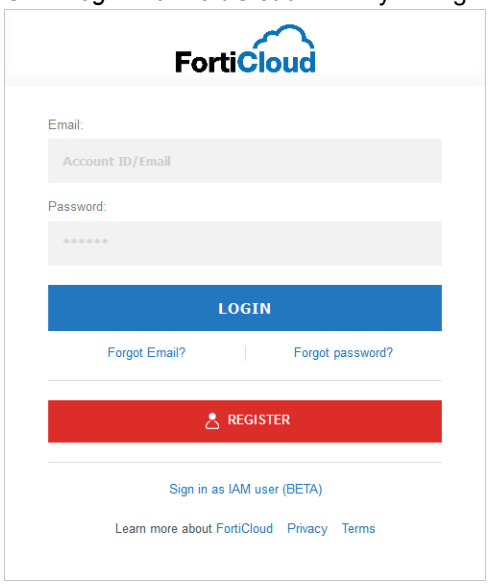
1. Before enabling this feature, FortiAnalyzer must be registered to FortiCloud, and a FortiCloud account must be configured.
   You can check your FortiCloud registration status in *System Settings* > *Dashboard* in the *License Information* widget.
2. Go to *System Settings* > *SAML SSO*, and enable *Allow admins to login with FortiCloud*.



3. Sign out of FortiAnalyzer to return to the sign in screen.
   An option to *Login with FortiCloud* is now visible on the FortiAnalyzer login page.



4. Click *Login with FortiCloud*. Enter your login credentials from FortiCloud and click *LOGIN*.



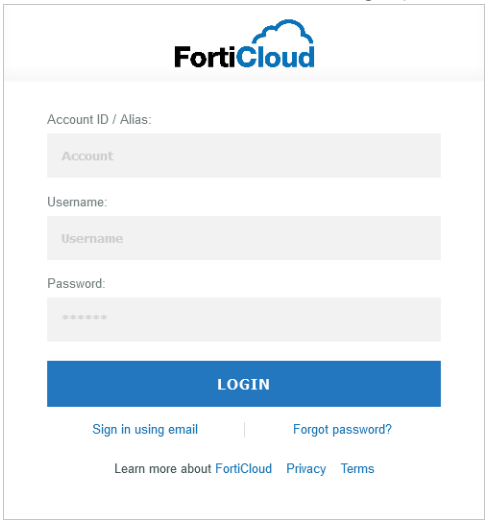
You are signed in with your FortiCloud user account.

IAM user account login

FortiCloud supports the creation of additional users called IAM users. Once created, you can use the IAM user account to sign in to FortiAnalyzer.

To sign in using a FortiCloud IAM user:

1. In FortiCloud, create one or more additional IAM user accounts. See Identity and Access Management (IAM).
2. Enable *Allow admins to login with FortiCloud* in *System Settings* > *SAML SSO*.
3. Sign out of FortiAnalyzer, return to the FortiAnalyzer sign on page, and click *Login with FortiCloud*.
4. At the bottom of the FortiCloud login portal, click *Sign in as IAM user*.



5. Enter your IAM user credentials.
You are signed in using your FortiCloud IAM account.

Global administration settings

The administration settings page provides options for configuring global settings for administrator access to the FortiAnalyzer device. Settings include:

- Ports for HTTPS and HTTP administrative access
  To improve security, you can change the default port configurations for administrative connections to the FortiAnalyzer. When connecting to the FortiAnalyzer unit when the port has changed, the port must be included, such as `https://<ip_address>:<port>`. For example, if you are connecting to the FortiAnalyzer unit using port 8080, the URL would be `https://192.168.1.99:8080`. When you change to the default port number for HTTP, HTTPS, or SSH, ensure that the port number is unique.
- Idle timeout settings
  By default, the GUI disconnects administrative sessions if no activity occurs for five minutes. This prevents someone from using the GUI if the management computer is left unattended.
- GUI language
  The language the GUI uses. For best results, you should select the language used by the management computer.
- GUI theme
  The default color theme of the GUI is *Blueberry*. You can choose another color or an image.
- Password policy
  Enforce password policies for administrators.



Only super user administrators can access and configure the administration settings. The settings are global and apply to all administrators of the FortiAnalyzer unit.

To configure the administration settings:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Admin Settings*.

Admin Settings

Administration Settings

HTTP Port: 80 — Redirects to HTTPS

HTTPS Port: 443

HTTPS & Web Service Certificate: FortiDemo

Idle Timeout: 480 (60-28800 Seconds)

Idle Timeout (API): 900 (1-28800 Seconds)

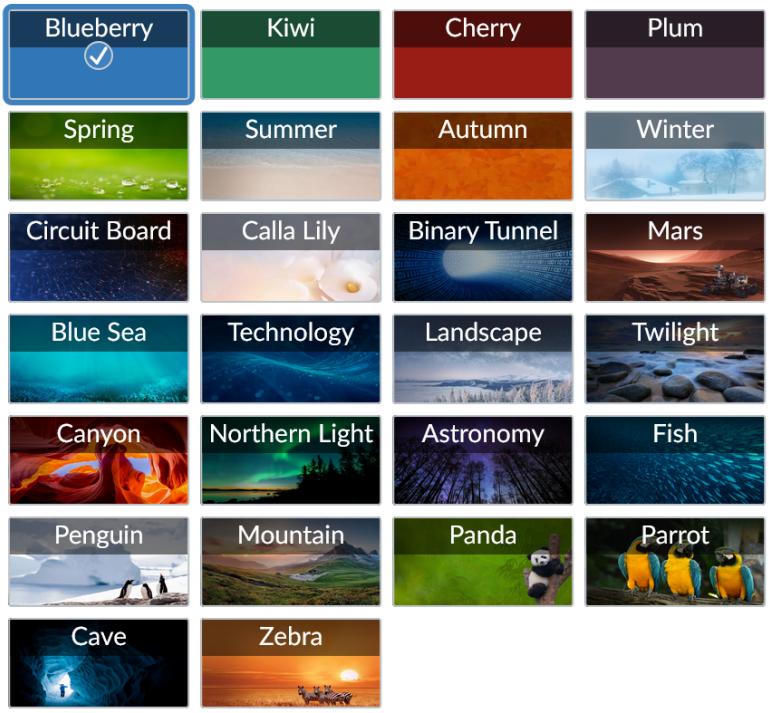
Idle Timeout (GUI): 900 (60-28800 Seconds)

View Settings

Language: Auto Detect

High Contrast Theme

Other Themes



Password Policy

Fabric Authorization

Authorization Address

Authorization Port: 443

Apply

2. Configure the following settings as needed, then click *Apply* to save your changes to all administrator accounts:

Administration Settings		
	HTTP Port	Enter the TCP port to be used for administrative HTTP access. Default: 80. Select *Redirect to HTTPS* to redirect HTTP traffic to HTTPS.
	HTTPS Port	Enter the TCP port to be used for administrative HTTPS access. Default: 443.
	HTTPS & Web Service Server Certificate	Select a certificate from the dropdown list.
	Idle Timeout	Enter the number of seconds an administrative connection can be idle before the administrator must log in again, from 60 to 28800 (eight hours). See Idle timeout on page 339 for more information.
	Idle Timeout (API)	Enter the number of seconds an administrative connection to the API can be idle before the administrator must log in again, from 1 to 28800 (eight hours). Default: 900.
	Idle Timeout (GUI)	Enter the number of seconds an administrative connection to the GUI can be idle before the administrator must log in again, from 60 to 28800 (eight hours). Default: 900.
View Settings		
	Language	Select a language from the dropdown list. See GUI language on page 339 for more information.
	High Contrast Theme	Toggle *ON* to enable a high contrast dark theme in order to make the FortiAnalyzer GUI more accessible, and to aid people with visual disability in using the FortiAnalyzer GUI.
	Other Themes	Select a theme for the GUI. The selected theme is not applied until you click *Apply*, allowing to you to sample different themes. Default: Blueberry.
Password Policy		Click to enable administrator password policies. See Password policy on page 338 and Password lockout and retry attempts on page 338 for more information.
	Minimum Length	Select the minimum length for a password, from 8 to 32 characters. Default: 8.
	Must Contain	Select the types of characters a password must contain.
	Admin Password Expires after	Select the number of days a password is valid for, after which it must be changed.
Fabric Authorization		Specifies the accessible management IP of FortiAnalyzer for FortiOS to retrieve and use for authorization of a Security Fabric connection to FortiAnalyzer. When you are using FortiOS to create a Security Fabric connection to FortiAnalyzer, a browser pop window is displayed and connects to FortiAnalyzer as part of the authorization process. FortiOS retrieves the information specified in FortiAnalyzer and provides it to the browser popup window to successfully connect to FortiAnalyzer.

		Without this information, the browser popup window cannot connect to FortiAnalyzer in certain topologies, such as when NAT is used. See also Security Fabric authorization information for FortiOS on page 340.
	Authorization Address	Type the accessible management IP for FortiAnalyzer.
	Authorization Port	If a non-default port is used for the management port of FortiAnalyzer, specify the custom port.

Password policy

You can enable and configure password policy for the FortiAnalyzer.

To configure the password policy:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Admin Settings*.
2. Click to enable *Password Policy*.
3. Configure the following settings, then click *Apply* to apply to password policy.

Minimum Length	Specify the minimum number of characters that a password must be, from 8 to 32. Default: 8.
Must Contain	Specify the types of characters a password must contain: uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, and/or special characters.
Admin Password Expires after	Specify the number of days a password is valid for. When the time expires, an administrator will be prompted to enter a new password.

Password lockout and retry attempts

By default, the number password retry attempts is set to three, allowing the administrator a maximum of three attempts at logging in to their account before they are locked out for a set amount of time (by default, 60 seconds).

The number of attempts and the default wait time before the administrator can try to enter a password again can be customized. Both settings can be configured using the CLI.

To configure the lockout duration:

1. Enter the following CLI commands:

```
config system global
   set admin-lockout-duration <seconds>
end
```

To configure the number of retry attempts:

1. Enter the following CLI commands:

```
config system global
   set admin-lockout-threshold <failed_attempts>
end
```

Example

To set the lockout threshold to one attempt and set a five minute duration before the administrator can try to log in again, enter the following CLI commands:

```
config system global
   set admin-lockout-duration 300
   set admin-lockout-threshold 1
end
```

GUI language

The GUI supports multiple languages, including:

- English
- Simplified Chinese
- Traditional Chinese
- Japanese
- Korean
- Spanish
- French

By default, the GUI language is set to *Auto Detect*, which automatically uses the language used by the management computer. If that language is not supported, the GUI defaults to English. For best results, you should select the language used by the operating system on the management computer.

For more information about language support, see the FortiAnalyzer Release Notes.

To change the GUI language:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Admin Settings*.
2. Under the *View Settings*, in the *Language* field, select a language, or *Auto Detect*, from the dropdown list.
3. Click *Apply* to apply the language change.

Idle timeout

To ensure security, the idle timeout period should be short. By default, administrative sessions are disconnected if no activity takes place for 900 seconds (15 minutes). This idle timeout is recommended to prevent anyone from using the GUI on a PC that was logged in to the GUI and then left unattended.

To change the idle timeout:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Admin Settings*.
2. Change the *Idle Timeout* period as required.
3. Click *Apply*.

Security Fabric authorization information for FortiOS

When using FortiOS to create a Security Fabric connection to FortiAnalyzer, the process includes device authorization. The authorization process uses a browser popup window that requires communication to FortiAnalyzer. Depending on the topology, communication might fail, unless you specify the accessible management IP address and/or port of FortiAnalyzer that the browser popup window in FortiOS can use to connect with FortiAnalyzer.

FortiOS retrieves this information from FortiAnalyzer and makes it available to the browser popup window used for the authorization process.

To specify the authorization address and/or port:

1. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Admin Settings*.
2. Under *Fabric Authorization*, set the following options:

Authorization Address	Type the GUI-accessible URL for FortiAnalyzer.
Authorization Port	If a non-default port is used, type the port number used for GUI access to FortiAnalyzer.

3. Click *Apply*.

Control administrative access with a local-in policy

Administrative access to FortiAnalyzer can be controlled by a IPv4/IPv6 local-in policy. This feature can only be configured using the FortiAnalyzer CLI.

For more information, see the FortiAnalyzer CLI Reference Guide on the Fortinet Docs Library.

To create an IPv4 local-in policy to control administrator access to FortiAnalyzer:

1. Access the FortiAnalyzer CLI.
2. Enter the following command to create the IPv4 local-in policy:
```
config system local-in-policy
   (local-in-policy)# edit <policy ID>
   new entry '<Policy ID>' added
```
3. Configure additional settings for the local-in policy using the `set` command.
   For example:
```
set
   action Action performed on traffic matching this policy.
   dport Destination port number (0 for all).
   dst Destination IP and mask.
   intf Incoming interface name.
   protocal Traffic protocal.
   src Source IP and mask.
```

To create an IPv6 local-in policy to control administrator access to FortiAnalyzer:

1. Access the FortiAnalyzer CLI.
2. Enter the following command to create the IPv6 local-in policy:
```
config system local-in-policy6
   (local-in-policy6)# edit <policy ID>
   new entry '<Policy ID>' added
```
3. Configure additional settings for the local-in policy using the `set` command.
   For example:
```
set
   action Action performed on traffic matching this policy.
   dport Destination port number (0 for all).
   dst Destination IP and mask.
   intf Incoming interface name.
   protocal Traffic protocal.
   src Source IP and mask.
```

Two-factor authentication

To configure two-factor authentication for administrators you will need the following:

- FortiAnalyzer
- FortiAuthenticator
- FortiToken

Configuring FortiAuthenticator

On the FortiAuthenticator, you must create a local user and a RADIUS client.

Before proceeding, ensure you have configured your FortiAuthenticator, created a NAS entry for your FortiAnalyzer, and created or imported FortiTokens.

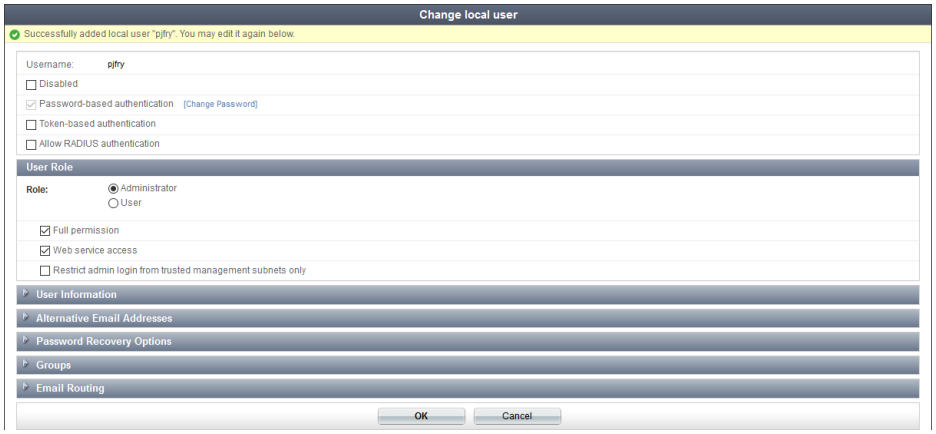
For more information, see the *Two-Factor Authenticator Interoperability Guide* and *FortiAuthenticator Administration Guide* in the Fortinet Document Library.

Create a local user:

1. Go to *Authentication* > *User Management* > *Local Users*.
2. Click *Create New* in the toolbar.
3. Configure the following settings:

Username	Enter a user name for the local user.
Password creation	Select Specify a password from the dropdown list.
Password	Enter a password. The password must be a minimum of 8 characters.
Password confirmation	Re-enter the password. The passwords must match.
Allow RADIUS authentication	Enable to allow RADIUS authentication.
Role	Select the role for the new user.
Enable account expiration	Optionally, select to enable account expiration. For more information see the *FortiAuthenticator Administration Guide*.

4. Click *OK* to continue to the *Change local user* page.



5. Configure the following settings, then click *OK*.

Disabled	Select to disable the local user.
Password-based authentication	Leave this option selected. Select *[Change Password]* to change the password for this local user.
Token-based authentication	Select to enable token-based authentication.

	Deliver token code by	Select to deliver token by FortiToken, email, or SMS. Click *Test Token* to test the token.
Allow RADIUS authentication		Select to allow RADIUS authentication.
Enable account expiration		Optionally, select to enable account expiration. For more information see the *FortiAuthenticator Administration Guide*.
User Role		
Role		Select either *Administrator* or *User*.
	Full Permission	Select to allow Full Permission, otherwise select the admin profiles to apply to the user. This option is only available when *Role* is *Administrator*.
	Web service	Select to allow Web service, which allows the administrator to access the web service via a REST API or by using a client application. This option is only available when *Role* is *Administrator*.
	Restrict admin login from trusted management subnets only	Select to restrict admin login from trusted management subnets only, then enter the trusted subnets in the table. This option is only available when *Role* is *Administrator*.
	Allow LDAP Browsing	Select to allow LDAP browsing. This option is only available when *Role* is *User*.

Create a RADIUS client:

1. Go to *Authentication* > *RADIUS Service* > *Clients*.
2. Click *Create New* in the toolbar.
3. Configure the following settings, then click *OK*.

Name	Enter a name for the RADIUS client entry.
Client name/IP	Enter the IP address or Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the FortiAnalyzer.
Secret	Enter the server secret. This value must match the FortiAnalyzer RADIUS server setting at *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Remote Authentication Server*.
First profile name	See the *FortiAuthenticator Administration Guide*.
Description	Enter an optional description for the RADIUS client entry.
Apply this profile based on RADIUS attributes	Select to apply the profile based on RADIUS attributes.
Authentication method	Select *Enforce two-factor authentication* from the list of options.
Username input format	Select specific user name input formats.
Realms	Configure realms.
Allow MAC-based authentication	Optional configuration.

Check machine authentication	Select to check machine based authentication and apply groups based on the success or failure of the authentication.
Enable captive portal	Enable various portals.
EAP types	Optional configuration.



For more information, see the *FortiAuthenticator Administration Guide*, available in the Fortinet Document Library.

Configuring FortiAnalyzer

On the FortiAnalyzer, you need to configure the RADIUS server and create an administrator that uses the RADIUS server for authentication.

Configure the RADIUS server:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Remote Authentication Server*.
2. Click *Create New* > *RADIUS* in the toolbar.
3. Configure the following settings, then click *OK*.

Name	Enter a name to identify the FortiAuthenticator.
Server Name/IP	Enter the IP address or fully qualified domain name of your FortiAuthenticator.
Server Secret	Enter the FortiAuthenticator secret.
Secondary Server Name/IP	Enter the IP address or fully qualified domain name of the secondary FortiAuthenticator, if applicable.
Secondary Server Secret	Enter the secondary FortiAuthenticator secret, if applicable.
Port	Enter the port for FortiAuthenticator traffic.
Authentication Type	Select the authentication type the FortiAuthenticator requires. If you select the default *ANY*, FortiAnalyzer tries all authentication types. **Note**: RADIUS server authentication for local administrator users stored in FortiAuthenticator requires the *PAP* authentication type.

Create the administrator:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Admin* > *Administrator.*
2. Click *Create New* from the toolbar.
3. Configure the settings, selecting the previously added RADIUS server from the *RADIUS Server* dropdown list. See Creating administrators on page 309.
4. Click *OK* to save the settings.

Test the configuration:

1. Attempt to log in to the FortiAnalyzer GUI with your new credentials.
2. Enter your user name and password and click *Login*.
3. Enter your FortiToken pin code and click *Submit* to log in to the FortiAnalyzer.

High Availability

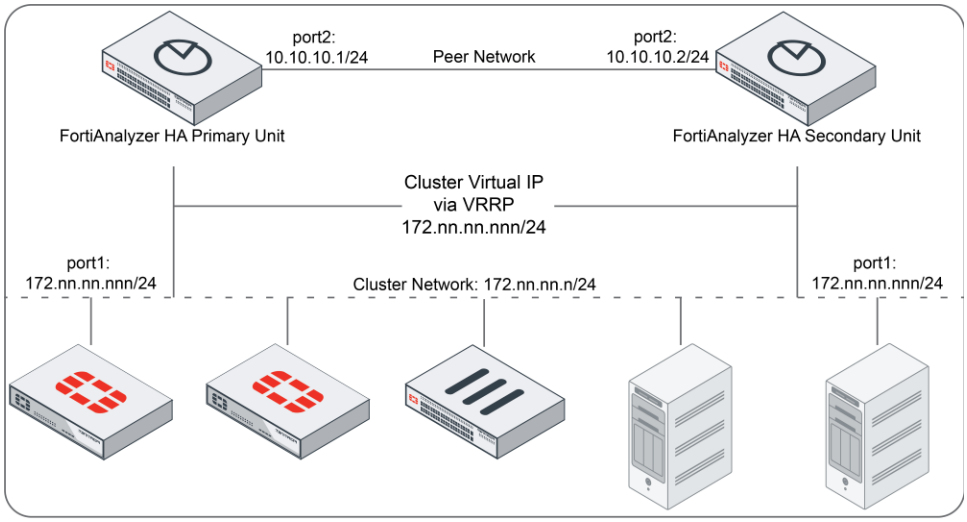
A FortiAnalyzer high availability (HA) cluster provides the following features:

- Provide real-time redundancy in case a FortiAnalyzer primary unit fails. If the primary unit fails, another unit in the cluster is selected as the primary unit. See If the primary unit fails on page 350.
- Synchronize logs and data securely among multiple FortiAnalyzer units. Some system and configuration settings are also synchronized. See Configuration synchronization on page 349.
- Alleviate the load on the primary unit by using secondary (backup) units for processes such as running reports.

A FortiAnalyzer HA cluster can have a maximum of four units: one primary unit with up to three secondary units. All units in the cluster must be of the same FortiAnalyzer series. All units are visible on the network.

All units must run in the same operation mode: Analyzer or Collector.

When devices with different licenses are used to create an HA cluster, the license that allows for the smallest number of managed devices is used.



Configuring HA options

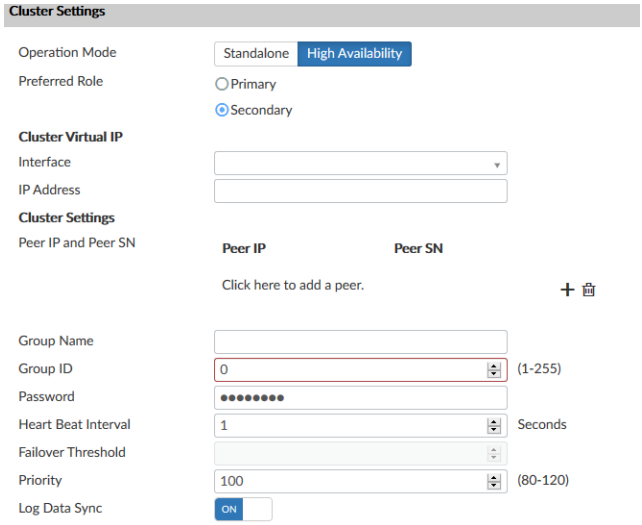
To configure HA options go to *System Settings* > *HA* and configure FortiAnalyzer units to create an HA cluster or change cluster configuration.

In *System Settings* > *HA*, use the *Cluster Settings* pane to create or change HA configuration, and use the *Cluster Status* pane to monitor HA status.

To configure a cluster, set the *Operation Mode* of the primary unit to *High Availability*. Then add the IP addresses and serial numbers of each secondary unit to the primary unit peer list. The IP address and serial number of the primary unit

and all secondary units must be added to each secondary unit's HA configuration. The primary unit and all secondary units must have the same *Group Name*, *Group ID* and *Password*.

You can connect to the primary unit GUI to work with FortiAnalyzer. Using configuration synchronization, you can configure and work with the cluster in the same way as you work with a standalone FortiAnalyzer unit.



Configure the following settings:

Cluster Status	
Operation Mode	Select *High Availability* to configure the FortiAnalyzer unit for HA. Select *Standalone* to stop operating in HA mode.
Preferred Role	Select the preferred role when this unit first joins the HA cluster. If the preferred role is *Primary*, then this unit becomes the primary unit if it is configured first in a new HA cluster. If there is an existing primary unit, then this unit becomes a secondary unit. The default is *Secondary* so that the unit can synchronize with the primary unit. A secondary unit cannot become a primary unit until it is synchronized with the current primary unit.
Cluster Virtual IP	
Interface	The interface the FortiAnalyzer HA unit uses to provide redundancy.
IP Address	The IP address for which the FortiAnalyzer HA unit is to provide redundancy.
Cluster Settings	
Peer IP	Type the IP address of another FortiAnalyzer unit in the cluster.
Peer SN	Type the serial number of the FortiAnalyzer unit corresponding to the entered IP address.
Group Name	Type a group name that uniquely identifies the FortiAnalyzer HA cluster. All units in a cluster must have the same *Group Name*, *Group ID* and *Password*.

	Group ID	Type a group ID from 1 to 255 that uniquely identifies the FortiAnalyzer HA cluster.
	Password	A password for the HA cluster. All members of the HA cluster must have the same password.
	Heart Beat Interval	The time the primary unit waits between sending heartbeat packets, in seconds. The heartbeat interval is also the amount of time that secondary units waits before expecting to receive a heartbeat packet from the primary unit. By default, the *Heart Beat Interval* is set to 1.
	Failover Threshold	The number of heartbeat intervals that one of the cluster units waits to receive HA heartbeat packets from other cluster units before assuming that the other cluster units have failed. The default failover threshold is 3. In most cases you do not have to change the heartbeat interval or failover threshold. The default settings mean that if the A unit fails, the failure is detected after 3 x 1 or 3 seconds; resulting in a failure detection time of 3 seconds. If the failure detection time is too short, the HA cluster may detect a failure when none has occurred. For example, if the primary unit is very busy it may not respond to HA heartbeat packets in time. In this situation, the backup unit may assume the primary unit has failed when the primary unit is actually just busy. Increase the failure detection time to prevent the backup unit from detecting a failure when none has occurred. If the failure detection time is too long, administrators will be delayed in learning that the cluster has failed. In most cases, a relatively long failure detection time will not have a major effect on operations. But if the failure detection time is too long for your network conditions, then you can reduce the heartbeat interval or failover threshold.  In FortiAnalyzer 7.2.0, this setting cannot be configured in the GUI or CLI.
	Priority	The priority or seniority of the secondary unit in the cluster.
	Log Data Sync	This option is on by default. It provides real-time log synchronization among cluster members.

Log synchronization

To ensure logs are synchronized among all HA units, FortiAnalyzer HA synchronizes logs in two states: initial logs synchronization and real-time log synchronization.

Initial Logs Sync

When you add a unit to an HA cluster, the primary unit synchronizes its logs with the new unit. After initial sync is complete, the secondary unit automatically reboots. After the reboot, the secondary unit rebuilds its log database with the synchronized logs.

You can see the status in the *Cluster Status* pane *Initial Logs Sync* column.

Log Data Sync

After the initial log synchronization, the HA cluster goes into real-time log synchronization state.

Log Data Sync is turned on by default for all units in the HA cluster.

When *Log Data Sync* is turned on in the primary unit, the primary unit forwards logs in real-time to all secondary units. This ensures that the logs in the primary and secondary units are synchronized.

Log Data Sync is turned on by default in secondary units so that if the primary unit fails, the secondary unit selected to be the new primary unit will continue to synchronize logs with secondary units.

If you want to use a FortiAnalyzer unit as a standby unit (not as a secondary unit), then you don't need real-time log synchronization so you can turn off *Log Data Sync*.

Configuration synchronization

Configuration synchronization provides redundancy and load balancing among the cluster units. A FortiAnalyzer HA cluster synchronizes the configuration of the following modules to all cluster units:

- Device Manager
- Incidents & Events
- Reports
- Most System Settings

FortiAnalyzer HA synchronizes most *System Settings* in the HA cluster. The following table shows which *System Setting* configurations are synchronized:

System Setting	Configuration synchronized
Dashboard > System Information	Only *Administrative Domain* is synchronized. All other settings in the System Information widget are not synchronized.
All ADOMs	Yes
Storage Info	Yes
Network	No
HA	No
Admin	Yes
Certificates > Local Certificates	No
Certificates > CA Certificates	Yes
Certificates > CRL	Yes
Log Forwarding	Yes
Fetcher Management	Yes
Event Log	No

System Setting	Configuration synchronized
Task Monitor	Yes
Advanced > SNMP	Yes
Advanced > Mail Server	Yes
Advanced > Syslog Server	Yes
Advanced > Meta Fields	Yes
Advanced > Device Log Settings	Yes
Advanced > File Management	Yes
Advanced > Advanced Settings	Yes

Monitoring HA status

In *System Settings* > *HA*, the *Cluster Status* pane shows the HA status. This pane displays information about the role of each cluster unit, the HA status of the cluster, and the HA configuration of the cluster.



You can use the CLI command `diagnose ha status` to display the same HA status information.

The *Cluster Status* pane displays the following information:

Role	Role of each cluster member.
Serial Number	Serial number of each cluster member.
IP	IP address of each cluster members including the host.
Host Name	Host name of the HA cluster.
Uptime/Downtime	Uptime or downtime of each cluster member.
Initial Logs Sync	Status of the initial logs synchronization.
Configuration Sync	Status of synchronizing configuration data.
Message	Status or error messages, if any.

If the primary unit fails

If the primary unit becomes unavailable, another unit in the cluster is selected as the primary unit using the following rules:

- All cluster units are assigned a priority from 80 – 120. The default priority is 100. If the primary unit becomes unavailable, an available unit with the highest priority is selected as the new primary unit. For example, a unit with a priority of 110 is selected over a unit with a priority of 100.

- If multiple units have the same priority, the unit whose primary IP address has the greatest value is selected as the new primary unit. For example, 123.45.67.124 is selected over 123.45.67.123.
- If a new unit with a higher priority or a greater value IP address joins the cluster, the new unit does not replace (or preempt) the current primary unit.

Load balancing

Because FortiAnalyzer HA synchronizes logs among HA units, the HA cluster can balance the load and improve overall responsiveness. Load balancing enhances the following modules:

- Reports
- FortiView

When generating multiple reports, the loads are distributed to all HA cluster units in a round-robin fashion. When a report is generated, the report is synchronized with other units so that the report is visible on all HA units.

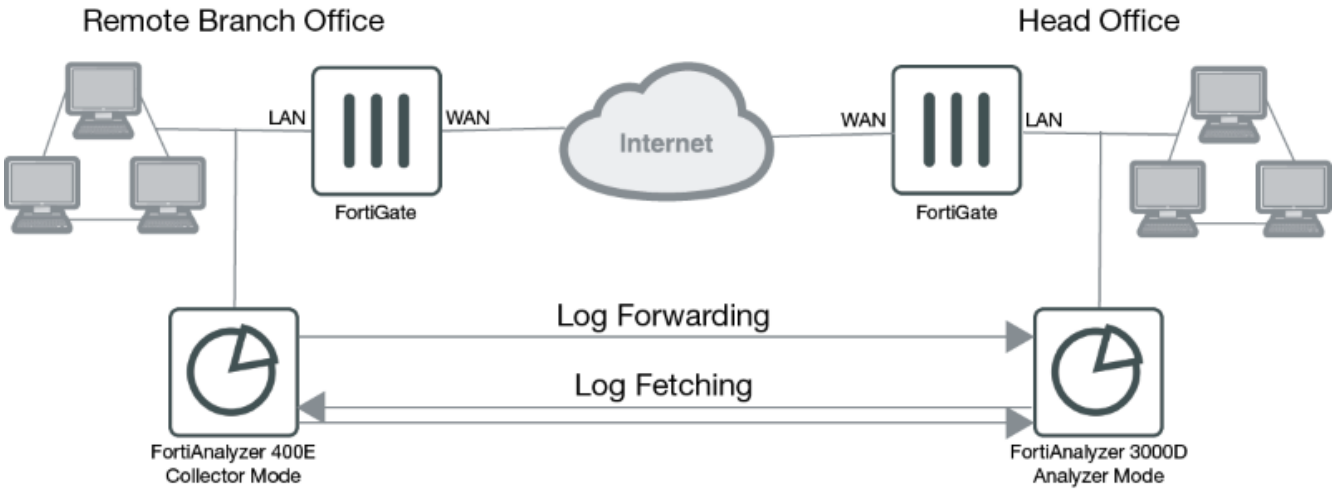
Similarly, for FortiView, cluster units share some of the load when these modules generate output for their widgets.

Upgrading the FortiAnalyzer firmware for an operating cluster

For information on upgrading the FortiAnalyzer firmware for an operating cluster, see the *FortiAnalyzer Upgrade Guide* on the Fortinet Docs Library.

Collectors and Analyzers

This topic describes how to configure two FortiAnalyzer units as the Analyzer and Collector and make them work together. In the scenario shown in the diagram below, Company A has a remote branch network with a FortiGate unit and a FortiAnalyzer 400E in Collector mode. In its head office, Company A has another FortiGate unit and a FortiAnalyzer 3000D in Analyzer mode. The Collector forwards the logs of the FortiGate unit in the remote branch to the Analyzer in the head office for data analysis and reports generation. The Collector is also used for log archival.



For related concepts, see Operation modes on page 28 and Analyzer–Collector collaboration on page 30. You need to complete the initial setup for your FortiAnalyzer units first. See Initial setup on page 25.

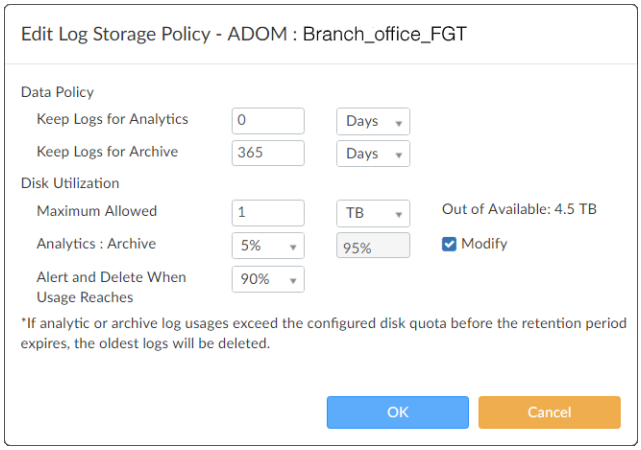
Configuring the Collector

To configure the Collector:

1. Ensure the FortiAnalyzer Operation Mode is *Collector*. See Configuring the operation mode on page 240.
2. Check and configure the storage policy for the Collector. See Log storage information on page 105.

For the Collector, you should allocate most of the disk space for Archive logs. You should keep the Archive logs long enough to meet the regulatory requirements of your organization. After this initial configuration, you can monitor the storage usage and adjust it as you go.

Following is a storage configuration example of the Collector.



3. Set up log forwarding to enable the Collector to forward the logs to the Analyzer. See Log Forwarding on page 273. In particular,
   - Set *Remote Server Type* to *FortiAnalyzer*.
   - Set *Server IP* to the IP address of the Analyzer that this Collector will forward logs to.
   - Click *Select Device* and select the FortiGate device that the Collector will forward logs for.

Configuring the Analyzer

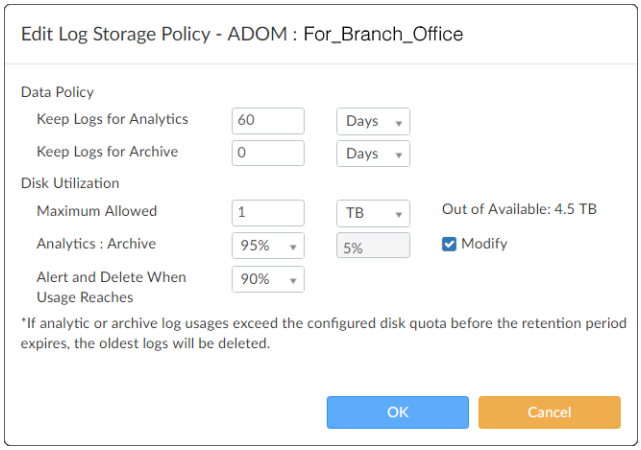
To configure the Analyzer:

1. Ensure the FortiAnalyzer Operation Mode is *Analyzer*. See Configuring the operation mode on page 240
2. Check and configure the storage policy for the Analyzer. See Log storage information on page 105.



For the Analyzer you should allocate most of the disk space for Analytics logs. You may want to keep the Analytics logs for 30–90 days. After this initial configuration, you can monitor the storage usage and adjust it as you go.

Following is a storage configuration example of the Analyzer.



3. Make sure that the aggregation service is enabled on the Analyzer. If not, use this CLI command to enable it:
```
config system log-forward-service
   set accept-aggregation enable
end
```
4. Add the FortiGate device of the remote office that the Collector will forward logs for. See Authorizing devices on page 40.

Once the FortiGate of the remote office is added, the Analyzer starts receiving its logs from the Collector.

Fetching logs from the Collector to the Analyzer

At times, you might want to fetch logs from the Collector to the Analyzer. The Collector will perform the role of the fetch server, and the Analyzer will perform the role of fetch client. For information about how to conduct log fetching, see Fetcher Management on page 279.

Management Extensions

The *Management Extensions* pane allows you to enable licensed applications that are released and signed by Fortinet. The applications are installed and run on FortiAnalyzer.

A number of management extension applications (MEAs) are available. The following table identifies the available applications and any ADOM requirements needed to access the application:

Management Extension Application	ADOM Requirements for Access
FortiSIEM MEA on page 355	
FortiSOAR MEA on page 355	Root fabric ADOM

See also Enabling management extension applications on page 355.

For information on how to access event logs for a management extension, see Accessing management extension logs on page 357.

FortiSIEM MEA

You can enable the FortiSIEM management extension application (MEA) on FortiAnalyzer. FortiSIEM uses machine learning to detect unusual user and entity behavior (UEBA) without requiring the administrator to write complex rules. FortiSIEM helps identify insider and incoming threats that would pass traditional defenses. High fidelity alerts help prioritize which threats need immediate attention.

For details about using FortiSIEM MEA, see the *FortiSIEM MEA Administration Guide* on the Document Library.

FortiSOAR MEA

You can enable the Fortinet Security Orchestration, Automation, and Response (FortiSOAR) management extension application (MEA) on FortiAnalyzer, and use it to manage the entire lifecycle of a threat or breach within your organization. For details about using FortiSOAR MEA, see the *FortiSOAR MEA Administration Guide* on the Document Library.

Enabling management extension applications



Some management extension applications require a minimum amount of memory or a minimum number of CPU cores.

Before you enable a management extension application, review the requirements in the FortiAnalyzer 7.0.2 Release Notes.

FortiAnalyzer provides access to applications that are released and signed by Fortinet.



Only administrators with a *Super_User* profile can enable management extensions.

A CA certificate is required to install management extensions on FortiAnalyzer. See CA certificates on page 271.

To enable management extensions:

1. Go to *Management Extensions*.
   Some management applications are available only in the root ADOM or in specific ADOM versions.
2. Click a grayed out tile to enable the application.
   Grayed out tiles represent disabled applications.
3. Click *OK* in the dialog that appears. It might take some time to install the application.

CLI for management extensions

You can use the CLI console to enable, disable, update, debug, and check the management extension.

To enable management extensions:

1. Enable the production registry:
```
FAZ-VM64 # config system docker
(docker)# set status
enable  Enable production registry.
```
2. Enable the management application.
```
(docker)# set
fortisoar Enable/disable container.
fsmcollector Enable/disable container.
```



FortiAnalyzer supports FortiSIEM MEA and FortiSOAR MEA. Although you can use the CLI to enable additional management extension applications, they are not supported by FortiAnalyzer. Enabled, unsupported management extension applications are hidden from the FortiAnalyzer GUI, but still consume valuable resources. Be sure to only enable FortiSIEM MEA and/or FortiSOAR MEA on FortiAnalyzer when using the CLI.

To disable management extensions:

```
config system docker
   (docker)# get
   (docker)# set {fsmcollector | fortisoar} disable
```

To debug management extensions:

```
diagnose debug application docker
```

To clean up or check management extensions:

```
diagnose docker {cleanup|status}
```

To limit CPU and RAM resources for management extensions:

```
config system docker
   (docker)# set cpu <integer> #Set the maximum % of CPU usage (10 - 50, default = 50).
   (docker)# set mem <integer> #Set the maximum % of RAM usage (10 - 50, default = 50).
```



- The CLI commands allow you to set the resource limit globally for all management extension applications.
- If management extension applications reach the limit of allocated FortiAnalyzer resource, a warning appears in the *Alert Message Console* widget.

See also Checking for new versions and upgrading on page 357.

Accessing management extension logs

Event logs generated by a management extension are available in the local event log of FortiAnalyzer. They are displayed in the following locations in *System Settings*:

- *Alert Message Console* widget
- *Event log* pane

To access management extension logs in the *Alert Message Console* widget:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Dashboard*.
2. In the *Dashboard* pane, locate the *Alert Message Console* widget.
   The recently generated management extension local logs are displayed in the *Alert Message Console* widget.

To access management extension logs in the *Event Log* pane:

1. Go to *System Settings* > *Event Log* to view the local log list.
   The recently generated management extension local logs are displayed in the *Event Log* pane.

Checking for new versions and upgrading

You can check whether a new version of an enabled management extension application is available on the Fortinet registry by using the CLI.

When the latest version of an enabled management extension application is running on FortiAnalyzer, the version is reported as `(up to date)`. When a new image is available on the Fortinet registry for an enabled management extension application, the output displays `(new image available)`.

In the example below, FortiSOAR MEA is enabled and a new version is available for installation. You can upgrade FortiSOAR MEA by using the CLI.

To check for new versions of enabled management extensions:

```
diagnose docker status
```

```
    fortisoar: running (new image available)
    fsmcollector: disabled
```

To upgrade enabled management extensions:

```
diagnose docker upgrade {fsmcollector | fortisoar}
```

Appendix A - Supported RFC Notes

This section identifies the request for comment (RFC) notes supported by FortiAnalyzer.

RFC 2548

Description:

Microsoft Vendor-specific RADIUS Attributes

Category:

Informational

Webpage:

http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2548

RFC 2665

Description:

Ethernet-like MIB parts that apply to FortiAnalyzer units.

Category:

Standards Track

Webpage:

http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2665

RFC 1918

Description:

Address Allocation for Private Internets.

Category:

Best Current Practice

Webpage:

http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc1918

RFC 1213

Description:

MIB II parts that apply to FortiAnalyzer units.

Category:

FortiAnalyzer (SNMP)

Webpage:

http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc1213

Appendix B - Log Integrity and Secure Log Transfer

This section identifies the options for enabling log integrity and secure log transfer settings between FortiAnalyzer and FortiGate devices.

Log Integrity

FortiAnalyzer can create an MD5 checksum for each log file in order to secure logs from being modified after they have been sent to an analytics platform.

The log integrity setting selected determines the values recorded at the time of transmission or when rolling the log:

- **MD5**: Record the log file's MD5 hash value only.
- **MD5-auth**: Record the log file's MD5 hash value and authentication code.
- **None**: Do not record the log file checksum (default).

Configuring log integrity settings

To configure FortiAnalyzer log integrity:

1. In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following commands:
```
configure system global
   set log-checksum {md5 | md5-auth | none}
end
```

Verifying log-integrity

When log integrity settings are applied, you can view the MD5 checksum for logs in FortiAnalyzer event logs and the FortiAnalyzer CLI.

To view the log file's MD5 checksum in event logs:

1. Go to *FortiSoC* > *Event Monitor* > *All Events* and select an event log.
2. In the toolbar, select *Display Raw* to view the raw log details.
   The MD5 checksum is included in the details of the raw log.
```
id=6906469110439837696 itime=2020-12-18 06:47:59 euid=1 epid=1 dsteuid=1 dstepid=1
     log_id=0031040026 subtype=logfile type=event level=information time=06:47:59
     date=2020-12-18 user=system action=roll msg=Rolled log file tlog.1608270213.log
     of device FGVM01TM20000000 [FGVM01TM20000000] vdom root, MD5 checksum:
     ad85f8e889a3436d75b22b4a33c492ec userfrom=system desc=Rolling disk log file
     devid=FAZVMSTM20000000 devname=FAZVMSTM20000000 dtime=2020-12-18 06:47:59 itime_
     t=1608270479
```

To query the log file's MD5 checksum in the CLI:

1. Enter the following command in the FortiAnalyzer CLI:
   ```
   execute log-integrity <device_name> <vdom name> <log_name>
   ```
   For example:
   ```
   execute log-integrity FGVM01TM20000000 root tlog.1608279204.log.gz
      Integrity checking passed:
      MD5 checksum is [82598ec0086319db73bd0f9de2396047]
   ```

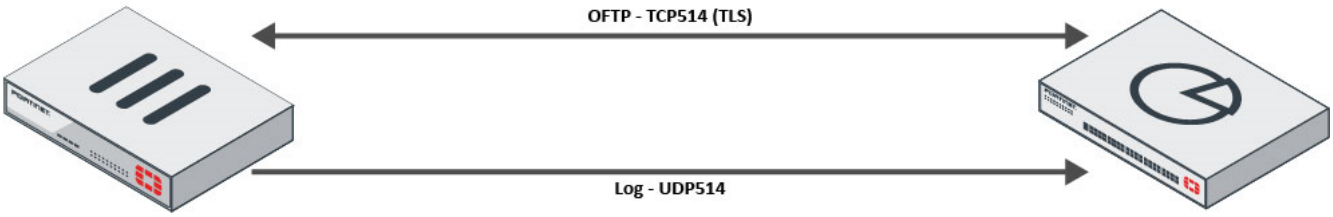
Secure Log Transfer

Optimized Fabric Transfer Protocol (OFTP) is a proprietary Fortinet protocol. It is used for connectivity, performing health checks, file transfers, and log display on FortiGate. OFTP listens on ports TCP514 and UDP514.

In the default configuration, there are two communication streams between FortiGate and FortiAnalyzer. OFTP communication is encrypted and log communication is not.

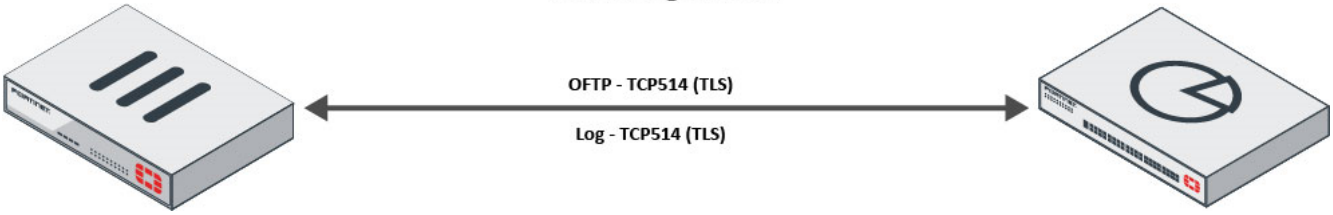
- OFTP communication occurs on TCP514 using TLS.
- Log communication occurs on UDP514 (default setting).

Default FortiGate Settings



To secure log transfer, you can enable TCP and encryption. When enabled, logs are transferred securely between the FortiGate and FortiAnalyzer using TCP514 (TLS).

Secure Log Transfer



Configuring secure log transfer settings

To enable secure log transfer:

1. In the FortiGate CLI, enter the following commands:
   ```
   configure log fortianalyzer setting
      set reliable enable
   end
   ```



Enabling secure log transfer over TCP will impact overall logging performance.



OFTP SSL protocol supports SSLv3, TLSv1.0, TLSv1.2, and TLSv1.3 (default TLSv1.2).

Log caching with secure log transfer enabled

When secure log transfer is enabled, log sync logic guarantees that no logs are lost due to connection issues between the Fortigate and FortiAnalyzer. When connection is lost, logs will be cached and sent to FortiAnalyzer once the connection resumes.

To confirm cached logs are sent when connection is lost/resumed between FortiGate and FortiAnalyzer:

1. Confirm the value of `logsync_enabled` is `1` on the FortiGate device.
   In the FortiGate CLI, enter the following command:

```
diagnose test application fgtlogd 1

faz2: global , enabled
   server=10.2.169.54, realtime=1, ssl=1, state=connected
   server_log_status=Log is allowed.,
   src=, mgmt_name=FGh_Log_root_10.2.169.54, reliable=1, sni_prefix_type=none,
   required_entitlement=none, region=ca-west-1,
   logsync_enabled:1, logsync_conn_id:131071, seq_no:257
      status: ver=6, used_disk=0, total_disk=0, global=0, vfid=0 conn_verified=Y
      SNs: last sn update:2097 seconds ago.
         Sn list:
         (FAZ-VM0000000001,age=2097s)  (FAZ-VMJY00000004,age=2097s)
      queue: qlen=0.
filter: severity=6, sz_exclude_list=0
```

2. While connection between the FortiGate and FortiAnalyzer is established, check the log sequence number on the OFTP connection.
   In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following command:

```
diagnose test application oftpd 3
#  DEVICE  CONN  HOSTNAME  IP  UPTIME  IDLETIME  #PKTS
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     --
1  FGT40FTK20025663  131071: 257  FortiGate-40F  10.3.169.1  31m14s  4s  620
```

   The `CONN` column has been added to record the connection ID and log sequence number. In this example, the connection ID is `131071` and the sequence number is `257`.
3. When connection between the FortiGate and FortiAnalyzer is lost, check the log sequence number on the OFTP connection.
   In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following command:

```
diagnose test application oftpd 3
#  DEVICE  CONN  HOSTNAME  IP  UPTIME  IDLETIME  #PKTS
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     --
```

```
1  FGT40FTK20025663  131071: 257  FortiGate-40F  10.3.169.1  35m14s  244s  620
```

While the connection is lost, logs generated on the FortiGate device will be stored in its memory queue. The log squence number on the OFTP connection will not increase. In this example, the log sequence number has remained at `257`.

4. When the connection between the FortiGate and FortiAnalyzer devices resumes, check logs on the FortiGate device.
   In the FortiGate CLI, enter the following command:

```
diagnose test application fgtlogd 41

cache maximum: 100573388(95MB) objects: 37 used: 25788(0MB) allocated: 29440(0MB)

VDOM:root
Memory queue for: global-faz
   queue:
      num:0 size:0(0MB) total size:25788(0MB) max:100573388(95MB) logs:0
Confirm queue for: global-faz
   queue:
      num:25 size:17382(0MB) total size:25788(0MB) max:100573388(95MB) logs:81
Memory queue for: global-faz2
   queue:
      num:0 size:0(0MB) total size:25788(0MB) max:100573388(95MB) logs:0
Confirm queue for: global-faz2
   queue:
      num:12 size:8406(0MB) total size:25788(0MB) max:100573388(95MB) logs:40
```

   The confirm queue on the FortiGate device shows all the logs that are waiting to be confirmed and cleared. Once the confirm queue displays 0, all of the cached logs have been sent to the FortiAnalyzer device.

5. Once the logs have been confirmed and cleared from the FortiGate device, check the log sequence number on the OFTP connection.
   In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following command:

```
diagnose test application oftpd 3
#  DEVICE  CONN  HOSTNAME  IP  UPTIME  IDLETIME  #PKTS
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     --
1  FGT40FTK20025663  131071: 308  FortiGate-40F  10.3.169.1  36m23s  6s  635
```

   Once the cached logs have been sent to the FortiAnalyzer device, the log sequence number increases. In this example, the log sequence number has increased to `308`.

Supported ciphers

The list of supported ciphers is determined when configuring `enc_algorithm` using the `configure log fortianalyzer setting` command in the FortiGate CLI.

Cipher security levels

FortiAnalyzer allows administrators to specify the security levels for cipher suites as low, medium, or high. Using a higher security level means using more secure ciphers. SSL static key ciphers can be disabled to support forward secrecy.

Defining the `enc-algorithm` and `ssl-static-key-ciphers` usage settings in FortiAnalyzer allows administrators to choose which OpenSSL cipher suites are supported.

- Low `enc-algorithm` uses all OpenSSL ciphers.
- Medium `enc-algorithm` uses high and medium OpenSSL ciphers.

- High `enc-algorithm` uses only high OpenSSL ciphers.
- Disabling `ssl-static-key-ciphers` enables forward secrecy.

To configure the cipher suite security level in the FortiAnalyzer CLI:

1. Enter the following command in the FortiAnalyzer CLI:

```
config system global
   set enc-algorithm {high | medium | low}
   set ssl-static-key-ciphers {enable | disable}
end
```

If `enc-algorithm` is set to `custom`, configure the ssl-cipher-suites table to enforce the user specified preferred cipher order in the incoming SSL connections. Enter the following command:

```
config system global
   config ssl-cipher-suites
      edit <priority>
         set cipher <string>
         set version {tls1.2-or-below | tls1.3}
      end
```

If using `enc-algorithm` is set to `high`, `medium`, or `low`, see the list of supported ciphers based on security level settings below.

ssl-static-key-ciphers enabled	
enc-algorithm	
Low	TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384:TLS_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256:TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-DSS-AES256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-RSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:DHE-RSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-CCM:DHE-RSA-AES256-CCM:ECDHE-ECDSA-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-DSS-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-RSA-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384:DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256:DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA256:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA256-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA:DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA:DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA256-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-PSK-AES256-GCM-SHA384:RSA-PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:DHE-PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:DHE-PSK-AES256-CCM:RSA-PSK-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-PSK-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-CCM:ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:PSK-AES256-GCM-SHA384:PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:PSK-AES256-CCM:PSK-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-SHA256:CAMELLIA256-SHA256:ECDHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:ECDHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:SRP-DSS-AES-256-CBC-SHA:SRP-RSA-AES-256-CBC-SHA:SRP-AES-256-CBC-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:DHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:RSA-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:DHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:ECDHE-PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:RSA-PSK-

	CAMELLIA256-SHA384:DHE-PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:AES256-SHA:CAMELLIA256-SHA:PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-DSS-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-CCM:DHE-RSA-AES128-CCM:ECDHE-ECDSA-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-DSS-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-RSA-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256:DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256:DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA:DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA:DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA128-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-PSK-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-PSK-AES128-CCM:RSA-PSK-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-PSK-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-CCM:ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:PSK-AES128-GCM-SHA256:PSK-AES128-CCM:PSK-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-SHA256:CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:ECDHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:SRP-DSS-AES-128-CBC-SHA:SRP-RSA-AES-128-CBC-SHA:SRP-AES-128-CBC-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:DHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:RSA-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:DHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:ECDHE-PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:RSA-PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:DHE-PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:AES128-SHA:CAMELLIA128-SHA:PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-CCM8:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-CCM8:DHE-RSA-AES256-CCM8:DHE-RSA-AES128-CCM8:DHE-PSK-AES256-CCM8:DHE-PSK-AES128-CCM8:AES256-CCM8:AES128-CCM8:PSK-AES256-CCM8:PSK-AES128-CCM8
Medium	TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384:TLS_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256:TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-DSS-AES256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-RSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:DHE-RSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-CCM:DHE-RSA-AES256-CCM:ECDHE-ECDSA-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-DSS-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-RSA-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384:DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256:DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA256:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA256-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA:DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA:DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA256-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-PSK-AES256-GCM-SHA384:RSA-PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:DHE-PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:DHE-PSK-AES256-CCM:RSA-PSK-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-PSK-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-CCM:ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:PSK-AES256-GCM-SHA384:PSK-

	CHACHA20-POLY1305:PSK-AES256-CCM:PSK-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-SHA256:CAMELLIA256-SHA256:ECDHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:ECDHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:SRP-DSS-AES-256-CBC-SHA:SRP-RSA-AES-256-CBC-SHA:SRP-AES-256-CBC-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:DHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:RSA-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:DHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:ECDHE-PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:RSA-PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:DHE-PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:AES256-SHA:CAMELLIA256-SHA:PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-DSS-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-CCM:DHE-RSA-AES128-CCM:ECDHE-ECDSA-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-DSS-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-RSA-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256:DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256:DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA:DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA:DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA128-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-PSK-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-PSK-AES128-CCM:RSA-PSK-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-PSK-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-CCM:ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:PSK-AES128-GCM-SHA256:PSK-AES128-CCM:PSK-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-SHA256:CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:ECDHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:SRP-DSS-AES-128-CBC-SHA:SRP-RSA-AES-128-CBC-SHA:SRP-AES-128-CBC-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:DHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:RSA-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:DHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:ECDHE-PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:RSA-PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:DHE-PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:AES128-SHA:CAMELLIA128-SHA:PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-CCM8:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-CCM8:DHE-RSA-AES256-CCM8:DHE-RSA-AES128-CCM8:DHE-PSK-AES256-CCM8:DHE-PSK-AES128-CCM8:AES256-CCM8:AES128-CCM8:PSK-AES256-CCM8:PSK-AES128-CCM8
High	TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384:TLS_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256:TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-DSS-AES256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-RSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:DHE-RSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-CCM:DHE-RSA-AES256-CCM:ECDHE-ECDSA-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-DSS-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-RSA-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384:DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256:DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA256:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA256-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-

	SHA:DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA:DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA256-SHA:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA256-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-PSK-AES256-GCM-SHA384:RSA-PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:DHE-PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:DHE-PSK-AES256-CCM:RSA-PSK-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:DHE-PSK-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-CCM:ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:PSK-AES256-GCM-SHA384:PSK-CHACHA20-POLY1305:PSK-AES256-CCM:PSK-ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-SHA256:CAMELLIA256-SHA256:ECDHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:ECDHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:SRP-DSS-AES-256-CBC-SHA:SRP-RSA-AES-256-CBC-SHA:SRP-AES-256-CBC-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:DHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:RSA-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:DHE-PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:ECDHE-PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:RSA-PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:DHE-PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:AES256-SHA:CAMELLIA256-SHA:PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA384:PSK-AES256-CBC-SHA:PSK-CAMELLIA256-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-DSS-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-CCM:DHE-RSA-AES128-CCM:ECDHE-ECDSA-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-DSS-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-RSA-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256:DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256:DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA:DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA:DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA:DHE-RSA-CAMELLIA128-SHA:DHE-DSS-CAMELLIA128-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-PSK-AES128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-PSK-AES128-CCM:RSA-PSK-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:DHE-PSK-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-CCM:ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:PSK-AES128-GCM-SHA256:PSK-AES128-CCM:PSK-ARIA128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-SHA256:CAMELLIA128-SHA256:ECDHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:ECDHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:SRP-DSS-AES-128-CBC-SHA:SRP-RSA-AES-128-CBC-SHA:SRP-AES-128-CBC-SHA:RSA-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:DHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:RSA-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:DHE-PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:ECDHE-PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:RSA-PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:DHE-PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256:AES128-SHA:CAMELLIA128-SHA:PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA256:PSK-AES128-CBC-SHA:PSK-CAMELLIA128-SHA256
fips enabled	TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384:TLS_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256:TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256:AES256-SHA:AES256-SHA256:DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA:DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:AES128-SHA:AES128-SHA256:DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA:DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256

The following ciphers are *not available* when using forward secrecy (`ssl-static-key-ciphers` is disabled).

ssl-static-key-ciphers disabled

enc-algorithm	
Low	AES256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-CCM:ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-SHA256:CAMELLIA256-SHA256:AES256-SHA:CAMELLIA256-SHA:AES128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-CCM:AES128-SHA256:CAMELLIA128-SHA256:AES128-SHA:CAMELLIA128-SHA:AES256-CCM8:AES128-CCM8
Medium	AES256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-CCM:ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-SHA256:CAMELLIA256-SHA256:AES256-SHA:CAMELLIA256-SHA:AES128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-CCM:AES128-SHA256:CAMELLIA128-SHA256:AES128-SHA:CAMELLIA128-SHA:AES256-CCM8:AES128-CCM8
High	AES256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-CCM:ARIA256-GCM-SHA384:AES256-SHA256:CAMELLIA256-SHA256:AES256-SHA:CAMELLIA256-SHA:AES128-GCM-SHA256:AES128-CCM:AES128-SHA256:CAMELLIA128-SHA256:AES128-SHA:CAMELLIA128-SHA
fips enabled	AES256-SHA:AES256-SHA256:AES128-SHA:AES128-SHA256

Maximum TLS/SSL version compatibility

The tables below indicate the maximum supported TLS version that you can configure for communication between a FortiGate and FortiAnalyzer, as well as FortiAnalyzer's configured with log forwarding when the type is *FortiAnalyzer*.

For more information on secure log transfer and log integrity settings between FortiGate and FortiAnalyzer, see Appendix B - Log Integrity and Secure Log Transfer on page 361.

Maximum configurable TLS version for FortiGate to FortiAnalyzer communication:

	FAZ 6.4.0+	**FAZ 6.2.0+**	**FAZ 6.0.0+**
FGT 6.4.0+	tlsv1.3	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2
FGT 6.2.3 – 6.2.8	tlsv1.3	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2
FGT 6.2.0 – 6.2.2	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2
FGT 6.0.2 – 6.0.12	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2
FGT 6.0.0 – 6.0.1	The setting is not configurable in FGT 6.0.0 - 6.0.1.	This setting is not configurable in FGT 6.0.0 - 6.0.1.	This setting is not configurable in FGT 6.0.0 - 6.0.1.

Maximum configurable TLS version for FortiAnalyzer to FortiAnalyzer log forwarding:

	FAZ 6.4.0+	**FAZ 6.2.0+**	**FAZ 6.0.0+**
FAZ 6.4.0+	tlsv1.3	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2

FAZ 6.2.0+	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2
FAZ 6.0.0+	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2	tlsv1.2

To configure the global TLS/SSL version on FortiAnalyzer:

1. In the FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following:
```
config system global
set ssl-protocol {tlsv1.3 | tlsv1.2 | tlsv1.1 | tlsv1.0 | sslv3}
```

To configure the global TLS/SSL version on FortiGate:

1. In the FortiGate CLI, enter the following:
```
config system global
set ssl-min-proto-version {tlsv1.3 | tlsv1.2 | tlsv1.1 | tlsv1.0 | sslv3}
```

Appendix C - FortiAnalyzer Ansible Collection documentation

Documentation for the Fortinet FortiAnalyzer Ansible Collection is available through the link below.

- FortiAnalyzer Ansible Collection documentation



www.fortinet.com

Copyright© 2022 Fortinet, Inc. All rights reserved. Fortinet®, FortiGate®, FortiCare® and FortiGuard®, and certain other marks are registered trademarks of Fortinet, Inc., and other Fortinet names herein may also be registered and/or common law trademarks of Fortinet. All other product or company names may be trademarks of their respective owners. Performance and other metrics contained herein were attained in internal lab tests under ideal conditions, and actual performance and other results may vary. Network variables, different network environments and other conditions may affect performance results. Nothing herein represents any binding commitment by Fortinet, and Fortinet disclaims all warranties, whether express or implied, except to the extent Fortinet enters a binding written contract, signed by Fortinet's General Counsel, with a purchaser that expressly warrants that the identified product will perform according to certain expressly-identified performance metrics and, in such event, only the specific performance metrics expressly identified in such binding written contract shall be binding on Fortinet. For absolute clarity, any such warranty will be limited to performance in the same ideal conditions as in Fortinet's internal lab tests. Fortinet disclaims in full any covenants, representations, and guarantees pursuant hereto, whether express or implied. Fortinet reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice, and the most current version of the publication shall be applicable.